

Supplementary Material

Developing spatially explicit and stochastic measures of ecological departure

Louis Provencher^{A,}, Sarah Byer^A, Kevin J. Badik^A and Michael J. Clifford^B*

^AThe Nature Conservancy, 639 Isbell Road, no. 330, Reno, NV 89509, USA

^BThe Nature Conservancy, 8329 West Sunset Road, Suite 200, Las Vegas, NV 89113, USA

*Correspondence to: Email: lprovencher@tnc.org

APPENDIX 1: Working descriptions of Ecological Systems (Biophysical Settings) and their Vegetation Classes on Barrick Project Areas

Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Agriculture (10070)	2
Aspen-Mixed Conifer (ASM) (10610).....	2
Aspen Woodland (ASP) (10110)	2
Badland (10002)	3
Barren-Playa (10001)	3
Barren-Rock-Mud(10000)	4
Basin Wildrye-bottomland (BWb) (10803)	4
Basin Wildrye-montane (BWm) (10801)	6
Big Sagebrush-semidesert (BSsd) (10802)	8
Big Sagebrush Shrubland-upland with trees (WSup)(10804).....	10
Black Sagebrush (BS)(10791).....	14
Bluebunch Wheatgrass Grassland (BWG)(11230)	17
Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany (CMM)(10620)	18
Desert Wash (DW)(11544)	19
Developed-Town(10011)	20
Developed-Power Plant(10012)	20
Four-Wing Saltbush (FWS)(10811)	20
Greasewood (GW)(11530)	21
Limber Pine Woodland (LB)(10200)	23
Low Sagebrush (LS)(10790)	23
Low Sagebrush Steppe (LSS)(11240)	25
Mine-Active(10060)	26
Mine-Inactive(10061)	26
Mixed Salt Desert (MSD)(10810).....	27
Moist Floodplain (MF)(11541)	28
Montane Riparian (MR)(11540)	31
Montane Sagebrush Steppe-subalpine (MSSs)(11261).....	34
Montane Sagebrush Steppe-upland (MSSu)(11260)	36
Mountain Shrub (MSh)(11060)	40
Pickleweed(PW)(11531).....	42
Pinyon-Juniper Woodland (PJ)(10190)	42
Roads-Local(10032)	43
Roads-Paved(10031).....	43
Saline Meadow (SM)(11451).....	44
Semi-Desert Grassland (SDG)(11350).....	45
Subalpine-Upper Montane Grassland (SMG)(11400)	46
Water(10040)	47
Wet Meadow - bottomland (WMb)(11452)	47
Wet Meadow - montane (WM)(11450).....	49
Wetland (WL)(11543)	51
Winterfat (WF)(10812)	52

Agriculture (10070)	10070 – potentially GSG habitat
U-A:Pasture 10070119	Pasture: Either irrigated, leveled, or otherwise maintained pasture. Pasture can be active or fallow. Usually native vegetation has been removed, reseeded, or “improved.”
U-A:Agriculture 10070122	Agriculture: Generally alfalfa, although other crops can be present. Includes fallow agricultural lands. Active or abandoned center pivots nearly always present.
Aspen-Mixed Conifer (ASM) (10610)	10610 – not GSG habitat
	Overview: The Aspen-Mixed Conifer BpS is commonly called “seral aspen.” <i>Populus tremuloides</i> is the dominant tree species, except in late succession where prolonged fire exclusion and ungulate herbivory allow dominance by mixed conifers, such as white fir (<i>Abies concolor</i>) and limber pine (<i>Pinus flexilis</i>). The presence of even a single aspen tree in a stand provides strong evidence that the area historically supported aspen clones. This BpS typically occurs on flat to steep terrain (<80%) on all aspects. Elevation generally ranges from 1,700 m to 2,800 m (5,600’ to 9,200’). Soils are highly variable, but generally cool. This type occurs above the juniper and/or sagebrush zones. Aspen stands that are difficult to “see through” are considered healthy. Shrub, forb, and grass species typical of mesic sites are very diverse and plant cover is very high.
A 10610010 ¹	Early-all: 10-100% cover aspen <4.9m; mountain snowberry and <i>Ribes</i> common; 0-9 yrs
B 10610021	Mid1-closed: 40-99% cover aspen 5-9.9m; mountain snowberry and <i>Ribes</i> common; 10-39 yrs
C 10610030	Mid2-closed: 40-99% cover aspen 10-24m; conifer saplings visible in mid-story; mountain snowberry and <i>Ribes</i> common; 40-79 yrs
D 10610042	Late1-open: 10-39% cover aspen 10-25 m; 10-25% mixed conifer cover 5-10 m; mountain snowberry and <i>Ribes</i> common; >80 yrs
E 10610050	Late1-closed: 40-80% cover of mixed conifer 10-50m; <40% cover of aspen 10-25m; mountain snowberry and <i>Ribes</i> present; >100 yrs
U-ASM->MC (aka: No-ASP) 10610109	Loss of clone: permanent conversion to Mixed Conifer – 1052; >50% white fir and/or limber pine cover; aspen absent or in trace amount; dead aspen boles may be present
Aspen Woodland (ASP) (10110)	10110 – not GSG habitat
	Overview: The Aspen Woodland BpS is dominated by <i>Populus tremuloides</i> and is commonly called “stable aspen.” Aspen woodland is a debated BpS as it is assumed, but not proven, that soils prevent encroachment of conifers even with fire exclusion, therefore maintaining the <u>relative</u> cover of conifers to <25%. Where the BpS is adjacent to conifers, an occasional conifer seedling may occur, but conifers do not drive the fire regime. Elevations generally range from 1,981 m to 2,743 m (6,500’-9,000’), but occurrences can be found at lower elevations, and average annual precipitation ranges

¹ Remote Sensing code (geotiff code)

	<p>from 36 cm to >51 cm (14" to >20"). Distribution of this ecological system is limited primarily by adequate soil moisture required to meet its high evapotranspiration demand, and secondarily by the length of the growing season or low temperatures. This BpS occurs commonly as multi-storied stands. Stands are usually closed. Aspen suckers 1.5 m to 4.6 m (5-15') tall will be present in all classes (min. 500 stems/acre). The BpS also includes aspen thickets that occur on concave shoulders of mountains and plateaus on northerly aspects or on the lee-side of snow-blown plateau and mountain summits. Snow accumulation prevents full development of aspen as tall trees. The Aspen Woodland BpS typically occurs above juniper and adjacent to mountain big sagebrush. At elevations below 6,500 feet this group grades into black (<i>Populus balsamifera</i>) and narrowleaf cottonwood (<i>Populus angustifolia</i>) types along riparian corridors. Understory consists of abundant herbaceous and shrub components. Often species of tall forbs, perennial grasses and shrubs are found in the understory. The herbaceous layer may be lush and diverse.</p>
A 10110010	Early-all: 10-100% cover of aspen <5m; 0-9 yrs
B 10110021	Mid1-closed: 40-99% cover of aspen 5-9.9m (this class also includes aspen thickets caused by heavy snow bank deposition); 10-39 yrs
C 10110030	Late1-closed: 40-99% cover of aspen 10-25m; few conifers in mid-story; 39 -99 yrs
D 10110042	Late1-open: 10-39% cover of aspen 10-25 m; conifers may be present but less than 25% relative cover; >99 yrs
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 10110203	Depleted-Mid1-open: 10-39% cover of pole size aspen <5-9.9m; no or little aspen regeneration; mountain big sagebrush common in understory; high visibility through the midstory; at most few conifers in mid-story; 10-39 yrs
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 10110303	Depleted-Late1-open: 10-39% cover of aspen 10-25m; no or little aspen regeneration; mountain big sagebrush common in understory; high visibility through the midstory; at most few conifers in mid-story; 39 -99 yrs
U-D:Depleted (aka: DP) 10110403	Depleted-Late2-open: 10-39% cover of older aspen 10-25m; no or little aspen regeneration; mountain big sagebrush common in understory; high visibility through the midstory; at most few conifers in mid-story
U:ASP->MSS (aka: No-ASP) 10110109	Loss of clone: permanent conversion to montane sagebrush steppe - 1126; dead clone of aspen; very few aspen stems present; dead boles may be visible on the ground; 5-50% cover of mountain big sagebrush/mountain shrub; <50% herbaceous cover
Badland (10002)	10002 – not GSG habitat
A:Bare Ground 10002001	Bare Ground: Barren localized geologic features with no or barely any observable vegetation. Often associated with paleo-lacustrine erosional features or eroded un-welded tuff. Soil or surface material often white or very reflective.
A: Sparse 10002002	Sparse: Sparsely vegetated (<5% total vegetation cover) localized geologic features. Often associated with paleo-lacustrine erosional features or eroded un-welded tuff. Soil or surface material often white or very reflective.
Barren-Playa (10001)	10001 – not GSG habitat
A (aka: Playa) 10001001	Playa: Dry lake made of evaporated salts. Sometimes inundated.

Barren-Rock-Mud(10000)	10000 – not GSG habitat
	Overview: This feature can be present as natural barren areas of soil, rock, or mud, or human-caused barren areas.
A 10000001	Bare Ground: natural barren areas of soil, rock, or mud
U-A:Bare ground 10000101	Bare Ground: Human-caused barren area
Basin Wildrye-bottomland (BWb) (10803)	1080bwb or 10803² – not GSG habitat
	Overview: The Basin Wildrye-bottomland BpS is a grassland dominated by basin wildrye (<i>Elymus cinereus</i>). Many locations occur at the bottom of broad valleys and on alluvial flats at elevations of 1,219 m to 1,829 m (4,000' to 6,000') with slopes between 0-4%, although more typically <2%. Soils have water tables that may attain depths of 150 to 75 cm (60" to 30"). The BpS occurs on two sites in the landscape: (i) Dry floodplains (NRCS site name) at the outer margins of axial-stream floodplains, fan skirts and along intermittent drainages and (ii) saline bottoms (NRCS site name) on lake-plain terraces, stream terraces and on the margin of axial-stream floodplains. On lower precipitation sites, these locations may be positioned at the base of slopes such that water may run onto these sites. Typically soils are deep to very deep with loamy to coarse loamy textures. Soils are well drained with water tables below the rooting zone of the dominant shrubs. Salts, if present, can increase with depth. Annual precipitation ranges from 20 to 25 cm (6" to 10"). Not much is written specifically about the dynamics of this BpS but research is being conducted to determine if dry floodplains are really incised moist floodplains underlain by wetland soils with artificially lowered water tables. This is a grassland-shrubland mixture dominated by basin wildrye, a deep-rooted cool-season bunchgrass, where the dominant shrub species varies with salt content later in succession. On saline bottoms, black greasewood (<i>Sarcobatus vermiculatus</i>) is the dominant shrub with basin big sagebrush (<i>Artemisia tridentata</i> spp. <i>tridentata</i>) sub-dominant. Basin big sagebrush is the dominant shrub on less saline and more productive soils. Other shrubs generally represent less than 10 % of the overall cover and include various species and subspecies of rubber, green, and gray rabbitbrush (<i>Chrysothamnus</i> and <i>Ericameria</i> spp.). Other grasses are generally cool season bunchgrasses, with the exception of some rhizomatous grasses on the dry meadows with deep soils and high precipitation. Forbs represent less than 10 % of the herbaceous cover.
A 10803010	Early-all: 5-20% cover of basin wildrye; 0-10 yrs
B 10803021	Mid-closed: 21-80% cover of basin wildrye; <11% shrub (basin big sagebrush and/or black greasewood – generally at lower elevations) cover; 11-75 yrs
C 10803032	Late-open: 11-20% cover of basin big sagebrush and/or black greasewood, and rabbitbrush; <75% cover of basin wildrye; >75 yrs

² If two codes are listed for the BpS, the first is the code used in the field for brevity and the second is the Geotiff code.

U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10803100	Annual-Species: >10% cover of non-native annual species; shrubs largely absent
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 10803101	Bare-Ground: Mostly bare ground caused by anthropogenic disturbances
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 10803303	Depleted: >20% cover of basin big sagebrush, and/or black greasewood, and rabbitbrush; <5% basin wildrye; >20% mineral soil and litter cover
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10803108	Exotic-Forbs-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, halogeton, purple loosestrife); <20% cover of basin wildrye
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10803208	Exotic-Forbs-mid: 5-80% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, halogeton, purple loosestrife); 21-80% cover of basin wildrye; 1-11% cover of big sagebrush or greasewood
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10803308	Exotic-Forbs-late: 5-90% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, halogeton, purple loosestrife); 11-20% cover of basin big sagebrush and/or black greasewood (generally at lower elevations), and rabbitbrush; <75% cover of basin wildrye but generally absent
U-A:FoxtailBarley (aka: NGPG) 10803107	Foxtail-Barley-early: 5-100% <i>Hordeum jubatum</i> ; basin big sagebrush and/or greasewood absent; 0-20% cover of basin wildrye
U-B:FoxtailBarley (aka: NGPG) 10803207	Foxtail-Barley-mid: 5-80% <i>Hordeum jubatum</i> ; 1-10% cover of big sagebrush and/or greasewood; >20% cover of basin wildrye
U-C:FoxtailBarley (aka: NGPG) 10803307	Foxtail-Barley-late: 5-90% <i>Hordeum jubatum</i> ; >10% cover of basin big sagebrush and/or black greasewood; <75% cover of basin wildrye but generally absent
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10803105	Early-Shrub-early: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; big sagebrush or greasewood uncommon; native grasses present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10803205	Early-Shrub-mid: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; 1-10% cover of big sagebrush or greasewood; native grasses present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10803305	Early-Shrub-late: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; >10% cover of big sagebrush or greasewood; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:Pasture (aka: PAS) 10803119	Pasture: Agricultural pasture irrigated or fallow
U-B:SA 10803221	Shrub-Annual-Species-mid: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; ≤10% cover of native shrubs; ≤5% basin wildrye
U-C:SA 10803321	Shrub-Annual-Species-late: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; >10% cover of native shrubs; ≤5% basin wildrye
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 10803124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; 5-20% basin wildrye and other native grasses; shrubs largely absent
U-B:SAP 10803224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; 21-80% basin wildrye; ≤10% cover of native shrubs
U-C:SAP 10803324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; >10% cover of native shrubs; <75% basin wildrye

U-A:Seeded Native (aka:SD) 10803135	Seeded-native-early: 5-20% seeded basin wildrye, other native grasses, forbs; shrubs generally absent; <5% non-native annual species (if ≥5 non-native annual species, then U-A:SAP or even U-A:Annual Species)
U-B:Seeded Native (aka:SD) 10803235	Seeded-native-mid: >20% seeded basin wildrye, other native grasses, forbs; 1-10% cover of big sagebrush and/or greasewood; <5% non-native annual species (if ≥5 non-native annual species, then U-B:SAP or even U-B:SA)
U-A:SI (aka: SDI-A) 10803129	Seeded-Introduced-early: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; <5% of non-native annual species
U-B:SI (aka: SDI-B) 10803229	Seeded-Introduced-mid: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; 1-10% cover of big sagebrush and/or greasewood; <5% of non-native annual species
U-C:SI (aka: SDI-C) 10803329	Seeded-Introduced-late: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; >10% cover of basin big sagebrush and/or greasewood; <5% of non-native annual species
U-A:SI+AS 10803138	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-early: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; shrubs generally absent; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SI-B+AS) 10803238	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-mid: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; 1-10% cover of basin big sagebrush and/or greasewood; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI+AS (aka: SDI-B+AS) 10803338	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-late: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; >10% cover of basin big sagebrush and/or greasewood; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
1080bwm or 10801 – GSG habitat	
Basin Wildrye-montane (BWm) (10801)	Overview: The Basin Wildrye-montane BpS is a grassland dominated by basin wildrye (<i>Elymus cinereus</i>). The BpS is found at elevations from about 1,372 m to 2,134 m (4,500' to over 7,000'). Typically soils are deep to very deep with loamy to coarse loamy textures (NRCS's loamy bottom). Soils are well drained with water tables below the rooting zone of the dominant shrubs. Salts, if present, can increase with depth. Soils were formed through alluvial processes and typically form valley bottoms with slopes generally less than 8%, and typically between 0 and 4%. Annual precipitation ranges from 20 to 41 cm (8" to 16"). Many locations occur along valley bottoms outside of the wet meadow areas, but within zones where water tables may attain depths of 150 to 75 cm (60" to 30"). On lower precipitation sites (20 to 25 cm or 8 to 10") these locations may be positioned on dry floodplains at the base of slopes such that water may run onto these sites. Not much is written specifically about the dynamics of this BpS. This is a grassland-shrubland mixture dominated by basin wildrye, a deep-rooted cool-season bunchgrass, with basin big sagebrush or mountain big sagebrush, respectively, subdominant (<15% cover) later in succession below or above 36 cm (14") of precipitation (about 2,134 m or 7,000' of elevation). Other shrubs generally represent less than 10% of the overall cover and include various species and subspecies of rabbitbrush (<i>Chrysothamnus</i> and <i>Ericameria</i> spp.). Other grasses are generally cool season bunchgrasses, with the exception of some rhizomatous grasses on the dry meadows with deep soils and high precipitation. Forbs represent less than 10% of the herbaceous cover.
A 10801010	Early-all: 5-20% cover of basin wildrye; 0-10 yrs

B 10801021	Mid-closed: 21-80% cover of basin wildrye; <11% basin big sagebrush and rabbitbrush cover; 11-75 yrs
C 10801032	Late-open: 11-20% cover of basin big sagebrush and rabbitbrush; <75% cover of basin wildrye; >75 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10801100	Annual-Species: >10% cover of non-native annual species; shrubs largely absent
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 10801101	Bare-Ground: Mostly bare ground
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 10801303	Depleted: >20% cover of basin big sagebrush and rabbitbrush; <5% basin wildrye; >20% mineral soil and litter cover
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10801108	Exotic-Forbs-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, knapweed, tall whitetop, halogeton, purple loosestrife); 0-20% cover of basin wildrye
U-B:Exotic Forb 10801208	Exotic-Forbs-mid: 5-80% exotic forbs (thistles, knapweed, tall whitetop, halogeton, purple loosestrife); 21-80% cover of basin wildrye; 1-10% cover of big sagebrush
U-C:Exotic Forb 10801308	Exotic-Forbs-late: 5-90% exotic forbs (thistles, knapweed, tall whitetop, halogeton, purple loosestrife); >10% cover of basin big sagebrush and rabbitbrush; <75% cover of basin wildrye but generally absent
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10801105	Early-Shrub-early: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; big sagebrush uncommon; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:Early Shrub 10801205	Early-Shrub-mid: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; 1-10% cover of big sagebrush; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:Early Shrub 10801305	Early-Shrub-late: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; >10% cover of big sagebrush; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:Pasture (aka: PAS) 10801119	Pasture: Agricultural pasture irrigated or fallow
U-B:SA 10801221	Shrub-Annual-Species-mid: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; 1-10% cover of native shrubs; ≤5% basin wildrye
U-C:SA 10801321	Shrub-Annual-Species-late: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; >10% cover of native shrubs; ≤5% basin wildrye
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 10801124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; 5-20% basin wildrye and other native grasses; shrubs largely absent
U-B:SAP 10801224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; 21-80% basin wildrye; 1-10% cover of native shrubs
U-C:SAP 10801324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; >10% cover of native shrubs; <75% basin wildrye
U-A:Seeded Native (aka:SD) 10801135	Seeded-native-early: 5-20% seeded basin wildrye, other native grasses, forbs; shrubs generally absent; <5% non-native annual species (if ≥5 non-native annual species, then U-A:SAP or even U-A:Annual Species)
U-B:Seeded Native 10801235	Seeded-native-mid: ≥20% seeded basin wildrye, other native grasses, forbs; 1-10% cover of big sagebrush; <5% non-native annual species (if ≥5 non-native annual species, then U-B:SAP or even U-B:SA)
U-A:SI 10801129	Seeded-Introduced-early: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; <5% of non-native annual species
U-B:SI 10801229	Seeded-Introduced-mid: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; 1-10% cover of big sagebrush; <5% of non-native annual species

U-C:SI 10801329	Seeded-Introduced-late: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; >10% cover of basin big sagebrush; <5% of non-native annual species
U-A:SI+AS 10801138	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-early: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; shrubs generally absent; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI+AS 10801238	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-mid: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; 1-10% cover of basin big sagebrush; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI+AS 10801338	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-late: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; >10% cover of basin big sagebrush; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:TEA 10801344	Tree-Encroached or Tree with Annual Species: ≥10% cover of conifers; ≥0% (i.e., absent to common) cover non-native annual species
Big Sagebrush-semidesert (BSsd) (10802)	1080sd or 10802 – GSG habitat
	<i>Overview:</i> The Big Sagebrush semidesert BpS occurs on well-drained and/or shallow loamy soils on foothills, terraces, slopes and plateaus. Wyoming and basin big sagebrush (<i>Artemisia tridentata</i> spp. <i>wyomingensis</i> and <i>A. tridentata</i> spp. <i>tridentata</i>) characterize the BpS, with basin big sagebrush established on hills with deep soils. Elevation ranges from 1,280 m to 1,981 m (4,200' – 6,500'), which corresponds to annual precipitation zones from 20 cm to 30 cm (8 to 12"). The BpS is found on soil depths as shallow as 25 cm (10") and as deep as 152 cm (60+"). When Wyoming and basin big sagebrush are found on deeper soil, annual precipitation is <25 cm (<10"). The BpS is found just above the low elevation salt desert shrub typically unfavorable to tree establishment. Thus, other site characteristics (e.g. aspect, drainage) should be considered in identifying this BpS. At the precipitation extremes, this BpS generally occurs as small patches and stringers. Shrub canopy cover generally ranges from 5 to 25%, but can exceed 30% at the upper elevations, deeper soils, and precipitation zones. Wyoming big sagebrush sites have fewer understory species relative to other big sagebrush types. Rubber rabbitbrush (<i>Ericameria nauseosa</i>) and spiny hopsage (<i>Grayia spinosa</i>) may be co-dominant and basin big sagebrush might occur on concave sites with finer soils. Perennial forb cover is usually <10% and perennial grass cover reaches 40-60% on more productive sites. Thurber's needlegrass may be a dominant species following replacement fires and as a co-dominant after 20 years. Bottlebrush squirreltail (<i>Elymus elymoides</i>), Indian ricegrass (<i>Achnatherum hymenoides</i>), and Sandberg bluegrass (<i>Poa secunda</i>) are common on more xeric sites. Percent cover and species richness of understory are determined by site limitations.
A 10802010	Early-all: ≥10% herbaceous cover; <10% cover of rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of big sagebrush; 0-20 yrs
B 10802022	Mid-open: 10-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; ≥10% herbaceous cover; 20-39 yrs
C 10802030	Late1-closed: 20%-39% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; 10-20% native herbaceous cover; 40-79 yrs
C-Dense (aka: D) 10802031	Late1-dense: ≥40% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; ≥5% native herbaceous cover; ≥80 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10802100	Annual-Species: >10% cover of non-native annual grass and forb species; <10% cover of shrubs

U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 10082101	Bare Ground: primarily bare ground due primarily to anthropogenic disturbances
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 10802203	Depleted-mid: 10-19% cover of big sagebrush, and rabbitbrush; <5% native grass cover dominated by bottlebrush squirreltail and Sandberg bluegrass; <5% non-native annual species; >20% mineral soil and litter cover
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 10802303	Depleted-late: 20-39% cover of big sagebrush, and rabbitbrush; <5% native grass cover dominated by bottlebrush squirreltail and Sandberg bluegrass; <5% non-native annual species; >20% mineral soil and litter cover
U-C:DP-Dense (aka: D-DP) 10802302	Depleted-Dense-late: >39% cover of big sagebrush, and rabbitbrush; <5% native grass cover dominated by bottlebrush squirreltail and Sandberg bluegrass; <5% non-native annual species; >20% mineral soil and litter cover
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10802108	Exotic-Forb-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); <10% cover of rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of big sagebrush; native grass and forbs may be present
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10802208	Exotic-Forb-mid: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); 10-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grass and forbs may be present
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10802308	Exotic-Forb-late: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); >19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grass and forbs may be present
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10802105	Early-Shrub-early: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; <5% non-native annual species; native grass may be present
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10802205	Early-Shrub-mid: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; 10-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; <5% non-native annual species; native grass and forbs may be present
U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10802305	Early-Shrub-late: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; >19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; <5% non-native annual species; native grass may be present
U-B:SA (aka: SA-1) 10802221	Shrub-Annual-Species-open: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 10%-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-C:SA (aka: SA-1) 10802321	Shrub-Annual-Species-closed: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 20%-39% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-C:SA-Dense (aka: SA-2) 10802323	Shrub-Annual-Species-dense: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; ≥40% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 10802124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; ≥5% native grasses; <10% cover of shrubs
U-B:SAP 10802224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-open: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 10%-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs <0.5m; ≥5% cover native grasses
U-C:SAP (aka: SAP-1) 10802324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-closed: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 20%-39% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; ≥5% cover native grasses
U-C:SAP-Dense (aka: SAP-2) 10802326	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-dense: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; ≥40% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs <0.5m; ≥5% cover native grasses

U-A:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10802135	Seeded Native: >10% seeded native grasses, forbs, and shrubs; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥5 non-native annual species cover, then see U-A:Seeded Native or U-A:Annual Species); <10% shrub cover
U-B:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10802235	Seeded Native: >10% seeded native grasses, forbs, and shrubs; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥5 non-native annual species cover, then see U-B:SAP or U-B:SA); ≥10% shrub cover
U-A:SI (aka: SDI-A) 10802129	Seeded-Introduced-early: ≥10% cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); <10% cover of rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI (aka: SDI-B) 10802229	Seeded-Introduced-mid-open: ≥10% cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 10-19% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI (aka: SDI-C) 10802329	Seeded-Introduced-late-closed: ≥10% cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 20-39% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI-Dense (aka: SDI-D) 10802331	Seeded-Introduced-late-dense: ≥10% cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); ≥40% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SI-A+AS) 10802138	Seeded-Introduced +Annual-Species-early: ≥10% cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); <10% cover of rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SI-B+AS) 10802238	Seeded-Introduced +Annual-Species-mid-open: ≥10% cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 10-19% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI+AS (aka: SI-C+AS) 10802338	Seeded-Introduced +Annual-Species-late-closed: ≥10% cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 20-39% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI+AS-Dense (aka: SI-D+AS) 10802339	Seeded-Introduced +Annual-Species-late-dense: ≥10% cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); ≥40% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
Big Sagebrush Shrubland-upland with trees (WSup)(10804)	1080up or 10804 – GSG habitat
	Overview: The Big Sagebrush Shrubland BpS occurs on well-drained soils on foothills, terraces, slopes and plateaus. It ranges from 1,524 m to 2,134 m (5,000' – 7,000') in elevation. It is found on soil depths greater than 45 cm (18") and up to 152 cm (60+"). The BpS occurs from 25 cm to 36 cm (10" to 14") of annual precipitation on drier, shallower soils, and from 20 cm to 30 cm (8 to 12") of annual precipitation on deeper, more productive soils. Thus, site characteristics (e.g. aspect, drainage) should be considered in identifying this BpS. Shrub canopy cover generally ranges from 5 to 25%,

	but can exceed 30% at the upper elevation and precipitation zones. Big sagebrush includes basin big sagebrush (<i>Artemisia tridentata</i> spp. <i>tridentata</i>) and/or Wyoming big sagebrush (<i>A. tridentata</i> spp. <i>wyomingensis</i>) sites. Rubber rabbitbrush (<i>Ericameria nauseosa</i>) may be co-dominant and antelope bitterbrush (<i>Purshia tridentata</i>) should be common. Perennial forb cover is usually <10% and perennial grass cover reaches 20 - 25% on more productive sites. Thurber's needlegrass (<i>Achnatherum thurberianum</i>) and bluebunch wheatgrass (<i>Pseudoroegneria spicata</i>) may be dominant species following replacement fires and a co-dominant after 20 years, but only in precipitation zones above 25 cm (10"). Bottlebrush squirreltail (<i>Elymus elymoides</i>), Indian ricegrass (<i>Achnatherum hymenoides</i>), and Sandberg bluegrass (<i>Poa secunda</i>) are common on more xeric sites. Percent cover and species richness of understory are determined by site limitations. Utah juniper (<i>Juniperus osteosperma</i>) and single-leaf pinyon (<i>Pinus monophylla</i>) can be present, occasionally reaching 50% canopy cover in areas of more productive soils that have escaped fire.
A 10804010	Early-all: ≥10% herbaceous cover; <10% cover of rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of big sagebrush; 0-20 yrs
B 10804022	Mid-open: 10-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; ≥10% herbaceous cover; 20-39 yrs
C 10804030	Late1-closed: 20%-39% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; 10-20% native herbaceous cover; 40-79 yrs
C-Dense (aka: D) 10804031	Late1-dense: ≥40% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; ≥5% native herbaceous cover; ≥80 yrs
D (aka: E) 10804041	Late2-open: 5-15% juniper sapling <5m tall; 10-25% cover of big sagebrush; >5% native herbaceous cover; 75-149 yrs
D-Dense 10804042	Late2-open-dense: 5-15% juniper sapling <5m tall; >25% cover of big sagebrush; >5% native herbaceous cover; 75-149 yrs
E (aka: F) 10804050	Late3-closed: >20% juniper cover <10m tall; <10% cover of big sagebrush; >5% native herbaceous cover; ≥150 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10804100	Annual-Species: >10% cover of non-native annual grass and forb species; <10% cover of shrubs
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 10804101	Bare Ground: primarily bare ground primarily due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 10804203	Depleted-mid: 10-19% cover of big sagebrush and rabbitbrush; <5% native grass cover dominated by bottlebrush squirreltail and Sandberg bluegrass; <5% non-native annual species; >20% mineral soil and litter cover
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 10804303	Depleted-late: 20-39% cover of big sagebrush and rabbitbrush; <5% native grass cover dominated by bottlebrush squirreltail and Sandberg bluegrass; <5% non-native annual species; >20% mineral soil and litter cover
U-C:DP-Dense (aka: D-DP) 10804302	Depleted-Dense-late: >39% cover of big sagebrush and rabbitbrush; <5% native grass cover dominated by bottlebrush squirreltail and Sandberg bluegrass; <5% non-native annual species; >20% mineral soil and litter cover
U-D:Depleted (aka: DP) 10804403	Depleted-late: 5-15% juniper sapling; 20-39% cover of big sagebrush and rabbitbrush; <5% native grass cover dominated by bottlebrush squirreltail and Sandberg bluegrass; <5% non-native annual species; >20% mineral soil and litter cover
U-D:DP-Dense 10804402	Depleted-Dense-late: 5-15% juniper sapling; >39% cover of big sagebrush and rabbitbrush; <5% native grass cover dominated by bottlebrush squirreltail and Sandberg bluegrass; <5% non-native annual species; >20% mineral soil and litter cover

U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10804108	Exotic-Forb-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); <10% cover of rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of big sagebrush; native grass and forbs may be present
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10804208	Exotic-Forb-mid: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); 10-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grass and forbs may be present
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10804308	Exotic-Forb-late: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); >19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grass and forbs may be present
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10804105	Early-Shrub-early: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; <5% non-native annual species; native grass may be present
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10804205	Early-Shrub-mid: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; 10-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; <5% non-native annual species; native grass and forbs may be present
U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10804305	Early-Shrub-late: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; >19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; <5% non-native annual species; native grass may be present
U-B:SA 10804221	Shrub-Annual-Species-open: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 10%-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-C:SA (aka: SA-1) 10804321	Shrub-Annual-Species-closed: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 20%-39% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-C:SA-Dense (aka: SA-2) 10804323	Shrub-Annual-Species-dense: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; ≥40% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-D:SA (aka: SA-1) 108040421	Shrub-Annual-Species-late1-closed: 5-15% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 10-25% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-D:SA-Dense (aka: SA-2) 108040423	Shrub-Annual-Species-late1-dense: 5-15% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; ≥5% cover non-native annual species; ≥25% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 10804124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; ≥5% native grasses; <10% cover of shrubs
U-B:SAP (aka: SAP-1) 10804224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-open: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 10%-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs <0.5m; ≥5% cover native grasses
U-C:SAP (aka: SAP-1) 10804324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-closed: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 20%-39% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; ≥5% cover native grasses
U-C:SAP-Dense (aka: SAP-2) 10804326	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-dense: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; ≥40% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs <0.5m; ≥5% cover native grasses
U-D:SAP (aka: SAP-1) 10804424	Shrub-Annual-Species-late1-closed: 5-15% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 10-25% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; >5% native grasses cover
U-D:SAP-Dense (aka: SAP-2) 10804426	Shrub-Annual-Species-late1-dense: 5-15% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; ≥5% cover non-native annual species; ≥25% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; >5% native grasses cover

U-A:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10804135	Seeded Native: >10% seeded native grasses, forbs, and shrubs; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥ 5 non-native annual species cover, then see U-A:Seeded Native or U-A:Annual Species); <10% shrub cover
U-B:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10804235	Seeded Native: >10% seeded native grasses, forbs, and shrubs; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥ 5 non-native annual species cover, then see U-B:SAP or U-B:SA); $\geq 10\%$ shrub cover
U-A:SI (aka: SDI-A) 10804129	Seeded-Introduced-early: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); <10% cover of rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI (aka: SDI-B) 10804229	Seeded-Introduced-mid-open: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 10-19% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI (aka: SDI-C) 10804329	Seeded-Introduced-late1-closed: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 20-39% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI-Dense (aka: SDI-D) 10804331	Seeded-Introduced-late1-dense: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); $\geq 40\%$ cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-D:SI (aka: SDI-E) 10804429	Seeded-Introduced-late2-open: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 5-15% juniper sapling <5m tall; 10-25% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-D:SI-Dense 10804431	Seeded-Introduced-late2-open-dense: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 5-15% juniper sapling <5m tall; $\geq 25\%$ cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SI-A+AS) 10804138	Seeded-Introduced +Annual-Species-early: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); <10% cover of rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; $\geq 5\%$ cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SI-B+AS) 10804238	Seeded-Introduced +Annual-Species-mid-open: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 10-19% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; $\geq 5\%$ cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI+AS (aka: SI-C+AS) 10804338	Seeded-Introduced +Annual-Species-late-closed: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 20-39% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; $\geq 5\%$ cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI+AS-Dense (aka: SI-D+AS) 10804339	Seeded-Introduced +Annual-Species-late-dense: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); $\geq 40\%$ cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; $\geq 5\%$ cover of non-native annual species
U-D:SI+AS (aka: SI-E+AS) 10804438	Seeded-Introduced-late2-open: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 5-15% juniper sapling <5m tall; 10-25% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; $\geq 5\%$ cover of non-native annual species
U-D:SI+AS-Dense 10804439	Seeded-Introduced-late2-open-dense: $\geq 10\%$ cover of introduced forage species (e.g., crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 5-15% juniper sapling

	<5m tall; ≥25% cover of big sagebrush; native grass may be present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-E:TEA 10804544	Tree-Encroached or Tree with Annual Species: >20% mixed conifers cover; if <5% annual grass cover then <5% shrub cover; <5% herbaceous cover; OR if ≥5% cover of annual grass then >0% shrub cover; >5% herbaceous cover
U-A:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10804146	Unpalatable-Forb-early: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; <10% big sagebrush cover; native grass may be present
U-B:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10804246	Unpalatable-Forb-mid: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 10-19% big sagebrush cover; native grass may be present
U-C:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10804346	Unpalatable-Forb-late1: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; >20% big sagebrush cover; native grass may be present
U-D:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10804446	Unpalatable-Forb-late2-open: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 5-15% small pinyon or juniper <5m tall; >20% big sagebrush cover; native grass may be present
U-E: Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10804546	Unpalatable-Forb-late2-closed: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; >15% pinyon or juniper <5m tall; >20% big sagebrush cover; native grass may be present
Black Sagebrush (BS)(10791)	1079an or 10791 – GSG habitat
	<p>Overview: The Black Sagebrush BpS is found on shallow calcareous or shallow clay loamy/sandy soils. Soil differences and widely ranging elevations create a variety of communities. Black sagebrush (<i>Artemisia nova</i>) is the dominant shrub species. Black sagebrush tends to grow where there is a calcite-based root-limiting layer in the soil profile; however, a shallow clay-based root-restricting layer also supports black sagebrush sometimes mixed with low sagebrush in northern-central Nevada. Wyoming big sagebrush and basin big sagebrush (<i>A. tridentata</i> spp. <i>wyomingensis</i> and <i>A. tridentata</i> spp. <i>tridentata</i>) generally occur with black sagebrush on moderately deep to deep soils that are well-drained. Older pinyon (<i>Pinus monophylla</i>) and juniper (<i>Juniperus oestosperma</i>) occupy older vegetation classes if tree seed sources are present. Elevations range from 1,524 m to 2,896 m (5,000' to 9,500'). Average annual precipitation varies between 20 cm to over 41 cm (8" to over 16"). The BpS mostly occurs on alluvial fans, piedmonts, bajadas, rolling hills and moderate to steep mountain slopes, and warmer slopes of basalt slopes. The BpS can also be found on flats and plains. Soils typically contain high volumes of gravel and rock fragments. Black sagebrush generally has relatively low fuel loads with low-growing and cushion forbs and scattered bunchgrasses. The lower elevation black sagebrush community shares many species with mixed salt desert communities, such as Sandberg's bluegrass (<i>Poa secunda</i>), Indian ricegrass (<i>Achnatherum hymenoides</i>), bottlebrush squireltail (<i>Elymus elymoides</i>), bud sagebrush (<i>Picrothamnus desertorum</i>), winterfat (<i>Krascheninnikovia lanata</i>), spiny hopsage (<i>Grayia spinosa</i>), and shadscale (<i>Atriplex confertifolia</i>). With increasing elevation, Thurber needlegrass (<i>Achnatherum thurberianum</i>), Sandberg's bluegrass, Indian ricegrass, bluebunch wheatgrass (<i>Pseudoroegneria spicata</i>), and Idaho fescue (<i>Festuca idahoensis</i>) become dominant. Antelope bitterbrush (<i>Purshia tridentata</i>) also increases with elevation. At even higher precipitation (>36 cm (>14")) on shallow calcareous soils, Utah serviceberry (<i>Amelanchier utahensis</i>), mountain snowberry (<i>Symphoricarpos oreophilus</i>), and antelope bitterbrush become sub-dominant to black sagebrush. Forbs often include buckwheats (<i>Eriogonum</i> spp.),</p>

	fleabanes (<i>Erigeron</i> spp.), phloxes (<i>Phlox</i> spp.), paintbrushes (<i>Castilleja</i> spp.), globemallows (<i>Sphaeralcea</i> spp.), and lupines (<i>Lupinus</i> spp.). Because the mean fire return interval is long and soils harsh, old scattered Utah juniper and single-leaf pinyon can be present to common.
A 10791010	Early-all: <10% cover rabbitbrush; ≥10% cover of native grass; <50% cover mineral soil; 0-25 yrs
B 10791022	Mid-open: 10-19% cover of black sagebrush and rabbitbrush; ≥10% native grass cover; <40% cover of mineral soil; 25-119 yrs
C 10791030	Late-closed: ≥20% cover of black sagebrush and rabbitbrush; 10-30% cover of native grasses; <10% pinyon-juniper sapling cover; 120-194 yrs
D 10791042	Late-open: 10-40% cover of pinyon or juniper 3-8m tall; <10% black sagebrush cover; <10% grass cover; >195 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10791100	Annual-Species: >10% cover of non-native annual species; <10% cover of shrubs
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 10791101	Bare Ground: Disturbed area of mostly exposed mineral soil; crushed vegetation may be present
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 10791203	Depleted-mid: 10-19% cover of black sagebrush; <5% native herbaceous cover; 0% pinyon or juniper sapling cover
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 10791303	Depleted-late: >20% cover of black sagebrush; <5% native herbaceous cover; <10% pinyon or juniper sapling cover
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10791108	Exotic-Forbs-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); <10% cover rabbitbrush; native grasses may be present
U-B: Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10791208	Exotic-Forbs-mid: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); 10-19% cover of black sagebrush and rabbitbrush; native grasses may be present
U-C: Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10791308	Exotic-Forbs-late: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); >19% cover of black sagebrush and rabbitbrush; native grasses may be present
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10791105	Early-Shrub-early: ≥10% cover rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of black sagebrush; ≤5% non-native annual species cover; native grasses may be present
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10791205	Early-Shrub-mid: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; 10-19% cover of black sagebrush and other shrubs; <5% non-native annual species; native grass and forbs may be present
U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10791305	Early-Shrub-late: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; >19% cover of black sagebrush and other shrubs; <5% non-native annual species; native grass may be present
U-B:SA 10791221	Shrub-Annual-Species-mid: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; 10-19% cover of black sagebrush; <5% cover of native grass
U-C:SA 10791321	Shrub-Annual-Species-late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; ≥20% cover of black sagebrush; <5% cover of native grass; <10% pinyon or juniper sapling cover
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 10791124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; ≥5% native grasses; <10% cover of shrubs
U-B:SAP 10791224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; 10-19% cover of black sagebrush; >5% cover of native grass

U-C:SAP 10791324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; ≥20% cover of black sagebrush; >5% cover of native grass; <10% pinyon or juniper sapling cover
U-A:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10791135	Seeded-Native-early: >10% seeded native grasses, other shrubs, and forbs, <10% cover of black sagebrush
U-B:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10791235	Seeded-Native-mid: >10% seeded native grasses, other shrubs, and forbs; ≥10% black sagebrush cover
U-A:SI (aka: SDI-A) 10791129	Seeded-Introduced-Early: >10% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); <10% cover of shrubs; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:SI (aka: SDI-B) 10791229	Seeded-Introduced-Mid: >10% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 10-19% cover of black sagebrush and rabbitbrush; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-C:SI (aka: SDI-C) 10791329	Seeded-Introduced-Late: >5% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); >20% cover of black sagebrush; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; <5% non-native annual species cover; <10% pinyon-juniper sapling cover
U-D:SI (aka: SDI-D) 10791429	Seeded-Introduced-Late: >5% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 10-40% cover of pinyon or juniper 3-8m tall; <10% black sagebrush cover; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SI-A+AS) 10791138	Seeded-Introduced-Early+Annual-Species: >10% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); <10% cover of shrubs; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; ≥5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SI-B+AS) 10791238	Seeded-Introduced-Mid+Annual-Species: >10% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 10-19% cover of black sagebrush and rabbitbrush; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; ≥5% non-native annual species cover
U-C:SI+AS (aka: SI-C+AS) 10791338	Seeded-Introduced-Late+Annual-Species: >5% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); ≥20% cover of black sagebrush; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; ≥5% non-native annual species cover; <10% pinyon-juniper sapling cover
U-D:SI+AS (aka: SI-D+AS) 10791438	Seeded-Introduced-Late+Annual-Species: >5% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 10-40% cover of pinyon or juniper 3-8m tall; <10% black sagebrush cover; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; ≥5% non-native annual species cover
U-D:TEA 10791444	Tree-Encroached-Annual-Grass: >10% mature pinyon or juniper cover 3-8m tall; <5% shrub cover; either <5% native herbaceous cover and <5% cheatgrass; OR ≥5% cheatgrass and >0% native herbaceous cover
U-A:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10791146	Unpalatable-Forb-early: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; <10% black sagebrush cover; native grass may be present
U-B:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10791246	Unpalatable-Forb-mid: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 10-19% black sagebrush cover; native grass may be present
U-C:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10791346	Unpalatable-Forb-late-closed: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; >20% black sagebrush cover; <10% pinyon-juniper sapling cover; native grass may be present

U-D:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10791446	Unpalatable-For-late-open: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 10-40% cover of pinyon or juniper 3-8m tall; <10% black sagebrush cover; native grass may be present
Bluebunch Wheatgrass Grassland (BWG)(11230)	11230 – GSG habitat
	Overview: These grasslands are similar floristically to big sagebrush steppe typically found in large areas of southern Idaho, but central Nevada sites are narrow and located in shallow depressions or drainage ways between ridges of pinyon (<i>Pinus monophylla</i>), juniper (<i>Juniperus</i> spp.), or curl-leaf mountain mahogany (<i>Cercocarpus ledifolius</i>). Bluebunch wheatgrass (<i>Pseudoroegneria spicata</i>) is dominant, grasses dominate the aspect, and shrub cover is absent to low, unless the site is degraded. Depending on geology and soil depth, NRCS ecological sites could be either Calcareous Loam 10-14 P.Z. (precipitation zone; 028BY094NV) or Stony Bottom (025BXY050NV). Soils are variable, non-saline, ranging from deep, fine-textured often with coarse fragments of carbonate rock (limestone or dolomite), and often with a microphytic crust, to stony volcanic-derived clays with shallow rooting depth. Soil moisture is supplemented by snow runoff and subsurface flow originating from higher elevations. This grassland is dominated by perennial bunch grasses and forbs (>25% cover) sometimes with a sparse (<10% cover) shrub layer. Associated bunch grasses include Thurber's needlegrass (<i>Achnatherum thurberianum</i>) (only found on non-calcareous soils), Indian ricegrass (<i>Achnatherum hymenoides</i>) (found mostly on calcareous soils), Great Basin wildrye (<i>Leymus cinereus</i>), Sandberg's bluegrass (<i>Poa secunda</i>), needle-and-thread (<i>Hesperostipa comtata</i>), and bottlebrush squirreltail (<i>Elymus elymoides</i>). Rabbitbrush (<i>Chrysothamnus/Ericameria</i> spp.), snakeweed (<i>Gutierrezia</i>), horsebrush (<i>Tetradymia</i>), or big sagebrush (<i>Artemisia</i> spp.) may be present in disturbed stands. Common forbs are phloxes (<i>Phlox</i> spp.), penstemons (<i>Penstemon</i> spp.), milk-vetches (<i>Astragalus</i> spp.), and arrowleaf balsamroot (<i>Balsamorhiza sagittata</i>). Unlike Idaho grasslands that burn frequently over large areas, these isolated strands of grassland squeezed between wooded areas appear to depend on high variation in soil moisture drowning shrub and trees roots during the spring, but not on fire.
A 11230010	Early-all: <5% shrub cover (rabbitbrush and snakeweed); 10-25% cover of bunch grasses (bluebunch wheatgrass and others); <5% cheatgrass cover; soil cover may be high; 0-4 yrs
B 11230021	Mid-closed: <5% shrub cover (rabbitbrush and snakeweed); >25% cover of bunch grasses (bluebunch wheatgrass and others); <5% cheatgrass cover; 5-20yrs
C 11230032	Late-open: 5-15% cover of big sagebrush, snakeweed, or rabbitbrush; ≥15% cover of bunchgrass; <5% pinyon-juniper sapling cover; >20 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 11230100	Annual-Species: ≥10% non-native annual species cover; <5% shrub (mostly rabbitbrush, sagebrush) cover; <10% native grass cover; <1% cover of pinyon or juniper saplings
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 11230303	Depleted Early-late: <5% cover of annual grasses; <10% native grass cover; <5% shrub (mostly rabbitbrush, snakeweed, and sagebrush) cover
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11230105	Early-Shrub-early: >10% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed; 10-30% bare ground cover; <10% native grass cover
U-C:SA 11230321	Shrub-Annual-Grass-late: ≥5% shrub (mostly rabbitbrush, sagebrush) cover; ≥5% cover of annual grasses; <10% native grass cover; <5% cover of pinyon or juniper saplings

U-A SAP (aka: ASPG) 11230124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of annual grasses; ≥10% native grass cover; <5% shrub (mostly rabbitbrush, snakeweed, and sagebrush) cover
U-B:SAP 11230224	Shrub-Annual-Perennial-Grass-mid: <5% shrub (mostly rabbitbrush, sagebrush) cover; ≥5% cover of annual grasses; >25% native grass cover
U-C:SAP 11230324	Shrub-Annual-Perennial-Grass-late: ≥5% shrub (mostly rabbitbrush, sagebrush) cover; ≥5% cover of annual grasses; ≥15% native grass cover;<5% cover of pinyon or juniper saplings
U-C:TEA 11230344	Tree-Encroached-Annual-Grass: >5% mature pinyon-juniper cover; <5% cover of shrubs; either <5% cover native grasses AND <5% cover of cheatgrass OR ≥5% cover of cheatgrass AND native grasses may be present; litter or bare ground may be abundant under the canopy of trees
U-A:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11230146	Unpalatable-Forb-early: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or arrowleaf balsamroot; 0% shrub cover (rabbitbrush and snakeweed); <25% cover of bunch grasses (bluebunch wheatgrass and others)
U-B:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11230246	Unpalatable-Forb-mid: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or arrowleaf balsamroot; <5% cover of big sagebrush, snakeweed, or rabbitbrush; >25% of bunch grasses (bluebunch wheatgrass and others)
U-C:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11230346	Unpalatable-Forb-late: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or arrowleaf balsamroot; >5% cover of big sagebrush, snakeweed, or rabbitbrush; bunch grasses (bluebunch wheatgrass and others) may be present
Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany (CMM)(10620)	10620 – not GSG habitat
	Overview: The Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany (<i>Cercocarpus ledifolius</i> var. <i>intermontanus</i>) BpS is usually found on upper slopes and ridges between 2,133 m to 3,200 m (7,000' to 10,500') elevation. Most stands occur on rocky shallow soils and outcrops. Stands are assumed to reach old age without fire, >1,000 years. The BpS is present in two distinct forms due to soil differences: 1) savannas of old and well-dispersed trees form open and often grassy woodlands (with mature stand cover between 10-55%) with a diverse understory on soils with a large proportion of boulders above and below ground; and 2) dense thickets of old shrubs (56% to 100% cover) with thick litter and little understory cover form on soils without bouldering. Curl-leaf mountain mahogany is both a primary early successional colonizer rapidly occupying bare mineral soils after disturbance and the dominant long-lived species. Seedlings require mineral soil without plant competition to reestablish after fire. Reproduction often appears dependent upon geographic variables (slope, aspect, and elevation) more than biotic factors. Where curl-leaf mountain mahogany has reestablished quickly after fire, rabbitbrush (<i>Ericameria nauseosa</i>) may co-dominate. Litter and shading by woody plants inhibits establishment of curl-leaf mountain mahogany. Mountain big sagebrush (<i>Artemisia tridentata</i> spp. <i>vaseyana</i>) and mountain snowberry (<i>Symphoricarpos oreophilus</i>) are the most common shrubs, with Utah serviceberry (<i>Amelanchier utahensis</i>) and creeping barberry (<i>Mahonia repens</i>) also common. Utah juniper (<i>Juniperus osteosperma</i>) and other conifers may be present, with less than 10% total cover. In old, closed canopy stands, understory may consist largely of prickly phlox (<i>Leptodactylon pungens</i>). In savannas, the herbaceous understory can be diverse and abundant.
A 10620010	Early-all: <70% cover of mountain mahogany; other shrubs (snowberry, rabbitbrush) and grasses may be present; 0-20 yrs

B 10620022	Mid-open: 10-30% cover mountain mahogany and other shrubs; 20-60 yrs
C 10620030	Late1-closed: 30-70% cover of mountain mahogany, other shrubs (snowberry, rabbitbrush, big sagebrush, bitterbrush, black sagebrush) abundant; 60-150 yrs
D (aka: savanna) 10620042	Late2-open: 10-30% cover of mountain mahogany; big sagebrush, black sagebrush, bitterbrush; grasses abundant; occasional mixed conifer possible; 150+ yrs
E (aka: thicket) 10620040	Late2-closed: >30% cover of mountain mahogany; 5-10% cover of Utah juniper; snowberry may be common; occasional mixed conifer possible; 150+ yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10620100	Annual-Species: ≥10% non-native annual species cover; mountain mahogany largely absent; ≤80% cover of mineral soil, bedrock, and rock
U-C:TEA 10620344	Tree-Encroached or Annual-Species-late1: >5% cheatgrass cover; 30-70% cover of young mountain mahogany; 40% cover of mineral soil, bedrock, and rock
U-D:TEA 10620444	Tree-Encroached or Annual-Species-late2: >5% cheatgrass cover; >10-30% cover of older mountain mahogany; 40% cover of mineral soil, bedrock, and rock
U-D:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10620446	Unpalatable-Forb: >75% Increaser forb cover, such as mules' ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot
Desert Wash (DW)(11544)	1154dw or 11544 – not GSG habitat
	Overview: The Desert Wash BpS comprises intermittent to dry desert drainages with mostly subsurface flow whose banks are deeply incised. Flash-flooding is the major disturbance in this BpS. Gravels and desert shrub species dominate the system with shrub cover increasing with time since last flood. Common species include burrobrush (<i>Hymenoclea</i> spp.), big sagebrush (<i>Artemisia tridentate</i>), snakeweed (<i>Gutierrezia sarothrae</i>), rabbitbrush (<i>Chrysothamnus</i> spp.), Indian ricegrass (<i>Achnatherum hymenoides</i>), and squirreltail (<i>Elymus</i> spp.).
A 11544010	Early-all: 20-50% cover may be gravel, sands, and/or flood debris; 10-19% cover of burrobrush, rabbitbrush, desert willows present; 5-15% cover of grasses (Indian ricegrass, squirreltail); forbs present to abundant; 0-5 yrs
B 11544021	Mid-closed: <20% of gravel and rocks; >20% cover of burrobrush, big sagebrush, rabbitbrush, desert willows; 5-10% cover of grasses (Indian ricegrass, squirreltail); forbs present to abundant; 5-19 yrs
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 11544101	Bare-Ground: mineral soil exposed by human-caused disturbances
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11544105	Early-Shrub-early: 20-50% cover of snakeweed or rabbitbrush species; 10-19% cover of burrobrush, rabbitbrush, desert willows present
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11544205	Early-Shrub-late: 20-50% cover of snakeweed or rabbitbrush species; >20% cover of burrobrush, big sagebrush, rabbitbrush, desert willows
U-A:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11544106	Exotic-Forb-Tree-early: >5% cover of salt cedar or exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop); 10-19% cover of bursage, burrobrush, big sagebrush, Anderson's wolfberry, rabbitbrush, desert almond.
U-B:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11544206	Exotic-Forb-Tree-late: >5% cover of salt cedar or exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop); >20% cover of bursage, burrobrush, big sagebrush, Anderson's wolfberry, rabbitbrush.

U-A:SA 11544121	Shrub-Annual-Grass-early: 5-14% exotic species (<i>Bromus tectorum</i>) cover; 10-19% small trees and shrubs; <5% cover of native grasses; mineral soil may be common
U-B:SA 11544221	Shrub-Annual-Grass-late: 5-14% exotic species (<i>Bromus tectorum</i>) cover; >20% small trees and shrubs; <5% cover of native grasses; mineral soil may be common
U-A:SAP 11544124	Shrub-Annual-Grass-Perennial-Grass-early: 5-14% exotic species (<i>Bromus tectorum</i>) cover; 10-19% small trees and shrubs, ≥5% cover of grasses (Indian ricegrass, squirreltail); mineral soil may be common
U-B:SAP 11544224	Shrub-Annual-Grass-Perennial-Grass-late: 5-14% exotic species (<i>Bromus tectorum</i>) cover; >20% small trees and shrubs, ≥5% cover of grasses (Indian ricegrass, squirreltail); mineral soil may be common
Developed-Town(10011)	10011 – not GSG habitat
U-A:Building 10011102	Buildings
Developed-Power Plant(10012)	10012 – not GSG habitat
U-A:Building 10012102	Buildings
Four-Wing Saltbush (FWS)(10811)	1081fws or 10811 – not GSG habitat
	The Four-Wing Saltbush BpS occurs from 1,524 – 1,585 m (5,000’ – 5,200’). It is part of the Mixed Salt Desert community, but the high stature and high density of four-wing saltbush (<i>Atriplex canescens</i>) makes it stand apart. Soils are alkaline, made of loamy fine sand, highly permeable, and very deep (>152 cm or >60”). Many soils are derived from eolian deposits and often associated with dunes. Average annual precipitation ranges from 0-25.4 cm (0 to 10”). This system generally occurs as small patches and stringers. Summers are hot and dry with many days reaching 30°C (100°F). Spring is the only dependable growing season with moisture both from winter and spring precipitation. Cool springs can delay the onset of plant growth and drought can curtail the length of active spring growth. Four-wing saltbush are tall shrubs found at high density (3-5 plants per sq. m) interspersed with low to mid-height bunch grasses. Other shrubs include basin big sagebrush (<i>Artemisia tridentata</i> ssp. <i>tridentata</i>) and rubber rabbitbrush (<i>Ericameria nauseosa</i>). Common bunch grass species are Indian ricegrass (<i>Achnatherum hymenoides</i>), needle-and-thread (<i>Hesperostipa comata</i>), and, where monsoonal influences are present, rhizomatous/sod forming grasses such as galleta grass (<i>Pleuraphis jamesii</i>) and sand dropseed (<i>Sporobolus cryptandrus</i>). The biophysical setting has not evolved with fire and fire is absent from the reference condition.
A 10811010	Early-all: ≥10% Indian ricegrass, galleta grass, needle-and-thread, or bottlebrush cover; <5% young four-wing saltbush or rubber rabbitbrush cover; mineral soil common to abundant; 0-5 yrs
B 10811022	Mid-open: 5-20% four-wing saltbush, basin big sagebrush, or rabbitbrush cover; >10% Indian ricegrass, galleta grass, needle-and-thread, or bottlebrush cover; mineral soil common to abundant; 6-19 yrs
C 10811030	Late-closed: >20% four-wing saltbush and basin big sagebrush cover >1m tall; >10% Indian ricegrass, needle-and-thread, or bottlebrush cover; ≥20 years

U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10811100	Annual-Species: ≥10% non-native annual species cover; <5% shrub cover; native grass may be present to common
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 10811101	Bare-ground: Mostly mineral soil due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-A:Depleted (aka: DP) 10811103	Depleted-early: <5% cover of young four-wing saltbush, basin big sagebrush, or rabbitbrush; 5-10% native grass cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 10811203	Depleted-mid: 5-20% cover of four-wing saltbush, basin big sagebrush, or rabbitbrush; <5% native grass; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 10811303	Depleted-late: >20% cover of four-wing saltbush, basin big sagebrush, or rabbitbrush; <5% native grass; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10811108	Exotic-Forbs-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); <5% young four-wing saltbush or rubber rabbitbrush cover; native grass may be present to common; non-native annual species may be present
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10811208	Exotic-Forbs-mid: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); 10-20% of four-wing saltbush or rubber rabbitbrush cover; native grass may be present to common; non-native annual species may be present
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10811308	Exotic-Forbs-late: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); >20% of four-wing saltbush or rubber rabbitbrush cover; native grass may be present to common; non-native annual species may be present
U-A:Pasture (aka: PAS) 10811119	Pasture: Irrigated or fallow pasture
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 10811124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; ≥5% native grasses; <5% shrub cover
U-B:SAP 10811224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; 5-20% four-wing saltbush, basin big sagebrush, or rabbitbrush cover; >10% Indian ricegrass, galleta grass, needle-and-thread, or bottlebrush cover
U-C:SAP 10811324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; >20% cover of four-wing saltbush, basin big sagebrush, or rabbitbrush; >5% cover of native grass
U-A:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10811135	Seeded-Native-early: >5% native grass seed mix cover; 1-5% cover of four-wing saltbush; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10811235	Seeded-Native-mid: 10-20% cover of four-wing saltbush >5% native grass seed mix cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
11530 – not GSG habitat	
Greasewood (GW)(11530)	Overview: The Greasewood BpS occurs on alluvial flats or lake plains usually adjacent to playas. Sites typically have saline to sodic soils, shallow water table, and flood intermittently, but remain dry for most growing seasons. The water table remains high enough to maintain vegetation, despite salt accumulations. Slope gradients of less than 2 percent are most typical. Elevations range from 1,067 to 1,768 m (3,500' to 5,800'). Average annual precipitation is 13 to 25 cm (5" to 10"); and average growing season is

	100 to 120 days. The surface layer normally crusts over, inhibiting water infiltration and seedling emergence. This BpS sometimes occurs as a mosaic of multiple communities, with open to moderately-dense shrublands dominated or co-dominated by greasewood (<i>Sarcobatus vermiculatus</i>). Basin big sagebrush (<i>Artemesia tridentata</i> spp. <i>tridentata</i>), shadscale (<i>Atriplex confertifolia</i>) may be present or co-dominant. An herbaceous layer, if present, is usually dominated by salt-tolerant graminoids. There may be inclusions of alkali sacaton (<i>Sporobolus airoides</i>), saltgrass (<i>Distichilis spicata</i>), and basin wildrye (<i>Leymus cinereus</i>). Vegetation on this site is normally restricted to coppice mound areas that are surrounded by playa-like depressions or nearly level, usually barren, inner spaces. As ecological condition declines, herbaceous understory is reduced or eliminated and the site becomes a community of halophytic shrubs dominated by greasewood.
A 11530010	Early-all: >5% herbaceous cover of inland salt grass, alkali sacaton, or basin wildrye; ≤5% young or resprouting greasewood; >25% mineral soil; flood debris may be abundant; 0-4 years
B 11530021	Late-closed: >5% cover of mature greasewood with other shrubs possible (basin big sagebrush); >0% herbaceous cover of inland salt grass, alkali sacaton, or basin wildrye; mineral soil may be common; >4 years
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 11530100	Annual-Species: >10% cover of non-native annual species; <5% cover of mature greasewood and other shrubs
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11530108	Exotic-Forbs-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, halogeton, purple loosestrife); ≤5% young or resprouting greasewood; native grasses may be absent to common
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11530208	Exotic-Forbs-late: 5-95% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, halogeton, purple loosestrife); >5% mature greasewood; native grasses may be absent to common
U-B:SAP (aka: SA) 11530224	Shrub-Annual-Species-late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; >5% cover of mature greasewood or basin big sagebrush; native grasses may be absent to common; >4 years
U-A:SI (aka: SDI) 11530129	Seeded-Introduced-early: >10% seeded introduced grasses (usually Russian wheatgrass), forbs, and shrubs; ≤5% young or resprouting greasewood and other shrubs; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:SI (aka: SDI) 11530229	Seeded-Introduced-late: >10% seeded introduced grasses (usually Russian wheatgrass), forbs, and shrubs; >5% greasewood and other shrubs; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SDI+AS) 11530138	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-early: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; ≤5% greasewood and other shrubs; >10% seeded introduced grasses (usually Russian wheatgrass), forbs, and shrubs
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SDI+AS) 11530238	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species -late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; >5% greasewood and other shrubs; >10% seeded introduced grasses (usually Russian wheatgrass), forbs, and shrubs
Lek	10020 – GSG habitat
A 10020010	Early-All: lek area assumed semi-barren or low-statured vegetation

Limber Pine Woodland (LB)(10200)	10200 – not GSG habitat
	<p>Overview: The Limber BpS is often the highest subalpine forest type. Elevation ranges from 2,438 m to 3,505 m (8,000' to 11,500') on mid to upper slopes on smooth to concave mountain slopes. The BpS is found on northerly aspects at lower elevations and on all aspects at higher elevations. Slopes ranges from 8% to over 75%. The areas are typically in rain shadows, and are the dry and cold extent of tree cover. Stands occur on thin, stony soils, high windswept ridges and open slopes with minimal ground cover. <i>Pinus flexilis</i> can exist separately or as mixed stands with white fir (<i>Abies concolor</i>).</p>
A 10200010	Early-all: ≤10% limber pine cover 0-5m tall; abundant mineral soil or talus cover; sparse ground cover; 0-99 yrs
B 10200022	Mid1-open: 11-30% limber pine cover 5-10m tall; abundant mineral soil or talus cover; sparse ground cover; 100-249 yrs
C 10200032	Late1-open: very old trees; 11-35% limber pine cover 5-25m tall; abundant mineral soil or talus cover; sparse ground cover; >250 yrs
Low Sagebrush (LS)(10790)	1079aa or 10790 – GSG habitat
	<p>Overview: The Low Sagebrush BpS is found on clay soils. Low sagebrush (<i>Artemisia arbuscula</i>) is the dominant species. Low sagebrush tends to grow where there is a clay-based root-limiting layer in the soil profile that causes a perched spring water table and poor aeration after wetting. Big sagebrush species generally occur on deeper loamy soils. Elevations range from 1,371 m to 2,438 m (5,500' to 8,000') in MLRA 25 and from 1,981 m to 2,591 m (6,500' to 8,500') in MLRA 24. In central Nevada, low sagebrush intermixed with sub-dominant black sagebrush are sometimes found as high as 2,895 m (9,500') on mountain ridges and summits where soils are very shallow and wind swept. Low sagebrush communities found above 36 cm (14") precipitation on mountain valleys and basins are a different BpS: Low Sagebrush Steppe. The Low Sagebrush BpS mostly occurs on alluvial fans, piedmonts, bajadas, rolling hills and mountain slopes. This BpS can also be found on flats, plains, scablands. Low sagebrush generally has relatively low fuel loads with low-growing and cushion forbs and scattered bunchgrasses such as Thurber needlegrass (<i>Achnatherum thurberianum</i>), Sandberg's bluegrass (<i>Poa secunda</i>), Indian ricegrass (<i>Achnatherum hymenoides</i>), and, at higher elevations, Idaho fescue (<i>Festuca idahoensis</i>), and bluebunch wheatgrass (<i>Pseudoroegneria spicata</i>). Forbs often include buckwheats (<i>Eriogonum</i> spp.), fleabanes (<i>Erigeron</i> spp.), phloxes (<i>Phlox</i> spp.), paintbrushes (<i>Castilleja</i> spp.), globemallows (<i>Sphaeralcea</i> spp.), and lupines (<i>Lupinus</i> spp.).</p>
A 10790010	Early-all: <10% cover rabbitbrush and other shrubs; >10% cover of native grass; <50% cover mineral soil; 0-24 yrs
B 10790022	Mid-open: 10-19% cover of low sagebrush and rabbitbrush; >10% native grass cover; <40% cover of mineral soil; 25-119 yrs
C 10790030	Late-closed: ≥20% cover of low sagebrush; >5% cover of native grasses; ≤5% juniper (maybe pinyon) sapling cover; 120-194 yrs
D 10790042	Late-open: >5% cover of pinyon or juniper 3-8m tall; <10% low sagebrush cover; <10% grass cover; ≥195 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10790100	Annual-Species: >10% cover of non-native annual species; <10% cover of shrubs (primarily rabbitbrush and snakeweed)

U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10790108	Exotic-Forbs-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); <10% cover of shrubs; native grasses may be present to common
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10790208	Exotic-Forbs-mid: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); 10-19% cover of low sagebrush; native grasses may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10790308	Exotic-Forbs-late: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); ≥20% cover of low sagebrush; native grasses may be present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species; ≤5% juniper (maybe pinyon) sapling cover
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10790105	Early-Shrub-early: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of low sagebrush or other shrubs; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grasses may be present
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10790205	Early-Shrub-mid: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; 10-19% cover of low sagebrush; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grasses may be present
U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 10790305	Early-Shrub-late: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; ≥20% cover of low sagebrush; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grasses may be present
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 10790203	Depleted-mid: 10-19% cover of low sagebrush; <5% native herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; ≤5% juniper (maybe pinyon) sapling cover
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 10790303	Depleted-late: ≥20% cover of low sagebrush; <5% native herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; ≤5% juniper (maybe pinyon) sapling cover
U-B:SA 10790221	Shrub-Annual-Species-mid: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; 10-19% cover of low sagebrush; <5% cover of native grass; ≤5% juniper (maybe pinyon) sapling cover
U-C:SA 10790321	Shrub-Annual-Species-late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; ≥20% cover of low sagebrush; <5% cover of native grass; ≤5% juniper (maybe pinyon) sapling cover
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 10790124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; ≥5% native grasses; <10% cover of shrubs
U-B:SAP 10790224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; 10-19% cover of low sagebrush; >5% cover of native grass
U-C:SAP 10790324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; >20% cover of low sagebrush; >5% cover of native grass; ≤5% juniper (maybe pinyon) sapling cover
U-A:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10790135	Seeded-Native-early: >5% seeded native grass and forb species; <10% cover of shrubs; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥5 non-native annual species cover, then see U-A:Annual Spp)
U-B:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10790235	Seeded-Native-mid: >5% seeded native grass and forb species; 10-19% cover of shrubs; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥5 non-native annual species cover, then see U-B:SAP)
U-A:SI (aka: SDI-A) 10790129	Seeded-Introduced-Early: >10% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); <10% cover of shrubs; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:SI (aka: SDI-B) 10790229	Seeded-Introduced-Mid: >10% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 10-19% cover of low sagebrush and rabbitbrush; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-C:SI (aka: SDI-C) 10790329	Seeded-Introduced-Late: >5% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); >20% cover of low sagebrush; native

	grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; <5% non-native annual species cover; ≤5% juniper (maybe pinyon) sapling cover
U-D:SI (aka: SDI-D) 10790429	Seeded-Introduced-Late: >5% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass. or forage kochia); >5% cover of pinyon or juniper 3-8m tall; <10% cover of low sagebrush; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SI-A+AS) 10790138	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-Early: >10% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); <10% cover of shrubs; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; ≥5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:SI-AS (aka: SI-B+AS) 10790238	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-mid: >10% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); 10-19% cover of low sagebrush and rabbitbrush; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; ≥5% non-native annual species cover
U-C:SI-AS (aka: SI-C+AS) 10790338	Seeded-Introduced +Annual-Species-Late: >5% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass, or forage kochia); >20% cover of low sagebrush; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; ≥5% non-native annual species cover; ≤5% juniper (maybe pinyon) sapling cover
U-D:SI+AS (aka: SI-D+AS) 10790438	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-Late: >5% seeded introduced species (crested wheatgrass, intermediate wheatgrass. or forage kochia); >5% cover of pinyon or juniper 3-8m tall; <10% cover of low sagebrush; native grasses and forbs may be present to abundant; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-D:TEA (aka: TA, TE) 10790444	Tree-Encroached-or-Annual-Grass: ≥3% mature pinyon or juniper cover; <10% low sagebrush and other shrub cover; <5% native herbaceous cover; <5% cheatgrass; OR ≥5% native herbaceous cover; ≥5% cheatgrass}
U-A:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10790146	Unpalatable-Forb-early: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; <10% cover of low sagebrush or other shrubs; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grasses may be present
U-B:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10790246	Unpalatable-Forb-mid: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 10-19% cover of low sagebrush or other shrubs; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grasses may be present
U-C:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10790346	Unpalatable-Forb-late-closed: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; ≥20% cover of low sagebrush or other shrubs; <5% cover of non-native annual species; <5% cover of pinyon-juniper sapling cover; native grasses may be present
U-D:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10790446	Unpalatable-Forb-late-open: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; >5% cover of pinyon or juniper 3-8m tall; <10% low sagebrush cover; <10% grass cover
Low Sagebrush Steppe (LSS)(11240)	11240 – GSG habitat
	Overview: The Low Sagebrush Steppe BpS is found on upper-montane to subalpine clay soils. Low sagebrush (<i>Artemisia arbuscula</i>) and Idaho fescue (<i>Festuca idahoensis</i>) are the dominant species. Low sagebrush tends to grow where there is a clay-based root-limiting layer in the soil profile that causes a perched spring water table and poor aeration after wetting. Big sagebrush species generally occur on deeper loamy soils. The BpS occurs on mountain slopes and basins. Elevation is above 2,438 m (8,000'), although the BpS is sometimes higher, where precipitation is greater than 41 cm (16"). Low Sagebrush Steppe has higher fuel loads than the Low Sagebrush BpS and, therefore, the steppe's mean fire return interval will be shorter. The dominant grass species is Idaho fescue with Cusick's bluegrass (<i>Poa cussikii</i>) subdominant. Forbs often include balsamroots (<i>Balsamorhiza sagittata</i>), buckwheats (<i>Eriogonum</i> spp.), fleabanes

	(<i>Erigeron</i> spp.), phloxes (<i>Phlox</i> spp.), paintbrushes (<i>Castilleja</i> spp.), globemallows (<i>Sphaeralcea</i> spp.), and lupines (<i>Lupinus</i> spp.). Utah serviceberry (<i>Amelanchier utahensis</i>) and antelope bitterbrush (<i>Purshia tridentata</i>) may be subdominant shrubs. Subalpine conifers may occasionally establish in low sagebrush steppe's harsh soils; however, low sagebrush does not generally support trees.
A 11240010	Early-all: >15% cover of grass; <10% cover rabbitbrush and other shrubs; <50% cover mineral soil; 0-24 yrs
B 11240022	Mid-open: 10-19% cover of low sagebrush, Utah serviceberry, snowberry, and rabbitbrush; >15% grass cover; <40% cover of mineral soil; 25-119 yrs
C 11240030	Late-closed: >20% cover of low sagebrush low sagebrush, Utah serviceberry, and snowberry; <3% mature conifer cover; ≤5% conifer sapling cover; 10-15% cover of grasses; >120 yrs
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 11240203	Depleted-mid: 10-19% cover of low sagebrush, Utah serviceberry, and snowberry; <5% herbaceous cover
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 11240303	Depleted-late: >20% cover of low sagebrush, Utah serviceberry, and snowberry; <5% herbaceous cover; <3% mature conifer cover; ≤5% conifer sapling cover
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11240105	Early-Shrub-early: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of low sagebrushh and other shrubs
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11240205	Early-Shrub-mid: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; 10-19% cover of low sagebrushh and other shrubs
U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11240305	Early-Shrub-late: >10% cover rabbitbrush species; >20% cover of low sagebrush and other shrubs
U-D:TEA (aka: TE) 11240444	Tree-Encroached-or-Annual-Grass: ≥3% mature conifer cover; <10% low sagebrush and other shrub cover; <5% native herbaceous cover; <5% cheatgrass; OR ≥5% native herbaceous cover; ≥5% cheatgrass
U-A:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11240146	Unpalatable-Forb-early: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; <10% cover rabbitbrush and other shrubs
U-B:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11240246	Unpalatable-Forb-mid: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 10-19% cover low sagebrush and other shrubs
U-C:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11240346	Unpalatable-Forb-late: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 10-19% cover low sagebrush and other shrubs; <3% mature conifer cover
Mine-Active(10060)	10060 – not GSG habitat
U-A:Bare Ground 10060101	Exposed rock and soil caused by mining activity
U-A:Buildings 10060102	Buildings associated with active mine
Mine-Inactive(10061)	10061 – not GSG habitat
U-A:Bare Ground 10061101	Exposed rock and soil caused by former mining activity

U-A:Buildings 10061102	Buildings associated with inactive mine
Mixed Salt Desert (MSD)(10810)	10810 – not GSG habitat
	<p>Overview: The Mixed Salt Desert occurs from lower slopes to valley bottoms ranging in elevation from 1,067 – 1981 m (3,500' - 6,500'). Soils are often alkaline or calcareous. Soil permeability ranges from high to low, with more impermeable soils occurring in valley bottoms. Water ponds on alkaline bottoms. Texture is variable becoming finer toward valley bottoms. Many soils are derived from alluvium. Average annual precipitation ranges from 7.5-25.4 cm (3" to 10"); however, this system is in 12.7 - 30.3 cm (5"-12") of effective moisture within this broader range. Thus, other site characteristics (e.g. aspect, drainage, soil type) should be considered in identifying this biophysical setting. At the precipitation extremes, this system generally occurs as small patches and stringers. Summers are hot and dry with many days reaching 30° C (100° F). Spring is the only dependable growing season with moisture both from winter and spring precipitation. Cool springs can delay the onset of plant growth and drought can curtail the length of active spring growth. Freezing temperatures are common from November through April. Mixed Salt Desert generally lies above playas, lakes, and greasewood communities. Upslope the BpS is bordered by low elevation big sagebrush groups, commonly Wyoming big sagebrush, low sagebrush, and black sagebrush communities. Mixed Salt Desert includes low (<0.91 m [3']) and medium-sized shrubs found widely scattered (often 6.1 - 9.1 m [20'-30'] apart) to high density (3-5 plants per sq. m) shrubs interspersed with low to mid-height bunch grasses. Common shrubs are shadscale (<i>Atriplex confertifolia</i>), greasewood (<i>Sarcobatus vermiculatus</i>), winterfat (<i>Krascheninnikovia lanata</i>), budsage (<i>Picrothamnus desertorum</i>), Nevada ephedra (<i>Ephedra nevadensis</i>), horsebrush (<i>Tetradymia</i> spp.), low rabbitbrush (<i>Artemisa arbuscular</i>), broom snakeweed (<i>Gutierrezia sarothrae</i>), and spiny hopsage (<i>Grayia spinosa</i>). Shrub dominance is highly dependent on the site. Some of these shrubs will be present. Common bunch grass species are Indian ricegrass, needle-and-thread, purple three-awn, and bottlebrush squirreltail. Globemallows are the most common and widespread forbs. The understory grasses and forbs are salt-tolerant, not particularly drought tolerant, and are variably abundant. The relative abundance of species may vary in a patchwork pattern across the landscape in relation to subtle differences in soils (e.g., sand sheets or other surface textural differences) and reflect variation in disturbance history. Total cover rarely exceeds 25% and annual precipitation is closely linked to precipitation 12 months prior. Stand-replacing disturbances (insects, extended wet periods and drought) shift dominance between shrub and grass species. Following drought coupled with insect infestations, the system will tend more toward bud sagebrush dominance. The biophysical setting has not evolved with fire and fire is absent from the reference condition.</p>
A 10810010	Early-all: 0-5% cover of young <i>Atriplex</i> spp. or other shrubs; Indian ricegrass and squirreltail common; 0-5 yrs
B 10810022	Late1-open: >5% cover <i>Atriplex</i> spp. or other shrubs; Indian ricegrass and squirreltail present to common; ≥6 yrs
C 10810032	Late2-open: >5% cover budsage <0.25m; Indian ricegrass and squirreltail present to common; ≥6 years
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10810100	Annual-Species: ≥10% non-native annual species cover; <5% shrub cover

U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 10810101	Bare-ground: Mostly mineral soil due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10810108	Exotic-Forbs-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); <5% shrub cover
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10810208	Exotic-Forbs-late: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); ≥5% shrub cover
U-B:SA 10810221	Shrub-Annual-Species-late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; ≥5% cover of <i>Atriplex</i> spp. or other shrubs; native grasses may be present
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 10810124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; ≥5% native grass species cover; ≤5% shrub cover
U-B:SAP 10810224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; >5% shrub cover; ≥5% native grass species cover
U-A:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10810135	Seeded-Native-early: ≤5% salt desert shrub cover; >5% native seed mix cover; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥5% non-native annual species cover, then see U-A:SAP or Annual Spp)
U-B:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10810235	Seeded-Native-late: >5% salt desert shrub cover; >5% native herbaceous seed mix cover; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥5% non-native annual species cover, then see U-B:SAP or U-B:SA)
U-A:SI (aka: SDI) 10810129	Seeded-Introduced-early: >5% seeded introduced grasses, forbs; ≤5% seeded salt desert shrub cover; <5% non-native annual species cover;
U-B:SI (aka: SDI) 10810229	Seeded-Introduced-late: >5% seeded introduced grasses, forbs; >5% seeded salt desert shrub cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SDI+AS) 10810138	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-early: >5% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; ≤5% seeded salt desert shrub cover; ≥5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SDI+AS) 10810238	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-late: >5% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; >5% seeded salt desert shrub cover; ≥5% non-native annual species cover
Moist Floodplain (MF)(11541)	1154mf or 11541 – GSG habitat
	Overview: The Moist Floodplain BpS is found in lower gradient valleys often as axial valley waterways or rivers in broad valleys sometimes cutting through mountains ranges. The Humboldt River and some of its low gradient tributaries fall into this group. The BpS is the primary riparian community adjacent to larger rivers. Species require flooding and silt and gravel for growth and reestablishment. Sites are subject to temporary flooding during spring runoff, although summer flash floods can have dramatic effects on succession. Severe flood events can alter the potential of the local floodplain to support the Moist Floodplain BpS, thus causing a shift in BpS. Underlying gravels may keep the water table just below the ground surface, and are favored substrates for willow (<i>Salix</i> spp.), and if applicable, cottonwood (<i>Populus fremontii</i>) germination. Surface water is generally high for variable periods. Soils are typically alluvial deposits of sand, clays, silts and cobbles that are highly stratified with depth due to flood scour and deposition. Vegetation is predominantly herbaceous with species composition varying with salt tolerance and alluvial deposits. Riparian shrubs

	are found at the river's edge as willows or distributed in clumps farther away from the channel in wetter areas. Co-dominant and diagnostic species include creeping wildrye (<i>Leymus triticoides</i>) and basin wildrye (<i>Leymus cinereus</i>). Other common species are tufted hairgrass (<i>Deschampsia cespitosa</i>), Nevada bluegrass (<i>Poa nevadensis</i>), sedges (<i>Carex</i> spp.), alkali sacaton (<i>Sporobolus airoides</i>), inland saltgrass (<i>Distichlis spicata</i>), willow (<i>Salix</i> spp.), black greasewood (<i>Sarcobatus vermiculatus</i>), basin big sagebrush (<i>Atrémisia tridentata</i> spp. <i>tridentata</i>), and silver buffaloberry (<i>Shepherdia argentea</i>). Cottonwood (<i>Populus</i> spp.) is occasional.
Point Bar (aka: PTB) 11541004	Point-Bar: >80% cover of silt, gravel, rock, and boulders as a part of the waterway's meanders; <20% very recently germinated seedlings; 0-5 yrs
Aw 11541014	Early-Willow: 30%-50% cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye codominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges); <5% cover of willow seedlings and sapling in clumps or at the river's edge <1.5m high; <1% cottonwood cover; 50-70% cover of gravel, rock, and boulders, although this may be highly variable by reach; 0-5 yrs
Bw 11541024	Mid-Willow: 50-90% cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye codominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges); 5-10% cover of large but not arborescent willow ($\leq 6''$ diameter and <3m high) and other shrubs in clumps or at the river's edge; <1% cottonwood cover; <50% gravel, rock, and boulders; 5-74 yrs
Cw 11541034	Late-Willow: 10-15% cover of large diameter (>6'' and $\geq 3m$ high) arborescent willow and other tall shrubs in clumps or at the river's edge; 50-80% cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye codominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges); <1% cottonwood cover; <10% gravel, rock, and boulders; >75 yrs
Ac 11541012	Early-Cottonwood: 0-40% cover of cottonwood seedlings and saplings <1.5m height; creeping wildrye and/or basin wildrye may co-dominate; <50% cover gravel, rock, and boulders, although this may be highly variable by reach; 0-5 yrs
Bc 11541023	Mid-Cottonwood: 31-100% cover of small pole-sized cottonwood trees ($\geq 1.5m$ and <10m height) and other tall shrubs (willows, buffaloberry); creeping wildrye and basin wildrye dominate the understory <20% gravel, rock, and boulders; 5-19yrs
Cc 11541033	Late-Cottonwood: 31-100% cover of cottonwood trees 10-24m high; creeping wildrye and basin wildrye dominate herbaceous layer; willow and other shrubs in mid-story; <20% gravel, rock, and boulders; >20 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 11541100	Annual-Species: dry incised banks with >10% cover of non-native annual species; <10% shrub cover
U-A:Desertified (aka: DE) 11541104	Desertified-early: Incised river/creek with 5-20% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye; 0% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry)
U-B:Desertified (aka: DE) 11541204	Desertified-mid: Incised river/creek with $\leq 10\%$ cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); 21-80% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye
U-C:Desertified (aka: DE) 11541304	Desertified-late: Incised river/creek with >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); <75% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11541105	Early-Shrub-early: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; big sagebrush uncommon; native grasses present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11541205	Early-Shrub-mid: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; 1-11% cover of big sagebrush; native grasses present; <5% cover of non-native annual species

U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11541305	Early-Shrub-late: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; ≥11% cover of big sagebrush; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11541106	Exotic-Forb-Tree-early: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on un-incised waterways (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); <5% cover of willow seedlings and sapling in clumps or at the river's edge <1.5m high; <50% cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye co-dominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges)
U-B:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11541206	Exotic-Forb-Tree-mid: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on un-incised waterways (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); 5-10% cover of large (≤6" diameter and <3m high) or arborescent willow and other shrubs in clumps or at the river's edge; <80% cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye codominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges)
U-C:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11541306	Exotic-Forb-Tree-late: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on un-incised waterways (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); 31-100% cover of cottonwood trees 10-24m high; creeping wildrye and basin wildrye dominate herbaceous layer; willow and other shrubs in mid-story; <20% gravel, rock, and boulders
U-A:FoxtailBarley (aka: NGPG) 11541107	Foxtail-Barley-early: >10% foxtail barley (<i>Hordeum jubatum</i>); <5% cover of willow seedlings and sapling in clumps or at the river's edge <1.5m high; <50% cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye codominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges)
U-B:FoxtailBarley (aka: NGPG) 11541207	Foxtail-Barley-mid: >10% foxtail barley (<i>Hordeum jubatum</i>); 5-10% cover of large (≤6" diameter and <3m high) or arborescent willow and other shrubs in clumps or at the river's edge; <80% cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye codominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges)
U-C:FoxtailBarley (aka: NGPG) 11541307	Foxtail-Barley-late: >10% foxtail barley (<i>Hordeum jubatum</i>); 31-100% cover of cottonwood trees 10-24m high; creeping wildrye and basin wildrye dominate herbaceous layer; willow and other shrubs in mid-story
U-A:Incised-EFT 11541111	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-early: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); 5-20% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye; 0% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry)
U-B: Incised-EFT 11541211	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-mid: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); ≤10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); non-native annual species cover may be present; 21-80% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye
U-C: Incised-EFT 11541311	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-late: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); non-native annual species cover may be present; <75% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye; large cottonwood might be present
U-B:SAP 11541224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid: Incised river/creek with ≤10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); >5% non-native annual species cover; <80% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye, although native grass might be absent
U-C:SAP 11541324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: Incised river/creek with >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); >5% non-native annual species cover; <75% native grass cover, especially

	basin wildrye, although native grass might be absent; large cottonwood might be present
U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11541137	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-early: 10-50% cover of irises, Wood's rose, rabbitbrush, or other unpalatable forbs or shrubs in open areas or under tree canopy; <5% cover of willow seedlings and sapling in clumps or at the river's edge <1.5m high; <50% cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye codominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges)
U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11541237	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-mid: 10-50% cover of irises, Wood's rose, rabbitbrush, or other unpalatable forbs or shrubs in open areas or under tree canopy; 5-10% cover of large (≤6" diameter and <3m high) or arborescent willow and other shrubs in clumps or at the river's edge; <80% cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye codominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges)
U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11541337	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-late: 10-50% cover of irises, Wood's rose, rabbitbrush, or other unpalatable forbs or shrubs in open areas or under tree canopy; 31-100% cover of cottonwood trees 10-24m high; creeping wildrye and basin wildrye dominate herbaceous layer; willow and other shrubs in mid-story; <20% gravel, rock, and boulders
U-A:Pasture (aka: PAS) 11541119	Pasture: Irrigated, sub-irrigated, or fallow pasture or alfalfa field
Montane Riparian (MR)(11540)	11540 – GSG habitat
	Overview: The Montane Riparian BpS is found within a broad elevation range above 1,220 m (4,000'). Riparian communities require flooding and gravel for reestablishment. The BpS is found in low- to mid-elevation canyons and draws, on montane floodplains, in steep-sided canyons, or narrow V-shaped valleys with rocky substrates. Sites are subject to temporary flooding during spring runoff, although summer flash floods can have dramatic effects on succession. Underlying gravels may keep the water table just below ground surface, and are favored substrates for cottonwood and willow. In steep-sided canyons, streams typically have perennial flow on mid to high gradients. Surface water is generally high for variable periods. Soils are typically alluvial deposits of sand, clays, silts and cobbles that are highly stratified with depth due to flood scour and deposition. Codominant and diagnostic species include willow (<i>Salix</i> spp.), cottonwood (<i>Populus</i> spp.), chokecherry (<i>Prunus virginiana</i>), sumac (<i>Rhus</i> spp.), Wood's rose (<i>Rosa woodsia</i>), currant (<i>Ribes</i> spp.), occasional aspen (<i>Populus tremuloides</i>), and conifers. Vegetation is very heterogeneous and diverse along river reaches. Some reaches will be dominated by cottonwood, whereas others are completely occupied by willow, and even cinquefoil and sagebrush on natural stream terraces (not due to incision). Lower slopes <6% favor cottonwood, whereas willow is more typically found on steeper slopes.
Point Bar (aka: PTB) 11540004	Point-Bar: >80% cover of silt, gravel, rock, and boulders as a part of the waterway's meanders; <20% very recently germinated seedlings; 0-5 yrs
Aw 11540014	Early-Willow: 1-40% cover of willow, but cottonwood absent; grass may co-dominate; <50% cover gravel, rock, and boulders, although this may be highly variable by reach; 0-5 yrs
Bw 11540024	Mid-Willow: 41-100% cover of willow and other small shrubs and cottonwood absent; <20% gravel, rock, and boulders; 5-19yrs
Cw 11540034	Late-Willow: 41-100% cover of large willow, other tall shrubs (chokecherry), deciduous trees, conifers, and cottonwood absent; <20% gravel, rock, and boulders ≥20 yrs

Ac 11540012	Early-Cottonwood: 1-40% cover of cottonwood seedlings and saplings; grass may co-dominate; <50% cover gravel, rock, and boulders, although this may be highly variable by reach; 0-5 yrs
Bc 11540023	Mid-Cottonwood: 31-100% cover of small cottonwood trees and other tall shrubs (willows, chokecherry) and; <20% gravel, rock, and boulders; 5-19 yrs
Cc 11540033	Late-Cottonwood: 31-100% cover of cottonwood, willow, conifers and other trees 10-24m; <20% gravel, rock, and boulders; >20 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 11540100	Annual-Species: Dry incised banks with >10% cover of non-native annual species; <10% shrub (generally rabbitbrush or snakeweed) cover
U-A:Desertified (aka: DE) 11540104	Desertified-early: Incised river/creek with 5-20% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye; 0% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); <5% of non-native annual species
U-B:Desertified (aka: DE) 11540204	Desertified-mid: Incised river/creek with ≤10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); 21-80% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye; <5% of non-native annual species
U-C:Desertified (aka: DE) 11540304	Desertified-late: Incised river/creek with >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); <75% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye; <5% of non-native annual species
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11540105	Early-Shrub-early: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; big sagebrush uncommon; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11540205	Early-Shrub-mid: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; 1-11% cover of big sagebrush; native grasses present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11540305	Early-Shrub-late: >20% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; ≥11% cover of big sagebrush; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11540106	Exotic-Forb-Tree-early: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on un-incised waterways (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); 1-40% cover of willow or of cottonwood seedlings and saplings; grass may co-dominate; <50% cover gravel, rock, and boulders, although this may be highly variable by reach
U-B:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11540206	Exotic-Forb-Tree-mid: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on un-incised waterways (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); 41-100% cover of willow and other small shrubs or 31-100% cover of small cottonwood trees and other tall shrubs (willows, chokecherry); <20% gravel, rock, and boulders
U-C:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11540306	Exotic-Forb-Tree-late: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on un-incised waterways (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); 41-100% cover of large willow <u>or</u> 31-100% cover of cottonwood other tall shrubs (chokecherry), deciduous trees, conifers and other trees 10-24m; <20% gravel, rock, and boulders
U-A:Hummocked (aka: HU) 11540110	Hummocked: Trampled by ungulates; graminoids present to common in and out of holes created by ungulate hoofs
U-A:Incised-EFT 11540111	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-early: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); 5-20% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye; 0% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry)
U-B:Incised-EFT 11540211	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-mid: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian

	olive); ≤10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); non-native annual species cover may be present; <80% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye
U-C:Incised-EFT 11540311	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-late: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); non-native annual species cover may be present; <75% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye; large cottonwood might be present
U-A:Inset 11540113	Inset-Floodplain-early: Reformed riparian floodplain at bottom of incised creeks; 1-40% cover of willow, young cottonwood may be present; grass may co-dominate or dominate; although this may be highly variable by reach; 0-5 yrs
U-B:Inset 11540213	Inset-Floodplain-late: Reformed riparian floodplain at bottom of incised creeks; 31-100% cover of willow and other tall shrubs (chokecherry), pole-sized cottonwood might be present; >5 yrs
U-A:Inset-HU 11540117	Inset-Floodplain-Hummocked: Reformed riparian floodplain at bottom of incised creeks; Trampled by ungulates; graminoids present to common in and out of holes created by ungulate hoofs
U-A:Inset-EFT 11540116	Inset-Floodplain-Exotic-Forb-Tree-early: Reformed riparian floodplain at bottom of incised creeks; >1% cover of exotic forb or tree species (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, salt cedar, or Russian olive); 1-40% cover of willow, young cottonwood may be present; grass may co-dominate or dominate; although this may be highly variable by reach
U-B:Inset-EFT 11540216	Inset-Floodplain-Exotic-Forb-Tree-late: Reformed riparian floodplain at bottom of incised creeks; >1% cover of exotic forb or tree species (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, salt cedar, or Russian olive); 31-100% cover of willow and other tall shrubs (chokecherry), pole-sized cottonwood might be present
U-A:Inset-SFE 11540118	Inset-Floodplain-Shrub-Forb-Encroached-early: Reformed riparian floodplain at bottom of incised creeks; 10-50% cover of Wood's rose, and other unpalatable forbs and shrubs in open areas or under tree canopy; 1-40% cover of willow, young cottonwood may be present
U-B:Inset-SFE 11540218	Inset-Floodplain-Shrub-Forb-Encroached-late: Reformed riparian floodplain at bottom of incised creeks; 10-50% cover of Wood's rose, and other unpalatable forbs and shrubs in open areas or under tree canopy; 31-100% cover of willow and other tall shrubs (chokecherry), pole-sized cottonwood might be present
U-A:Pasture (aka: PAS) 11540119	Pasture: Irrigated, sub-irrigated, or fallow pasture or alfalfa field
U-B:SAP 11540224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid: Incised river/creek with ≤10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); >5% non-native annual species cover; <80% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye, although native grass might be absent
U-C:SAP 11540324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: Incised river/creek with >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); >5% non-native annual species cover; <75% native grass cover, especially basin wildrye, although native grass might be absent; large cottonwood might be present
U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11540137	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-early: 10-50% cover of irises, Wood's rose, rabbitbrush, or other unpalatable forbs or shrubs in open areas or under tree canopy; <5% cover of willow seedlings and sapling in clumps or at the river's edge <1.5m high; <50% cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye codominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges)

U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11540237	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-mid: 10-50% cover of irises, Wood's rose, rabbitbrush, or other unpalatable forbs or shrubs in open areas or under tree canopy; 5-10% cover of large ($\leq 6''$ diameter and $< 3m$ high) or arborescent willow and other shrubs in clumps or at the river's edge; $< 80\%$ cover of creeping wildrye and basin wildrye codominant with other graminoids subdominant (Nevada bluegrass, and/or sedges)
U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11540337	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-late: 10-50% cover of irises, Wood's rose, rabbitbrush, or other unpalatable forbs or shrubs in open areas or under tree canopy; 31-100% cover of cottonwood trees 10-24m high; creeping wildrye and basin wildrye dominate herbaceous layer; willow and other shrubs in mid-story; $< 20\%$ gravel, rock, and boulders
U-A:SI (aka: SDI-A) 11540129	Seeded-Introduced-early: $> 10\%$ seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; $< 5\%$ of non-native annual species
U-B:SI (aka: SDI-B) 11540229	Seeded-Introduced-mid: $> 10\%$ seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; 1-10% cover of big sagebrush and/or greasewood; $< 5\%$ of non-native annual species
U-C:SI (aka: SDI-C) 11540329	Seeded-Introduced-late: $> 10\%$ seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; $> 10\%$ cover of basin big sagebrush and/or greasewood; $< 5\%$ of non-native annual species
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SI-A+AS) 11540128	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-early: $> 10\%$ seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; shrubs generally absent; $\geq 5\%$ cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SI-B+AS) 11540228	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-mid: $> 10\%$ seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; 1-10% cover of basin big sagebrush and/or greasewood; $\geq 5\%$ cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI+AS (aka: SI-C+AS) 11540328	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-late: $> 10\%$ seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; $> 10\%$ cover of basin big sagebrush and/or greasewood; $\geq 5\%$ cover of non-native annual species
U-C:TEA 11540344	Tree-Encroached or Tree-Annual-Species: $> 20\%$ conifer cover; if $< 5\%$ annual grass cover then $< 5\%$ shrub cover; $< 5\%$ herbaceous cover; OR if $\geq 5\%$ cover of annual grass then $> 0\%$ shrub cover; $> 5\%$ herbaceous cover
1126s or 11261 – GSG habitat	
Montane Sagebrush Steppe-subalpine (MSSs)(11261)	
	Overview: The Montane Sagebrush Steppe Subalpine BpS (a.k.a., mountain big sagebrush (<i>Artemisia tridentata</i> spp. <i>vaseyana</i>)) is found above and inter-grades with the upland soils of montane sagebrush steppe. Precipitation is above 41 cm (16"). Elevation varies with soil depth and aspect ranging above 1981 m (6,500') on deeper and colder aspects and generally above 2,591 m (8,500') on other shallower soils or warmer aspects. In general, this system shows an affinity for mild to very steep topography, fine soils, and some source of subsurface moisture. Soils generally are moderately deep to deep, well-drained, and made of loam, sandy loam, clay loam, or gravelly loam textural classes; soils often have a substantial volume of coarse fragments, and are derived from a variety of parent materials. This system primarily occurs on deep soiled to stony flats, ridges, nearly flat ridge tops, and mountain slopes. Vegetation types are usually dominated by mountain big sagebrush. A variety of other shrubs can be found in some occurrences such as mountain snowberry, Utah serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, but these are seldom dominant (if dominant, see Mountain Shrub BpS). Abundant forbs are an indicator of good range condition. Grasses are abundant, sometimes very abundant, and often diverse. As elevation or

	precipitation increase, spike-fescue (<i>Leucopoa kingii</i>), mountain brome (<i>Bromus marginatus</i>), and Idaho fescue (<i>Festuca idahoensis</i>) increase while bluebunch wheatgrass (<i>Pseudoroegneria spicata</i>) and Thurber's needlegrass (<i>Achnatherum thurberianum</i>) decrease. Cheatgrass (<i>Bromus tectorum</i>) is nearly always absent from this BpS. White fir (<i>Abies concolor</i>) and limber pine (<i>Pinus flexilis</i>) may occupy this site in late-succession.
A 11261010	Early-all: ≥10% grass and forb cover; 0-10% cover of mountain sage, mountain brush; 0-12 yrs
B 11261022	Mid-open: 11-19% cover of mountain sage, mountain shrub; >50% herbaceous cover; 13-29 yrs
C 11261030	Late1-closed: 20%-49% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; ≥25% herbaceous cover; <10% young conifer cover; >30 yrs
C-Dense (aka: D) 11261031	Late1-dense: ≥50% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; 25-50% herbaceous cover; <10% young conifer cover; >30 yrs
D (aka: E) 11261042	Late2-open: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; 25-40% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >10% herbaceous cover; 75-149 yrs
D-Dense 11261041	Late2-dense: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; >40% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >10% herbaceous cover; 75-149 yrs
E (aka: F) 11261050	Late2-closed: >30% mixed conifers cover ≥3m; 6-20% shrub cover; >10% herbaceous cover; ≥150 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 11261100	Annual-Species: >10% cover of non-native annual species; <10% native grasses; snakeweed or rabbitbrush may be present
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 11261101	Bare-ground: Mostly mineral soil due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 11261203	Depleted-mid: 11-19% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; young conifer absent; litter and mineral soil common
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 11261303	Depleted-late1: 20-49% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% young conifer cover; litter and mineral soil common
U-C:DP-Dense (aka: DP-Dense) 11261302	Depleted-late1-dense: ≥50% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% young conifer cover; litter and mineral soil common
U-D:Depleted (aka: DP) 11261403	Depleted-Late2-open: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; 25-40% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; ≤10% herbaceous cover
U-D:DP-Dense (aka: DP-Dense) 11261402	Depleted-Late2-dense: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; >40% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; ≤10% herbaceous cover
U-A:Early-Shrub (aka: ES) 11261105	Early-Shrub-early: >20% cover of snakeweed or rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of mountain sage, mountain brush; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grass and forb may be present
U-B:Early-Shrub (aka: ES) 11261205	Early-Shrub-mid: >20% cover of snakeweed or rabbitbrush species; 11-19% cover of mountain sage, mountain shrub; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grass and forb may be present

U-C:Early-Shrub (aka: ES) 11261305	Early-Shrub-late: >20% cover of snakeweed or rabbitbrush species; ≥20% cover of mountain sage, mountain shrub; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grass and forb may be present
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 11261124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; ≥10% native grasses; <10% shrub cover
U-B:SAP (aka: SAP-1) 11261224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid-open: >5% non-native annual species cover; 10-19% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >5% cover of native grass; <10% young conifer cover
U-C:SAP (aka: SAP-1) 11261324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late1-closed: >5% non-native annual species cover; 20-49% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >5% cover of native grass; <10% young conifer cover
U-C:SAP-Dense (aka: SAP-2) 11261326	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late1-dense: >5% non-native annual species cover; ≥50% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >5% cover of native grass; <10% young conifer cover
U-D:SAP (aka: SAP-1) 11261424	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late2-open: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; >5% non-native annual species cover; 20-49% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >5% cover of native grass
U-D:SAP-Dense (aka: SAP-2) 11261426	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late2-dense: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; >5% non-native annual species cover; ≥50% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >5% cover of native grass
U-E:TEA 12611544	Tree-Encroached or Tree-Annual-Grass: >20% mixed conifers cover; if <5% annual grass cover then <5% shrub cover; <5% herbaceous cover; OR if ≥5% cover of annual grass then >0% shrub cover; >5% herbaceous cover
U-A:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11261146	Unpalatable-Forb-early: >75% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 0-10% cover of mountain sage, mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; young conifer absent
U-B:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11261246	Unpalatable-Forb-mid: >65% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 11-19% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; young conifer absent
U-C:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11261346	Unpalatable-Forb-late1: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 20-49% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% young conifer cover
U-D:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11261446	Unpalatable-Forb-late2-open: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; ≥20% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-E:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11261546	Unpalatable-Forb-late2-closed: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; >30% mixed conifers cover ≥3m; 6-20% shrub cover; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species
1126up or 11260 – GSG habitat	
Montane Sagebrush Steppe-upland (MSSu)(11260)	
	Overview: The Montane Sagebrush Steppe BpS (a.k.a., mountain big sagebrush) is found on deep soil to stony flats, ridges, nearly flat ridge tops, and mountain slopes. Annual precipitation ranges from 30 cm to 41 cm (12" to 16"). Elevation is from 1,768 m (5,800') on cooler and more productive soils to 2,743 m (9,000') on steep southern slopes. In general this system shows an affinity for fine soils and some source of

	subsurface moisture. Soils generally are moderately deep to deep, well-drained, and made of loam, sandy loam, clay loam, or gravelly loam textural classes; soils often have a substantial volume of coarse fragments, and are derived from a variety of parent materials. Vegetation types are usually dominated by <i>Artemisia tridentata</i> ssp. <i>vaseyana</i> . A variety of other shrubs can be found in some occurrences, such as antelope bitterbrush (<i>Purshia tridentata</i>), Utah serviceberry (<i>Amerlanchier utahensis</i>), and black chokecherry (<i>Prunus virginiana</i>), but these are seldom dominant (if dominant, see Mountain Shrub BpS). Abundant forbs are an indicator of good range condition. Grasses are abundant, sometimes very abundant, and often diverse. Common grass species are Thurber's needlegrass (<i>Achnatherum thurberianum</i>), bluebunch wheatgrass (<i>Pseudoroegneria spicata</i>), and, at higher elevations, Idaho fescue (<i>Festuca idahoensis</i>), Cusick's bluegrass (<i>Poa cusickii</i>), and basin wildrye (<i>Leymus cinereus</i>).
A 11260010	Early-all: ≥10% grass and forb cover; 0-10% cover of mountain sage, mountain brush; 0-12 yrs
B 11260022	Mid-open: 11-19% cover of mountain sage, mountain shrub; >50% herbaceous cover; 13-29 yrs
C 11260030	Late1-closed: 20%-49% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; ≥25% herbaceous cover; <10% young conifer cover; ≥30 yrs
C-Dense (aka: D) 11260031	Late1-dense: ≥50% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; 25-50% herbaceous cover; <10% young conifer cover; ≥30 yrs
D (aka: E) 11260042	Late2-open: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; 25-40% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >10% herbaceous cover; 75-149 yrs
D-Dense 11260041	Late2-dense: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; >40% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >10% herbaceous cover; 75-149 yrs
E (aka: F) 11260050	Late2-closed: >30% mixed conifers cover ≥3m; 6-20% shrub cover; >10% herbaceous cover; ≥150 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 11260100	Annual-Species: >10% cover of non-native annual species; <10% native grasses; snakeweed or rabbitbrush may be present
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 11260101	Bare-ground: Mostly mineral soil due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 11260203	Depleted-mid: 11-19% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; young conifer absent; litter and mineral soil common
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 11260303	Depleted-late1: 20-49% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% young conifer cover; litter and mineral soil common
U-C:DP-Dense (aka: DP-Dense) 11260302	Depleted-late1-dense: ≥50% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% young conifer cover; litter and mineral soil common
U-D:Depleted (aka: DP) 11260403	Depeletd-Late2-open: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; 25-40% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; ≤10% herbaceous cover
U-D:DP-Dense (aka: DP-Dense) 11260402	Depleted-Late2-dense: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; >40% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; ≤10% herbaceous cover

U-A:Early-Shrub (aka: ES) 11260105	Early-Shrub-early: >20% cover of snakeweed or rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of mountain sage, mountain brush; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grass and forb may be present
U-B:Early-Shrub (aka: ES) 11260205	Early-Shrub-mid: >20% cover of snakeweed or rabbitbrush species; 11-19% cover of mountain sage, mountain shrub; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grass and forb may be present
U-C:Early-Shrub (aka: ES) 11260305	Early-Shrub-late: >20% cover of snakeweed or rabbitbrush species; ≥20% cover of mountain sage, mountain shrub; <5% cover of non-native annual species; native grass and forb may be present
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11260108	Exotic-Forb-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); <10% cover of rabbitbrush species; <10% cover of big sagebrush; native grass and forbs may be present
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11260208	Exotic-Forb-mid: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); 10-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grass and forbs may be present
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11260308	Exotic-Forb-late: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); >19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grass and forbs may be present
U-B:SA 11260221	Shrub-Annual-Species-open: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 10%-19% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-C:SA (aka: SA-1) 11260321	Shrub-Annual-Species-late1-closed: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 20%-49% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare; <10% young conifer cover
U-C:SA-Dense (aka: SA-2) 11260323	Shrub-Annual-Species-late1-dense: ≥5% cover non-native annual species; ≥50% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare; <10% young conifer cover
U-D:SA (aka: SA-1) 11260421	Shrub-Annual-Species-late1-closed: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; ≥5% cover non-native annual species; 20%-39% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-D:SA-Dense (aka: SA-2) 11260423	Shrub-Annual-Species-late1-dense: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; ≥5% cover non-native annual species; ≥40% cover of big sagebrush and other shrubs; native grasses rare
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 11260124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; ≥10% native grasses; <10% shrub cover
U-B:SAP (aka: SAP-1) 11260224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid-open: >5% non-native annual species cover; 10-19% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >5% cover of native grass; <10% young conifer cover
U-C:SAP (aka: SAP-1) 11260324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late1-closed: >5% non-native annual species cover; 20-49% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >5% cover of native grass; <10% young conifer cover
U-C:SAP-Dense (aka: SAP-2) 11260326	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late1-dense: >5% non-native annual species cover; ≥50% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >5% cover of native grass; <10% young conifer cover
U-D:SAP (aka: SAP-1) 11260424	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late2-open: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; >5% non-native annual species cover; 20-49% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >5% cover of native grass
U-D:SAP-Dense (aka: SAP-2) 11260426	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late2-dense: 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; >5% non-native annual species cover; ≥50% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; >5% cover of native grass

U-A:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 11260135	Seeded-Native-early: >10% seeded native grasses, forbs, and shrubs; <10% big sagebrush cover; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥5% non-native annual species cover, then see U-A:SAP or Annual Spp)
U-B:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 11260235	Seeded-Native-mid: >10% seeded native grasses, forbs, and shrubs; ≥10% big sagebrush cover; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥5% non-native annual species cover, then see U-B:SAP)
U-A:SI (aka: SDI-A) 11260129	Seeded-Introduced-Early: >10% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; <10% canopy of mountain sage, mountain brush; native grasses present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI (aka: SDI-B) 11260229	Seeded-Introduced-Mid-open: >10% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; 10-19% cover of mountain sagebrush and mountain shrub; native grasses present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI (aka: SDI-C) 11260329	Seeded-Introduced-Late-closed: >5% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; 20-49% cover of mountain sagebrush and mountain shrub; native grasses present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% young conifer cover
U-C:SI-Dense (aka: SDI-D) 11260331	Seeded-Introduced-Late-dense: >5% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; ≥50% cover of mountain sagebrush and mountain shrub; native grasses present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% young conifer cover
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SI-A+AS) 11260138	Seeded-Introduce +Annual-Species-Early: >10% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; <10% canopy of mountain sage, mountain brush; native grasses present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SI-B+AS) 11260238	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-Mid-Open : >10% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; 10-19% cover of mountain sage and mountain shrub; native grasses present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI+AS (aka: SI-C+AS) 11260338	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-Late-Closed: >5% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; 20-49% cover of mountain sage and mountain shrub; native grasses present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% young conifer cover
U-C:SI+AS-Dense (aka: SI-D+AS) 11260339	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-Late-Dense: >5% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; ≥50% cover of mountain sage and mountain shrub; native grasses present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% young conifer cover
U-E:TEA 11260544	Tree-Encroached or Tree–Annual-Grass: >20% mixed conifers cover; if <5% annual grass cover then <5% shrub cover; <5% herbaceous cover; OR if ≥5% cover of annual grass then >0% shrub cover; >5% herbaceous cover
U-A:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11260146	Unpalatable-Forb-early: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules’ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 0-10% cover of mountain sage, mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; young conifer absent
U-B:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11260246	Unpalatable-Forb-mid: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules’ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 11-19% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; young conifer absent
U-C:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11260346	Unpalatable-Forb-late1: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules’ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 20-49% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% young conifer cover
U-D:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11260446	Unpalatable-Forb-late2-open: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules’ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 10-30% cover of young mixed conifers <3m; ≥20% cover of mountain sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-E:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11260546	Unpalatable-Forb-late2-closed: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules’ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; >30% mixed conifers cover ≥3m; 6-20% shrub cover; <10% herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species

Mountain Shrub (MSh)(11060)	11060 – GSG habitat
	<p>Overview: The Mountain Shrub BpS includes several mountain shrub species that can each dominate: Utah serviceberry (<i>Amelanchier utahensis</i>), mountain snowberry (<i>Symphoricarpos oreophilus</i>), common chokecherry (<i>Prunus virginiana</i>), mountain oceanspray (<i>Holodiscus dumosa</i>) antelope bitterbrush (<i>Purshia tridentata</i>), and occasionally desert almond (<i>Prunus fasciculata</i>) at middle elevations at the mouth of mountain canyons. Mountain big sagebrush (<i>Artemesia tridentata</i> spp. <i>vaseyana</i>) is never more than 10% cover. These shrublands occur between 1,981 m and 2,581 m (6,500' and 8,500') of elevation and are usually associated on smooth to usually concave mountain side slopes on all aspects. The site is typically associated with talus and rubbleland lying below areas of rock outcrop and on fractured bedrock covered with shallow soil. Sites dominated by snowberry are often associated with landform features that cause deep snow accumulation on more gentle slopes where soils contain high rock volumes or rubble. Annual precipitation ranges from 35.5 cm and 46 cm (14" and 18"). Grasses are represented as species of bluebunch wheatgrass (<i>Pseudoroegneria spicata</i>), Thurber's needlegrass (<i>Achnatherum thurberianum</i>), mountain brome (<i>Bromus marginatus</i>), slender wheatgrass (<i>Elymus trachycaulus</i>), and basin wildrye (<i>Leymus cinereus</i>).</p>
A 11060010	Early-all: >10% cover of resprouting mountain shrubs; <10% cover of sagebrush; ≥10% grass and forb cover; 0-4 yrs
B 11060021	Mid-closed: >30% cover of fast and slow growing mountain shrubs (mountain snowberry, Utah serviceberry, chokecherry); <10% cover of sagebrush; ≥10% herbaceous cover; 5-19 yrs
C 11060032	Late-open: 5-10% cover of conifer sapling <2m tall; >30% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <10% cover of sagebrush; ≥10% herbaceous cover; 20-79 yrs
D 11060042	Late-Open: 10-20% cover pinyon-juniper >2m tall; >25-40% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <10% cover of sagebrush; ≥5% herbaceous cover; ≥80 yrs
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 11060101	Bare-ground: Mostly mineral soil due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11060108	Exotic-Forb-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); >10% cover of resprouting mountain shrubs; <10% cover of sagebrush; native grass and forbs may be present
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11060208	Exotic-Forb-mid: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); >30% cover of fast and slow growing mountain shrubs (mountain snowberry, Utah serviceberry, chokecherry); <10% cover of sagebrush; native grass and forbs may be present
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11060308	Exotic-Forb-late: 5-100% exotic forbs (thistles, halogeton, knapweed); 5-10% cover of conifer sapling <2m tall; >30% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <10% cover of sagebrush; native grass and forbs may be present
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11060105	Early-Shrub-early: >20% cover rabbitbrush species; >10% cover of resprouting mountain shrubs; <10% cover of sagebrush; <5% non-native annual species cover; native grasses and forbs may be present to common
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11060205	Early-Shrub-mid: >20% cover rabbitbrush species; >30% cover of fast and slow growing mountain shrubs (mountain snowberry, Utah serviceberry, chokecherry); <10% cover of sagebrush; <5% non-native annual species cover; native grasses and forbs may be present to common

U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11060305	Early-Shrub-late: >20% cover rabbitbrush species; 5-10% cover of conifer sapling <2m tall; >30% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <10% cover of sagebrush; <5% non-native annual species cover; native grasses and forbs may be present to common
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 11060203	Depleted-mid: >30% cover of less palatable shrubs and big sagebrush; <10% native grass cover; <5% non-native annual species cover; unpalatable native forbs often present to common
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 11060303	Depleted-late: <10% young conifer cover; >30% cover of less palatable shrubs and big sagebrush; <10% native grass cover; <5% non-native annual species cover; unpalatable native forbs often present to common
U-A:SAP 11060124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; >10% cover of resprouting mountain shrubs; <10% big sagebrush cover; >0% native herbaceous cover
U-B:SAP 11060224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; >30% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <10% big sagebrush cover; native herbaceous cover usually present
U-C:SAP 11060324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: <10% young conifer cover; ≥5% non-native annual species cover; >30% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <10% cover of sagebrush; native herbaceous cover usually present
U-A:SI (aka: SDI-A) 11060129	Seeded-Introduced-Early: >10% seeded introduced grasses; >10% cover of resprouting mountain shrubs; native grasses present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI (aka: SDI-B) 11060229	Seeded-Introduced-Mid-open: >10% seeded introduced grasses; >30% cover of resprouting mountain shrubs; native grasses present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI (aka: SDI-C) 11060329	Seeded-Introduced-Late-closed: >5% seeded introduced grasses; 5-10% cover of conifer sapling <2m tall; >30% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-D:SI (aka: SDI-D) 11060429	Seeded-Introduced-Late-open: >5% seeded introduced grasses; 10-20% cover pinyon-juniper >2m tall; >25-40% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <10% cover of sagebrush; ≥5% herbaceous cover
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SI-A+AS) 11060138	Seeded-Introduce +Annual-Species-early: >10% seeded introduced grasses; >10% cover of resprouting mountain shrubs; native grasses present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SI-B+AS) 11060238	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-Mid-open: >10% seeded introduced grasses; >30% cover of resprouting mountain shrubs; native grasses present to common; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI+AS (aka: SI-C+AS) 11060338	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-Late1-closed: >5% seeded introduced grasses; native grasses present to common; <10% young conifer cover; >30% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-D:SI+AS (aka: SI-D+AS) 11060438	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-Late2-open: >5% seeded introduced grasses; native grasses present to common; 10-20% cover pinyon-juniper >2m tall; >25-40% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species;
U-D:TEA 11060444	Tree-encroached or Tree-annual-grass: >20% pinyon or juniper cover; if <5% annual grass cover then <5% shrub cover; <5% herbaceous cover; OR if ≥5% cover of annual grass then >0% shrub cover; >5% herbaceous cover
U-A:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11060146	Unpalatable-Forb-early: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; >10% cover of resprouting mountain shrubs; <10% big sagebrush cover; <10% native herbaceous cover

U-B:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11060246	Unpalatable-Forb-mid: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules' ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; >30% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <10% big sagebrush cover; native herbaceous cover usually present
U-C:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11060346	Unpalatable-Forb-late1-open: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules' ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; <10% young conifer cover; >30% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <10% cover of sagebrush; native herbaceous cover usually present
U-D:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11060446	Unpalatable-Forb-late2-open: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules' ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 10-20% cover pinyon-juniper >2m tall; >25-40% cover of serviceberry, antelope bitterbrush, mountain snowberry, or chokecherry; <10% cover of sagebrush; ≥5% herbaceous cover
Pickleweed(PW)(11531)	11531- not GSG habitat
A 11531010	Early-all: >5% herbaceous cover of inland saltgrass (<i>Distichlis spicata</i>), alkali sacaton (<i>Sporobolus airoides</i>), or basin wildrye (<i>Leymus cinereus</i>); ≤5% young or resprouting pickleweed (<i>Salicornia</i> spp.); >25% mineral soil; flood debris may be abundant; 0-4 years
Pinyon-Juniper Woodland (PJ)(10190)	10190 – not GSG habitat
	Overview: The Pinyon-Juniper Woodland BpS is typically found from 1,600-2,743 m (5,250'-9,000') above the 25 cm (10") precipitation zone. This BpS generally occurs on most soils and landforms, especially fire-safe sites of steep (8% to 75% slopes) and rocky slopes. Soils supporting this system are generally skeletal and vary in texture ranging from stony, cobbly, gravelly sandy loams to clay loam or clay. Woodlands comprising this system are dominated by <i>Juniperus osteosperma</i> with <i>Pinus monophylla</i> increasing towards the south. Typical understory layers are variable and include big sagebrush (<i>Artemisia tridentata</i> spp.), antelope bitterbrush (<i>Purshia tridentata</i>), black sagebrush (<i>A. nova</i>), and curl-leaf mountain mahogany (<i>Cercocarpus ledofolius</i>). Grass and shrub species are often diverse and common, although not abundant.
A 10190010	Early-all: 5-20% herbaceous cover; charred stumps and trunks; <10% cover of big sagebrush or bitterbrush; 0-9 yrs
B 10190022	Mid1-open: 11-30% cover big sagebrush or bitterbrush <1.0m; 10-40% herbaceous cover; 10-29 yrs
C 10190032	Mid2-open: 11-20% cover of young (<100 yrs old and usually conical) juniper and/or pinyon <5m; 10-20% shrub cover; <20% herbaceous cover; 30-99 yrs
D 10190042	Late-open: 21-60% cover of old juniper and/or pinyon, generally with thick lateral branches 5m-9m high; 10-40% shrub cover; <20% herbaceous cover; ≥100 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10190100	Annual-Species: >10% non-native annual grasses cover; dead juniper visible; <5% native grass cover; <5% sagebrush or mountain shrub cover
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10190108	Exotic-Forbs-early: 5-100% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); <20% herbaceous cover; charred stumps and trunks; sagebrush and mountain shrub cover
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10190208	Exotic-Forbs-mid1: 5-90% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); 11-30% cover big sagebrush or bitterbrush <1.0m; <40% herbaceous cover
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10190308	Exotic-Forbs-mid2: 5-80% exotic forbs (knapweed, thistles, halogeton); 11-20% cover of young (<100 yrs old) juniper and/or pinyon <5m; 10-20% shrub cover; <20% herbaceous cover

U-A:SAP 10190124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: >5% non-native annual species; >5% native herbaceous cover; <10% cover of big sagebrush or bitterbrush
U-B:SAP 10190224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid1: >5% non-native annual species; 11-30% cover big sagebrush or bitterbrush <1.0m; >5% herbaceous cover; tree sapling can be present in older patches of this class
U-C:TEA (aka: TA) 10190344	Tree-Annual-Species-mid2: >5% non-native annual species cover; 11-20% cover of young juniper and/or pinyon; 10-40% shrub cover; native herbaceous varies greatly with soil productivity; ≥100 yrs
U-D:TEA (aka: TA) 10190444	Tree-Annual-Species-late: >5% non-native annual species cover; 20-60% cover of older juniper and/or pinyon <5m-9m; <40% shrub cover; native herbaceous varies greatly with soil productivity; ≥100 yrs
U-A:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10190146	Unpalatable-Forb-early: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; <10% cover of sagebrush, mountain brush; <10% herbaceous cover <5% cover of non-native annual species; conifer absent
U-B:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10190246	Unpalatable-Forb-mid1: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 11-29% cover of sagebrush (dominant) and mountain brush; <40% native herbaceous cover; <5% cover of non-native annual species; tree sapling can be present in older patches of this class
U-C:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10190346	Unpalatable-Forb-mid2: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 10-20% cover of young juniper and/or pinyon; 10-40% shrub cover; native herbaceous varies greatly with soil productivity
U-D:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 10190446	Unpalatable-Forb-late: >25% Increaser forb cover, such as mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; 20-60% cover of older juniper and/or pinyon <5m-9m; <40% shrub cover; native herbaceous varies greatly with soil productivity
U-A:SI (aka: SDI-A) 10190129	Seeded-Introduced-Early: >10% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; <10% canopy of sagebrush, mountain brush; native grasses present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI (aka: SDI-B) 10190229	Seeded-Introduced-Mid1: >10% seeded introduced grasses; >10% cover of sagebrush and mountain shrubs; native grasses present to common; <5% cover of non-native annual species; tree sapling can be present in older patches of this class
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SI-A+AS) 10190138	Seeded-Introduce+Annual-Species-Early: >10% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species <10% canopy of sagebrush, mountain brush; native grasses present to common;
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SI-B+AS) 10190238	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-Mid1: >10% seeded introduced grasses; >10% cover of mountain sage and mountain shrub; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; native grasses present to common; tree sapling can be present in older patches of this class
10032 – not GSG habitat	
Roads-Local(10032)	
U-A:Bare Ground 10032101	Bare-Ground: Local dirt road bigger than two-track roads
10031 – not GSG habitat	
Roads-Paved(10031)	
U-A:Paved 10031120	Paved: Paved road

Saline Meadow (SM)(11451)	1145sm or 11451 – not GSG habitat
	<p>Overview: The Saline Meadow BpS is found at the bottom of broad valleys or axial valley, and on alluvial flats at elevations of 1,219 m to 1,829 m (4,000' to 6,000') with slopes between 0-4%, although more typically <2%, usually surrounded by salt tolerant plant communities. The BpS is wetted by an elevated water table at a depth of 102 cm (40") on saline soils and between 51-102 cm (20" to 40") on sodic floodplains that periodically rise to the surface during the spring or is spring-fed in broad valley bottoms. Saturated soils support graminoid dominance. Soils are deep saline and often calcareous or sodic and made of alluvium of mixed origins. Average annual precipitation ranges from 15 to 25 cm (6" to 10"). Alkali sacaton (<i>Sporobolus airoides</i>) and alkali muhly (<i>Muhlenbergia asperifolia</i>) dominate, although inland saltgrass (<i>Distichlis spicata</i>), and alkali cordgrass (<i>Spartina gracilis</i>) may co-dominate. Inland saltgrass dominates on sodic soils. Black greasewood (<i>Sarcobatus vermiculatus</i>), iodine bush (<i>Allenrolfea occidentalis</i>), silver buffaloberry (<i>Shepherdia argentea</i>), alkali rabbitbrush (<i>Chrysothamnus albidus</i>), and willow (<i>Salix</i> spp.) may be present at low abundance. As the sodium concentration in the soil increases, vegetation cover decreases from <70% to <15%.</p>
A 11451010	Early-all: 10-39% alkali sacaton and other salt-tolerant grasses cover; >60% mineral soil cover; 0-2 yrs
B 11451021	Mid-closed: ≥40% alkali sacaton and other salt-tolerant grasses cover; >30% mineral soil cover; <5% shrub cover; 3-22 yrs
C 11451032	Late-open: 5-10% shrub (greasewood and other shrubs) cover; ≥40% alkali sacaton and other salt-tolerant grasses cover; >50% mineral soil cover; >22 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 11451100	Annual-Species: ≥10% cover of non-native annual species; <10% inland saltgrass, Baltic rush cover, and other salt-tolerant grasses cover; <10% shrub cover; >30% mineral soil cover
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 11451101	Bare-Ground: Bare-ground: Mostly mineral soil due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 11451203	Depleted: <5% shrub cover (greasewood and other shrubs); <40% of inland saltgrass and Baltic rush cover; 10-30% cover of bare ground
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 11451303	Depleted: ≥5% shrub cover (greasewood and other shrubs); <40% of inland saltgrass and Baltic rush cover; 10-30% cover of bare ground
U-A:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11451108	Exotic-Forb-Tree-early: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); 10-39% alkali sacaton and other salt-tolerant grasses cover; native shrub absent; 10-30% cover of bare ground
U-B:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11451206	Exotic-Forb-Tree-mid: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on un-incised waterways (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); <5% shrub cover (greasewood and other shrubs); ≥40% of inland saltgrass and Baltic rush cover; 10-30% cover of bare ground
U-C:Exotic-Forb-Tree (aka: EFT) 11451306	Exotic-Forb-Tree-late: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on un-incised waterways (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); ≥5% shrub cover (greasewood and other shrubs); ≥40% of inland saltgrass and Baltic rush cover; 10-30% cover of bare ground
U-A:Hummocked (aka: HU) 11451110	Hummocked: Trampled by ungulates; graminoids present to common in and out of holes created by ungulate hoofs

U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 11451124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; 10-39% inland saltgrass, Baltic rush cover, and other salt-tolerant grasses cover; native shrubs absent; >20% mineral soil cover
U-B:SAP 11451224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; <5% cover of native shrubs; ≥40% inland saltgrass and Baltic rush cover
U-C:SAP 11451324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: ≥5 non-native annual species cover; ≥5% cover of native shrubs; ≥10% inland saltgrass and Baltic rush cover
11350 – GSG habitat	
Semi-Desert Grassland (SDG)(11350)	
	Overview: The Semi-Desert Grassland BpS occupies sandy soil and is found at approximately 1,450m to 2,320 m (4,750'-7,610') of elevation. Indian ricegrass (<i>Achnatherum hymenoides</i>) is often the diagnostic and dominant grass species. Needle-and-thread (<i>Hesperostipa comata</i>) is also common with greater soil moisture. These grasslands occur in lowland and upland areas and may occupy swales, playas, mesa tops, plateau parks, alluvial flats, and plains, but sites are typically xeric. Substrates are often well-drained sandy or loamy-textured soils derived from sedimentary parent materials but are quite variable and may include fine-textured soils derived from igneous and metamorphic rocks. Where they occur near foothill grasslands, they will be at lower elevations. These grasslands occur on a variety of aspects and slopes. Sites may range from flat to moderately steep. Annual precipitation is usually from 20-40 cm (7.9"-15.7"). Grasslands within this system are typically characterized by a sparse to moderately dense herbaceous layer dominated by medium-tall and short bunch grasses, often in a sod-forming growth. The dominant perennial bunch grasses and shrubs within this system are all very drought-resistant plants. In some sites, scattered and usually old pinyon (<i>Pinus monophylla</i>) and juniper (<i>Juniperus oestosperma</i>) can be present in late succession as a result of badlands dynamics.
A 1135010	Early-all: <5% shrub cover (rabbitbrush, snakeweed, big sagebrush, salt desert species); >10% cover of grasses (Indian ricegrass, needle-and-thread, desert needlegrass); sandy soil cover may be high; 0-19 yrs
B 11350021	Late-closed: ≥5% shrub cover (rabbitbrush, sagebrush, salt desert species); >25% cover of grasses (Indian ricegrass, needle-and-thread, desert needlegrass); <20% cover of pinyon or juniper saplings earlier during succession and older scattered individuals much later in succession; sandy soil cover may be high; ≥20 yrs
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 11350101	Bare-Ground: Mostly mineral soil due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 11350203	Depleted: ≥5% shrub (mostly rabbitbrush, sagebrush, salt desert species) cover; <10% cover of grasses; 10-30% bare ground cover; <20% cover of pinyon or juniper; sandy soil cover may be high
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11350105	Early Shrub-early: ≥10% cover of rabbitbrush; <5% cover of big sagebrush and salt desert species; ≤10% native grass cover; 10-30% bare ground cover; sandy soil cover may be high
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11350205	Early Shrub-late: ≥10% cover of rabbitbrush; ≥5% cover of big sagebrush and salt desert species; ≤10% native grass cover; 10-30% bare ground cover; sandy soil cover may be high
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 11350124	Shrub-Annual-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of annual grasses; <5% shrub (mostly rabbitbrush, sagebrush, and salt desert species) cover; native grasses may be present to common; sandy soil cover may be high

U-B:SAP 11350224	Shrub-Annual-Perennial-Grass-late: ≥5% cover of annual grasses; ≥5% shrub (mostly rabbitbrush, sagebrush, and salt desert species) cover; native grasses may be present to common; <20% cover of pinyon or juniper; sandy soil cover may be high
U-A:SI (aka: SDI) 11350129	Seeded-Introduced-early: >10% cover of introduced seeded grass species; <5% cover of cheatgrass; <5% cover of sagebrush and other salt desert shrubs; native grasses may be present to common; sandy soil cover may be moderately high
U-B:SI (aka: SDI) 11350229	Seeded-Introduced-late: >10% cover of introduced seeded grass species; <5% cover of cheatgrass; ≥5% cover of sagebrush and other salt desert shrubs; native grasses may be present to common; sandy soil cover may be moderately high
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SDI+AS) 11350138	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-early: >10% cover of introduced seeded grass species; ≥5% cover of annual grasses; <5% cover of sagebrush and other salt desert shrubs; native grasses may be present to common; sandy soil cover may be moderately high
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SDI+AS) 11350238	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-late: >10% cover of introduced seeded grass species; ≥5% cover of annual grasses; ≥5% cover of sagebrush and other salt desert shrubs; native grasses may be present to common; sandy soil cover may be moderately high
11400 – GSG habitat	
Subalpine-Upper Montane Grassland (SMG)(11400)	
	Overview: The Subalpine-Upper Montane Grassland BpS ranges from elevations of 1,676 m to over 3,048 m (5,500' to over 10,000'). Average annual precipitation is >36 cm (>14"). The soils are moderately deep to very deep to bedrock and well drained. These soils are modified by high volumes of pebbles, gravel, rock fragments through their profile. Heavy snow accumulation on this site often persists into summer and significantly reduces the potential plant growth period. Snow melt adds to the soils moisture supply. Site is medium to rapid and potential for surface erosion is moderate to high depending on slope. Graminoids dominant and species composition changes with elevation. At lower elevations, meadow barley (<i>Hordeum brachyantherum</i>), bluegrasses (<i>Poa</i> spp.), and sedges (<i>Carex</i> spp.) dominate. As elevation increases, Idaho fescue (<i>Festuca idahoensis</i>), Cusick's bluegrass (<i>Poa cusickii</i>), and bluebunch wheatgrass (<i>Pseudoroegneria spicata</i>) become dominant, and mountain big sagebrush (<i>Artemisia tridentata</i> spp. <i>vaseyana</i>) is a minor shrub component. At subalpine elevation, slender wheatgrass (<i>Elymus trachycaulus</i>) and Letterman's needlegrass (<i>Achnatherum lettermanii</i>) are dominant, whereas wyethia (<i>Wyethia</i> spp.) and lupines (<i>Lupinus</i> spp.) are sub-dominant forb species. A few shrub species are normally incidental: rabbitbrush (<i>Chrysothamnus</i> spp.), mountain snowberry (<i>Symphoricarpos oreophilus</i>), Wood's rose (<i>Rosa woodsii</i>), or low sagebrush (<i>Artemisia arbuscula</i>).
A 11400010	Early-all: 5-19% grass and sedge cover; ≤20% forb cover; abundant bare ground and rock cover; <5% shrub cover; 0-4 yrs
B 11400021	Mid-closed: ≥20% graminoid cover; ≤10% forb cover; abundant bare ground and rock cover; <5% shrub cover; 5-9 yrs
C 11400032	Late-open: 5-10% shrub cover; ≥20% graminoid cover; common bare ground and rock cover; <5% palatable forb cover; >10 yrs
U-A:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11400146	Unpalatable-Forb-early: >20% Increaser forb cover, such as lupine, mules'ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; <20% native grass cover; ≤20% palatable forb cover; <5% shrub cover

U-B:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11400246	Unpalatable-Forb-mid: >20% Increaser forb cover, such as lupine, mules' ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; ≥20% graminoid cover; ≤10% palatable forb cover; abundant bare ground and rock cover; <5% shrub cover
U-C:Unpalat. Forb (aka: UF) 11400346	Unpalatable-Forb-late: >20% Increaser forb cover, such as lupine, mules' ears wyethia or narrowleaf balsamroot; ≥5% shrub cover; native grass cover highly variable; <5% palatable forb cover
10040 – not GSG habitat	
Water(10040)	
A 10040011	Water: natural waterway
U-A:Water 10040148	Anthropogenic Water: water in reservoirs, impoundment, or irrigation ditch
1145wmb or 11452 – not GSG habitat	
Wet Meadow - bottomland (WMB)(11452)	
	<i>Overview:</i> The Wet Meadow-bottomland BpS is found in bottomland floodplains or adjacent to valley axial streams. Slope is typically less than 2%. The BpS is wetted by an elevated water table about 51 cm (20") from the surface during the growing season and adjacent to rivers, or is spring-fed. Saturated soils support graminoid dominance. Elevation is generally below 1,524 m (5,000') and annual precipitation is between 15 cm and 25 cm (6" and 10"). Being in a floodplain away from the main channel, bottomland wet meadows can experience large flood events and fine sediment accumulation. Above 20 cm (8") of annual precipitation, tufted hairgrass (<i>Deschampsia cespitosa</i>) dominates and Nevada bluegrass (<i>Poa nevadensis</i>) codominates, whereas Alkali bluegrass (<i>Poa juncifolia</i>) dominates and alkali sacaton (<i>Sporobolus airoides</i>) codominates below 20 cm (8") of annual precipitation. Baltic rush (<i>Juncus balticus</i>), inland saltgrass (<i>Distichlis spicata</i>), and alkali cordgrass (<i>Spartina gracilis</i>) are also common, especially as soil become more saline or sodic. The presence of shrubs (willow [<i>Salix</i> spp.], Wood's rose [<i>Rosa woodsii</i>], silver buffaloberry [<i>Shepherdia argenta</i>]) at the meadow's edge increases during consecutive drought years and decreases during consecutive high water years.
A 11452010	Early-all: 10-60% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; 0-2 yrs
B 11452021	Mid-closed: 61-100% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; <5% woody species; 3-22 yrs
C 11452032	Late-open: 5-10% tree-shrub (willow, Wood's rose, silver sagebrush, silver buffaloberry) cover; 60-80% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; >22 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 11452100	Annual-Species (on incised meadow): >10% cover of non-native annual species; <5% shrub cover; <5% cover of native grass species
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 11452101	Bare-ground: Mostly mineral soil due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 11452203	Depleted (incised)-mid: Incised meadow creek with 5-10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose); <5% native graminoid cover; <5% non-native annual species cover

U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 11452303	Depleted (incised)-late: Incised meadow creek with >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose); <5% native graminoid cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-A:Desertified (aka: DE) 11452104	Desertified (incised)-early: Incised meadow creek with 5-20% native graminoid cover; 0% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); <5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:Desertified (aka: DE) 11452204	Desertified (incised)-mid: Incised meadow creek with ≤10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose); 21-80% native graminoid cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-C:Desertified (aka: DE) 11452304	Desertified (incised)-late: Incised meadow creek with >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose); <75% native graminoid cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11452108	Exotic-Forbs-early: >5% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, purple loosestrife, thistles); 10-60% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11452208	Exotic-Forbs-mid: >5% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, purple loosestrife, thistles); 61-100% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; <5% woody species
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11452308	Exotic-Forbs-late: >5% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, purple loosestrife, thistles); >5% tree-shrub (willow, Wood's rose, silver sagebrush) cover; graminoid cover highly variable
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11452105	Early-Shrub-early: on incised meadow >10% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; big sagebrush and rabbitbrush uncommon; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11452205	Early-Shrub-mid: on incised meadow >10% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; 1-11% cover of big sagebrush; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11452305	Early-Shrub-late: on incised meadow >10% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; ≥11% cover of big sagebrush; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:Hummocked (aka: HU) 11452110	Hummocked: Trampled by ungulates; graminoids present to common in and out of holes created by ungulate hoofs
U-A:Incised-EFT 11452111	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-early: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); 5-20% native grass cover; 0% cover of upland shrubs
U-B:Incised-EFT 11452211	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-mid: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); <10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose); non-native annual species cover may be present; <80% native grass cover
U-C:Incised-EFT 11452311	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-late: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose); non-native annual species cover may be present; <75% native grass cover
U-A:Pasture (aka: PAS) 11452119	Pasture: Agricultural pasture
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 11452124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass (on incised meadow)-early: >5% native grass may be present; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% cover of native shrubs

U-B:SAP 11452224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass (on incised meadow)-mid: 10-19% cover of native shrubs; ≥5% cover of native grass; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SAP 11452324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass (on incised meadow)-late: ≥20% cover of native shrubs; ≥5% cover of native grass; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11452137	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-early: >10% cover of less palatable grasses and forbs (e.g., <i>Iris missouriensis</i>); 10-60% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; no woody cover; 10-30% cover of bare ground
U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11452237	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-mid: >10% cover of less palatable grasses and forbs (e.g., <i>Iris missouriensis</i>); 61-80% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; <5% shrub cover (willow, Wood’s rose, silver sagebrush); 10-30% cover of bare ground
U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11452337	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-late: >10% shrub cover (willow, Wood’s rose, silver sagebrush); less palatable grasses and forbs (e.g., <i>Iris missouriensis</i>) may be present to common; <80% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; 10-30% cover of bare ground
Wet Meadow - montane (WM)(11450)	1145wm or 11450 – GSG habitat
	Overview: The Wet Meadow BpS is wetted by an elevated water table about 51 cm (20”) from the surface during the growing season and adjacent to creeks or rivers, or is spring-fed. Three types are included here: true wet meadows close to mountain streams and around or below seeps and springs, clay seeps dominated by grasses and mules’ ears wyethia, and dry “wet” meadows that dry out during the hot season. Saturated soils support graminoid dominance. Elevation ranges from 1,524 m to 2,896 m (5,000’ to 9,500’) and annual precipitation is between 25 cm and 41 cm (10” and 16”). Tufted hairgrass (<i>Deschampia cespitosa</i>) dominates and Nevada bluegrass (<i>Poa nevadensis</i>) codominates in true wet meadows, whereas Nevada bluegrass dominates in dry meadows. Alpine timothy (<i>Phleum alpinum</i>) and sedges (<i>Carex</i> spp.) are also common in both types of wet meadows. Clay seeps are dominated by Idaho fescue (<i>Festuca idahoensis</i>), mountain brome (<i>Bromus marginatus</i>), mules’ ears wyethia (<i>Wyethia amplexicaulis</i>), and whitehead wyethia (<i>Wyethia helenioides</i>). The presence of shrubs (willow [<i>Salix</i> spp.], Wood’s rose [<i>Rosa woodsii</i>], silver sagebrush [<i>Artemisia cana</i>]) at the meadow’s edge increases during consecutive drought years and decreases during consecutive high water years.
A 11450010	Early-all: 10-60% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; 0-2 yrs
B 11450021	Mid-closed: 61-100% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; <5% woody species; 3-22 yrs
C 11450032	Late-open: 5-10% tree-shrub (willow, Wood’s rose, silver sagebrush) cover; 60-80% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; >22 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 11450100	Annual-Species (on incised meadow): >10% cover of non-native annual species; < 10% shrub cover; <5% cover of native grass species
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 11450101	Bare-Ground: Mostly mineral soil due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 11450203	Depleted (incised)-mid: Incised meadow creek with 5-10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood’s Rose); <5% native graminoid cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 11450303	Depleted (incised)-late: Incised meadow creek with >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood’s Rose); <5% native graminoid cover; <5% non-native annual species cover

U-A:Desertified (aka: DE) 11450104	Desertified (incised)-early: Incised meadow creek with 5-20% native graminoid cover; 0% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose, silver buffaloberry); <5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:Desertified (aka: DE) 11450204	Desertified (incised)-mid: Incised meadow creek with ≤10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose); 21-80% native graminoid cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-C:Desertified (aka: DE) 11450304	Desertified (incised)-late: Incised meadow creek with >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose); <75% native graminoid cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11450108	Exotic-Forbs-early: >5% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, purple loosestrife, thistles); 10-60% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11450208	Exotic-Forbs-mid: >5% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, purple loosestrife, thistles); 61-100% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; <5% woody species
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 11450308	Exotic-Forbs-late: >5% exotic forbs (knapweed, tall whitetop, purple loosestrife, thistles); >5% tree-shrub (willow, Wood's rose, silver sagebrush) cover; graminoid cover highly variable
U-A:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11450105	Early-Shrub-early: on incised meadow >10% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; big sagebrush and rabbitbrush uncommon; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 114501205	Early-Shrub-mid: on incised meadow >10% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; 1-11% cover of big sagebrush; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:Early Shrub (aka: ES) 11450305	Early-Shrub-late: on incised meadow >10% cover of rabbitbrush or snakeweed species; ≥11% cover of big sagebrush; native grasses may be present; <5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:Hummocked (aka: HU) 11450110	Hummocked: Trampled by ungulates; graminoids present to common in and out of holes created by ungulate hoofs
U-A:Incised-EFT 11450111	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-early: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); 5-20% native grass cover; 0% cover of upland shrubs
U-B:Incised-EFT 11450211	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-mid: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); <10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose); non-native annual species cover may be present; <80% native grass cover
U-C:Incised-EFT 11450311	Incised-Exotic-Forb-Tree-late: >5% cover of exotic forb species or tree species on <u>incised</u> banks (knapweed, tall whitetop, thistles, purple loosestrife, saltcedar, Russian olive); >10% cover of upland shrubs (e.g., big sagebrush, snakeweed, rabbitbrush, Wood's Rose); non-native annual species cover may be present; <75% native grass cover
U-A:Pasture (aka: PAS) 11450119	Pasture: Agricultural pasture
U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 11450124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass (on incised meadow)-early: >5% native grass may be present; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; <10% cover of native shrubs
U-B:SAP 11450224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass (on incised meadow)-mid: 10-19% cover of native shrubs; ≥5% cover of native grass; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species

U-C:SAP 11450324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass (on incised meadow)-late: ≥20% cover of native shrubs; ≥5% cover of native grass; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11450137	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-early: >10% cover of less palatable grasses and forbs (e.g., <i>Iris missouriensis</i>); 10-60% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; no woody cover; 10-30% cover of bare ground
U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11450237	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-mid: >10% cover of less palatable grasses and forbs (e.g., <i>Iris missouriensis</i>); 61-80% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; <5% shrub cover (willow, Wood’s rose, silver sagebrush, rabbitbrush); 10-30% cover of bare ground
U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr (aka: SFE) 11450337	Shrub-Forb-Encroached-late: >10% shrub cover (willow, Wood’s rose, silver sagebrush); less palatable grasses and forbs (e.g., <i>Iris missouriensis</i>) may be present to common; <80% herbaceous cover – mostly graminoids; 10-30% cover of bare ground
U-A:SI (aka: SDI-A) 11450129	Seeded-Introduced-early: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; <5% of non-native annual species
U-B:SI (aka: SDI-B) 11450229	Seeded-Introduced-mid: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; 1-10% cover of shrubs (big sagebrush, rabbitbrush); <5% of non-native annual species
U-C:SI (aka: SDI-C) 11450329	Seeded-Introduced-late: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; >10% cover of shrubs (big sagebrush, rabbitbrush); <5% of non-native annual species
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SI-A+AS) 10801128	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-early: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; shrubs generally absent; ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SI-B+AS) 10801228	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-mid: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; 1-10% cover of shrubs (big sagebrush, rabbitbrush); ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-C:SI+AS (aka: SI-C+AS) 10801328	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-late: >10% seeded introduced grasses, with native grasses and forbs possible; >10% cover of shrubs (big sagebrush, rabbitbrush); ≥5% cover of non-native annual species
U-A:Stock Tank 11450143	Stock-Tank: stock pond or stock tank in meadow
Wetland (WL)(11543)	1001wl or 11543 – not GSG habitat
	Overview: The Wetland BpS is found in bottomland floodplains or adjacent to valley axial streams. Wetlands are generally formed by flood events cutting river meanders and creating backwater wetlands or created by beaver activity.
Water (aka: W) 11543011	Water: Open water with <5% emergent vegetation cover
A 11543010	Early-all: 5%-24% emergent vegetation cover; remaining area is water
B 11543020	Late-all: ≥25% emergent vegetation cover; remaining area is water
U-A:Exotic Forb&Tree (aka: EFT) 11543106	Exotic-Forb-Tree-early: >1% noxious non-native forbs, tamarisk, or Russian olive; 5%-24% emergent vegetation cover; remaining area is water

U-B:Exotic Forb&Tree (aka: EFT) 115431206	Exotic-Forb-Tree-late: >1% noxious non-native forbs, tamarisk, or Russian olive; ≥25% emergent vegetation cover; remaining area is water
U-A:Hummocked (aka: HU) 11543110	Hummocked: Trampled by ungulates; graminoids present to common in and out of holes created by ungulate hoofs
Winterfat (WF)(10812)	1081wf or 10812 – not GSG habitat
	Overview: The winterfat BpS is generally considered part of the mixed salt desert scrub communities. Winterfat communities occupy saline silty or gravelly silty soils on shallow slopes between 1,219 – 1,829 m (4,000' - 6,000'). Such sites are often found in shallow washes with slopes typically <4%. Average annual precipitation ranges from 10 cm to 20 cm (4" to 8"). Winterfat (<i>Krascheninnikovia lanata</i>) is the dominant shrub, often monotypic. Shadscale (<i>Atriplex confertifolia</i>), budsage (<i>Artemisia spinescens</i>), snakeweed (<i>Gutierrezia</i> spp.), rabbitbrush (<i>Chrysothamnus</i> spp.) also can be common shrubs. Common grasses are Indian ricegrass (<i>Achnatherum hymenoides</i>), bottlebrush squirreltail (<i>Elymus elymoides</i>), and needle-and-thread (<i>Hesperostipa comate</i>).
A 10812010	Early-all: >10% Indian ricegrass, squirreltail, other native grasses; ≤5% cover of rabbitbrush, snakeweed, and other salt desert shrubs; <60% mineral soil <0.5m; 0-49 yrs
B 10812022	Mid1-open: 5-20% cover winterfat, budsage, rabbitbrush, and other desert shrubs <0.5m; >10% native grass cover; 50-149 yrs
C 10812030	Late1-closed: >20% cover winterfat, budsage, rabbitbrush, and other salt desert shrubs; >5% native grass cover; >150 yrs
U-A:Annual Spp (aka: AS) 10812100	Annual-Species: >10% non-native annual species cover; <5% cover of native shrubs; <5% native grass cover
U-A:Bare Ground (aka: BAGR) 10812101	Bare-Ground: Mostly mineral soil due to anthropogenic disturbances
U-B:Depleted (aka: DP) 10812203	Depleted-mid: 5-20% cover of winterfat; <5% herbaceous cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-C:Depleted (aka: DP) 10812303	Depleted-late: >20% cover of winterfat; <5% herbaceous cover; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-A:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10812108	Exotic-Forbs-early: >5% cover halogeton or exotic mustards; ≤5% cover of rabbitbrush, snakeweed, and other salt desert shrubs; <10% cover of non-native annual species; >50% mineral soil
U-B:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10812208	Exotic-Forbs-mid: >5% cover halogeton or exotic mustards; 5-20% cover winterfat, budsage, rabbitbrush, and other desert shrubs; <10% cover of non-native annual species; >50% mineral soil
U-C:Exotic Forb (aka: EF) 10812308	Exotic-Forbs-late: >5% cover halogeton or exotic mustards; >20% cover winterfat, budsage, rabbitbrush, and other salt desert shrubs; <10% cover of non-native annual species; >50% mineral soil
U-B:SA 10812221	Shrub-Annual-Species-mid: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; 5-20% cover of winterfat or other shrubs; <5% native grass cover
U-C:SA 10812321	Shrub-Annual-Species-Grass-late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; >20% cover of winterfat or other shrubs; <5% native grass cover

U-A:SAP (aka: ASPG) 10812124	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-early: ≥5% cover of non-native annual species; ≥5% native grass cover; <10% cover of rabbitbrush, snakeweed, and other salt desert species
U-B:SAP 10812224	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-mid: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; 5-20% cover of winterfat or other shrubs; >5% native grass cover cover
U-C:SAP 10812324	Shrub-Annual-Species-Perennial-Grass-late: ≥5% non-native annual species cover; >20% cover of winterfat or other shrubs; >5% native grass cover cover
U-A:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10812135	Seeded-Native-early: >5% native seed mix cover ≤5% cover of rabbitbrush, snakeweed, and other salt desert shrubs; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥5% non-native annual species cover, then see U-A:SAP or Annual Spp)
U-B:Seeded Native (aka: SD) 10812235	Seeded-Native-mid: 5-20% salt desert shrub cover; >5% native herbaceous seed mix cover; <5% non-native annual species cover (if ≥5% non-native annual species cover, then see U-B:SAP or U-B:SA)
U-A:SI (aka: SDI) 10812129	Seeded-Introduced-early: >5% seeded introduced grasses, forbs; ≤5% cover of rabbitbrush, snakeweed, and other salt desert shrubs; <5% non-native annual species cover;
U-B:SI (aka: SDI) 10812229	Seeded-Introduced-late: >5% seeded introduced grasses, forbs; 5-20% seeded salt desert shrub cover, including winterfat; <5% non-native annual species cover
U-A:SI+AS (aka: SDI+AS) 10812138	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-early: >5% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; ≤5% cover of rabbitbrush, snakeweed, and other salt desert shrubs; ≥5% non-native annual species cover
U-B:SI+AS (aka: SDI+AS) 10812238	Seeded-Introduced+Annual-Species-late: >5% seeded introduced grasses and shrubs; 5-20% seeded salt desert shrub cover, including winterfat; ≥5% non-native annual species cover

Supplemental 2. Proportion and area (hectare) of vegetation classes per ecological system mapped by remote sensing in Newark Valley, NV.

SYSTEM name	SYSTEM code	CLASS name	CLASS code	AREA (ha)	Proportion of CLASS in System
Barren	10000	A:Bare Ground	1	60.942	1.000
Water	10040	A:Water	11	0.018	1.000
Active Mine	10060	U-A:Buildings	102	8.208	1.000
Agriculture	10070	U-A:Pasture	119	7.284	1.000
Aspen Woodland	10110	B:Closed	21	0.150	0.080
Aspen Woodland	10110	C:Closed	30	0.282	0.150
Aspen Woodland	10110	D:Open	42	1.206	0.640
Aspen Woodland	10110	U-B:Depleted	203	0.006	0.003
Aspen Woodland	10110	U-C:Depleted	303	0.042	0.022
Aspen Woodland	10110	U-D:Depleted	403	0.198	0.105
Pinyon-Juniper Woodland	10190	D:Open	42	81.678	0.894
Pinyon-Juniper Woodland	10190	U-D:TEA	444	9.714	0.106
Limber Pine Woodland	10200	B:Open	22	0.012	1.000
Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany	10620	A:All	10	0.006	0.001
Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany	10620	B:Open	22	0.552	0.071
Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany	10620	D:Open	42	3.084	0.399
Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany	10620	U-B:TEA	244	0.036	0.005
Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany	10620	U-D:TEA	444	3.924	0.508
Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany	10620	U-D:Unpalat. Forb	446	0.120	0.016
Low Sagebrush	10790	B:Open	22	2.100	0.106
Low Sagebrush	10790	C:Closed	30	11.358	0.576
Low Sagebrush	10790	U-A:Early Shrub	105	0.036	0.002
Low Sagebrush	10790	U-A:SAP	124	0.042	0.002
Low Sagebrush	10790	U-B:SAP	224	0.120	0.006
Low Sagebrush	10790	U-B:Unpalat. Forb	246	0.006	0.000
Low Sagebrush	10790	U-C:SAP	324	4.332	0.220
Low Sagebrush	10790	U-D:TEA	444	1.602	0.081
Black Sagebrush	10791	A:All	10	0.012	0.000
Black Sagebrush	10791	B:Open	22	2.526	0.013
Black Sagebrush	10791	C:Closed	30	15.132	0.078
Black Sagebrush	10791	D:Open	42	24.480	0.126
Black Sagebrush	10791	U-A:Annual Spp	100	0.210	0.001
Black Sagebrush	10791	U-A:Early Shrub	105	0.114	0.001

Black Sagebrush	10791	U-A:Exotic Forbs	108	0.426	0.002
Black Sagebrush	10791	U-A:SAP	124	3.162	0.016
Black Sagebrush	10791	U-B:Depleted	203	11.430	0.059
Black Sagebrush	10791	U-B:Early Shrub	205	0.132	0.001
Black Sagebrush	10791	U-B:SAP	224	6.300	0.033
Black Sagebrush	10791	U-C:Depleted	303	60.960	0.315
Black Sagebrush	10791	U-C:SA	321	0.240	0.001
Black Sagebrush	10791	U-C:SAP	324	10.890	0.056
Black Sagebrush	10791	U-D:TEA	444	57.750	0.298
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	B:Closed	21	0.054	0.003
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	C:Open	32	0.234	0.013
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-A:Annual Spp	100	0.048	0.003
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-A:Early Shrub	105	0.150	0.008
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-A:Exotic Forbs	108	1.140	0.063
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-A:Pasture	119	0.090	0.005
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-A:SAP	124	0.192	0.011
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-A:SI	129	0.138	0.008
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-A:SI+AS	138	0.048	0.003
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-A:Unpalat. Forb	146	0.018	0.001
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-B:SI	229	0.024	0.001
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-B:SI+AS	238	0.006	0.000
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-B:Unpalat. Forb	246	0.006	0.000
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-C:Depleted	303	5.652	0.313
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-C:Early Shrub	305	7.584	0.420
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-C:SA	321	0.066	0.004
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-C:SAP	324	1.152	0.064
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-C:SI	329	0.090	0.005
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-C:SI+AS	338	0.006	0.000
Basin Wildrye-montane	10801	U-C:TEA	344	1.368	0.076
Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	C:Closed	30	0.120	0.006
Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	U-A:Annual Spp	100	0.024	0.001
Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	U-A:Early Shrub	105	0.378	0.020
Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	U-A:Exotic Forbs	108	0.528	0.028
Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	U-A:SAP	124	0.006	0.000
Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	U-A:SI	129	1.272	0.067
Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	U-B:Depleted	203	4.956	0.262

Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	U-B:Exotic Forbs	208	2.544	0.134
Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	U-B:SI	229	2.670	0.141
Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	U-C:Depleted	303	6.402	0.338
Big Sagebrush - semidesert	10802	U-C:SAP	324	0.036	0.002
Basin Wildrye-bottomland	10803	A:All	10	0.066	0.012
Basin Wildrye-bottomland	10803	B:Closed	21	0.090	0.016
Basin Wildrye-bottomland	10803	U-A:Bare Ground	101	0.678	0.120
Basin Wildrye-bottomland	10803	U-C:Depleted	303	2.922	0.516
Basin Wildrye-bottomland	10803	U-C:Early Shrub	305	1.908	0.337
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	A:All	10	0.270	0.001
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	B:Open	22	7.170	0.015
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	C:Closed	30	27.990	0.057
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	C:Dense	31	1.170	0.002
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	D:Open	42	13.638	0.028
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	E:Closed	50	1.794	0.004
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-A:Annual Spp	100	0.888	0.002
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-A:Early Shrub	105	0.222	0.000
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-A:Exotic Forbs	108	2.700	0.006
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-A:SAP	124	0.690	0.001
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-A:SI	129	6.846	0.014
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-A:SI+AS	138	0.246	0.001
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-B:Depleted	203	45.684	0.093
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-B:Early Shrub	205	0.888	0.002

Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-B:Exotic Forbs	208	0.150	0.000
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-B:SA	221	2.490	0.005
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-B:SAP	224	7.800	0.016
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-B:SI	229	69.150	0.141
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-B:SI+AS	238	0.594	0.001
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-B:Unpalat. Forb	246	0.030	0.000
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-C:DP-Dense	302	11.508	0.023
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-C:Depleted	303	181.224	0.370
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-C:Early Shrub	305	0.180	0.000
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-C:SA	321	4.404	0.009
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-C:SA-Dense	323	0.108	0.000
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-C:SAP	324	38.898	0.079
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-C:SAP-Dense	326	0.984	0.002
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-C:SI	329	10.050	0.021
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-C:SI+AS	338	0.432	0.001
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-D:Depleted	403	9.774	0.020
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-D:Early Shrub	405	0.210	0.000
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-D:SA	421	1.020	0.002
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-D:SAP	424	8.838	0.018
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-D:SI	429	10.362	0.021
Big Sagebrush-upland with trees	10804	U-E:TEA	444	21.468	0.044
Mixed Salt Desert	10810	A:All	10	0.138	0.004
Mixed Salt Desert	10810	B:Open	22	14.868	0.479
Mixed Salt Desert	10810	U-A:Early Shrub	105	0.576	0.019
Mixed Salt Desert	10810	U-A:Exotic Forbs	108	4.266	0.138
Mixed Salt Desert	10810	U-B:Early Shrub	205	7.176	0.231

Mixed Salt Desert	10810	U-B:Exotic Forbs	208	3.972	0.128
Mixed Salt Desert	10810	U-B:SA	221	0.012	0.000
Winterfat	10812	U-B:SAP	224	0.006	0.000
Winterfat	10812	B:Closed	22	0.108	0.004
Winterfat	10812	C:Closed	30	0.252	0.010
Winterfat	10812	U-A:Exotic Forbs	108	22.704	0.913
Winterfat	10812	U-B:Depleted	203	1.146	0.046
Winterfat	10812	U-B:SAP	224	0.096	0.004
Winterfat	10812	U-C:Depleted	303	0.534	0.021
Winterfat	10812	U-C:SAP	324	0.018	0.001
Low Sagebrush	10790	U-C:Depleted	303	0.102	0.005
Low Sagebrush	10790	U-C:Early Shrub	305	0.036	0.002
Mountain Shrub	11060	B:Closed	21	8.052	0.383
Mountain Shrub	11060	C:Closed	30	0.024	0.001
Mountain Shrub	11060	D:Open	42	0.924	0.044
Mountain Shrub	11060	U-A:Unpalat. Forb	146	0.150	0.007
Mountain Shrub	11060	U-B:SAP	224	9.306	0.443
Mountain Shrub	11060	U-B:Unpalat. Forb	246	0.018	0.001
Mountain Shrub	11060	U-D:TEA	444	2.334	0.111
Mountain Shrub	11060	U-D:Unpalat. Forb	446	0.204	0.010
Bluebunch Wheatgrass Grassland	11230	B:Closed	21	0.006	0.027
Bluebunch Wheatgrass Grassland	11230	C:Open	32	0.102	0.459
Bluebunch Wheatgrass Grassland	11230	U-B:SAP	224	0.018	0.081
Bluebunch Wheatgrass Grassland	11230	U-C:Depleted	303	0.012	0.054
Bluebunch Wheatgrass Grassland	11230	U-C:SAP	324	0.084	0.378
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	B:Open	22	2.568	0.015
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	C:Closed	30	18.846	0.107
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	C:Dense	31	1.380	0.008
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	D:Open	42	10.182	0.058
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	E:Closed	50	1.056	0.006
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-A:Annual Spp	100	0.690	0.004
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-A:Early Shrub	105	0.138	0.001

Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-A:Exotic Forbs	108	0.006	0.000
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-A:SAP	124	2.274	0.013
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-A:SI	129	0.006	0.000
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-A:Unpalat. Forb	146	0.432	0.002
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-B:Early Shrub	205	0.006	0.000
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-B:SA	221	0.516	0.003
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-B:SAP	224	26.988	0.153
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-B:SI	229	0.402	0.002
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-B:SI+AS	238	0.006	0.000
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-B:Unpalat. Forb	246	2.412	0.014
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-C:DP-Dense	302	0.180	0.001
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-C:Depleted	303	0.210	0.001
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-C:SA	321	1.014	0.006
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-C:SAP	324	31.926	0.180
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-C:SAP-Dense	326	1.182	0.007
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-C:SI	329	2.826	0.016
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-C:SI+AS	338	1.440	0.008
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-C:Unpalat. Forb	346	0.180	0.001
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-D:Depleted	403	1.326	0.007
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-D:Early Shrub	405	0.102	0.001
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-D:SAP	424	47.196	0.267
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-D:SI	429	1.482	0.008
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-D:SI+AS	438	0.654	0.004

Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-D:Unpalat. Forb	446	1.104	0.006
Montane sagebrush Steppe-upland	11260	U-E:TEA	544	18.168	0.103
Montane sagebrush Steppe-subalpine	11261	B:Open	22	1.284	0.267
Montane sagebrush Steppe-subalpine	11261	C:Closed	30	3.360	0.697
Montane sagebrush Steppe-subalpine	11261	U-B:SAP	224	0.078	0.016
Montane sagebrush Steppe-subalpine	11261	U-C:SAP	324	0.096	0.020
Semi-Desert Grassland	11350	A:All	10	0.012	0.004
Semi-Desert Grassland	11350	B:Closed	21	0.072	0.021
Semi-Desert Grassland	11350	U-A:Early Shrub	105	0.402	0.118
Semi-Desert Grassland	11350	U-B:Depleted	203	0.318	0.093
Semi-Desert Grassland	11350	U-B:Early Shrub	205	2.604	0.764
Wet Meadow	11450	A:All	10	0.012	0.000
Wet Meadow	11450	B:Closed	21	42.060	0.804
Wet Meadow	11450	C:Open	32	0.384	0.007
Wet Meadow	11450	U-A:Annual Spp	100	0.120	0.002
Wet Meadow	11450	U-A:Exotic Forbs	108	0.114	0.002
Wet Meadow	11450	U-A:Hummocked	110	3.150	0.060
Wet Meadow	11450	U-A:SAP	124	0.054	0.001
Wet Meadow	11450	U-B:Exotic Forbs	208	0.498	0.010
Wet Meadow	11450	U-B:SI	229	0.006	0.000
Wet Meadow	11450	U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr	237	2.844	0.054
Wet Meadow	11450	U-C:Desertified	304	0.924	0.018
Wet Meadow	11450	U-C:SAP	324	0.132	0.003
Wet Meadow	11450	U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr	337	2.028	0.039
Saline Meadow	11451	A:All	10	0.216	0.017
Saline Meadow	11451	B:Closed	21	6.168	0.491
Saline Meadow	11451	C:Open	32	3.972	0.316
Saline Meadow	11451	U-C:Depleted	303	2.208	0.176
Greasewood	11530	A:All	10	1.980	0.062
Greasewood	11530	B:Closed	21	27.570	0.866
Greasewood	11530	U-B:Early Shrub	205	0.060	0.002
Greasewood	11530	U-B:Exotic Forbs	208	1.806	0.057
Greasewood	11530	U-B:SI+AS	238	0.420	0.013
Montane Riparian	11540	B-Willow:Closed	24	0.084	0.326
Montane Riparian	11540	U-B:Exotic Forbs- Tree	206	0.006	0.023
Montane Riparian	11540	U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr	237	0.168	0.651
Wetland	11543	A:Water	11	0.006	0.043
Wetland	11543	B:All	20	0.132	0.957
Desert Wash	11544	A:All	10	0.012	1.000



Sage-grouse Conservation Forecasting for
Barrick's Bank Study Area and Deep South Expansion Project Plan of Operations
Study Area Study Areas

Draft Final Report to Barrick Gold Corp., Elko, NV



Louis Provencher 2014, © The Nature Conservancy

*Clockwise from top left: Shipley Meadow; Simpson Park Range looking onto Roberts Mountains;
Spring flowers in low sagebrush and montane sagebrush steppe; Roberts Mountains sagebrush*

By

Louis Provencher, Kevin Badik, Tanya Anderson*, Liz Munn, and Michael Cameron

The Nature Conservancy, Reno and Las Vegas*, Nevada

February 2017

Recommended citation:

Provencher L, Badik K, Anderson T, Munn L, Cameron M. 2017. Sage-grouse conservation forecasting for Barrick's Bank Study Area and Deep South Expansion Projects Plan of Operations Study Area Study Areas. Final report by The Nature Conservancy in Nevada to Barrick Gold Corp., Elko, NV. The Nature Conservancy, Reno, NV.

Table of Contents

Table of Appendices	vi
Executive Summary	1
Introduction	1
Process and Methods.....	2
Key Conclusions.....	3
Introduction	10
Project Background and Agreement	10
Project Area.....	13
Process and Methods	16
Vegetation Mapping	19
Definition and Description of Vegetation Prior to Mapping	19
Remote Sensing Analysis and Ground-Truthing.....	19
Contributions from Expert and Stakeholder Partners on Maps	25
Predictive Ecological Models.....	26
Natural Range of Variability	26
Uncharacteristic Classes.....	27
Probabilistic Transitions.....	27
Spatial Parameters Generated for Modeling	28
Accounting for Temporal Variability in Disturbances and Climate.....	44
Contributions from Expert and Stakeholder Partners on Models	44
Development of Management Objectives, Actions, and Scenarios:.....	46
Iterative Modeling Process	46
Management Objectives	46
Management Actions	47
Exploratory and Final Management Scenarios	49
Replication of Simulations	53
Reporting Metrics	53
Habitat Suitability for Greater Sage-grouse and Functional Acres	53
Findings.....	59
Current Condition	59
Ecological Systems	59
Current Condition	64
Greater Sage-Grouse: Habitat Suitability	64
Predicted Future Conditions	74
Bank Study Area	74
Plan of Operations Study Area	129
Key Conclusions.....	139
Acknowledgements	146
Literature Cited	148

List of Tables

Table 1: Predicted loss of Functional Acres from scenarios conducted on the Bank and Plan of Operations Study Areas to model the effect of proposed mining operations on GSG Habitat. Functional Acre difference is the difference between a management scenario and its corresponding CUSTODIAL Scenario. 3

Table 2: Predicted gain of Functional Acres from scenarios conducted on the Bank Study Area to model the effect of restoration and preservation of important habitat. Functional Acre difference is the difference between a management scenario and its corresponding CUSTODIAL Management Scenario..... 4

Table 3: TNC Project Timeline 18

Table 4. Percent occurrence of ecological and management probabilistic transitions (i.e. disturbance) for various acreage sizes. For management actions, the size distribution indicates the minimum and maximum areas of implementation for any one event (e.g., contractor application) as it is often not possible for a contractor to profitably apply a treatment below a certain area and an application too large may not be feasible in one year. A value of zero as a minimum indicates no frequency below that area..... 29

Table 5: Summary of rasters created to support spatial simulations..... 30

Table 6. Effect of distance from a water source on the grazing rate of cattle and wild horse used in the ST-Sim transition pathways..... 36

Table 7. Direction multipliers for fire spread of all types. 43

Table 8: Summary of treatments used in modeling including key assumptions important for managers to consider..... 48

Table 9. Descriptions of management scenarios for the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area. 52

Table 10. Ecological systems by ownership (acres) of the Bank Study Area based on 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. Imagery does not include a buffer around the project area. See Figure 8 left panel for associated map of land ownership..... 59

Table 11. Ecological systems by ownership (acres) of the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 1.5-m Spot6/7 satellite imagery. Imagery does not include a buffer around the project area. 62

Table 12. Area available in year 0 ($t = 0$) and average area treated by ecological system, ownership, action, and class on the Barrick’s Bank Study Area for GSG Habitat Suitability. Treated area was summed over 35 years for the Final+Fire scenario, as an illustration of current and future class areas, and spatial management exclusion zones. Class $Area_{t=0}$ represent the largest extent of acres available for a treatment at year 0; however, future fires, if present, created new treatment areas. 75

Table 13. Area available in year 0 ($t = 0$) and average area treated by ownership, action, and class on the Barrick’s Bank Study Area of montane riparian. Treated area was summed over 35 years for the Final+Fire scenario, as an illustration of current and future class areas, and spatial management exclusion zones. “Na” indicates that the treatment was not necessary for that class. Class $Area_{t=0}$ represent the largest extent of acres available for a treatment at year 0..... 79

Table 14. Planned yearly implementation rates (acres) for different management actions by ecological system and year for the FINAL SCENARIO of Barrick’s Bank Study Area. Planned rates do not equal realized rates other factors may reduce acres available for treatment (e.g. management constraints). For “Year of Simulation”, the “→” indicates the implementation was maintained throughout the specified years. 81

Table 15. Average yearly implementation rates (acres) for different management actions by ecological system and by year for the Final Scenario of Barrick’s Bank Study Area. Years that were not shown have zero implementation for all scenarios. Notations: (1) X→Y, where X and Y are years and X<Y, means the implementation rate was maintained for all years from X to Y, and (2) A to B, where A < B, applies to the range of average realized implementation rates. N = 10 replicates. 85

Table 16. GSG Functional Area (acres) estimated for the Bank Study Area for the four simulated scenarios (with fire and without fire) and the difference between the mean of FINAL and of CUSTODIAL scenarios for each year. Note, the proposed RIBs in Frenchie Flat are not included in these calculations. N = 10. 108

Table 17. GSG Functional Area (acres) estimated for the Bank Study Area (with fire and without fire) and the difference between the mean of RIBs and of CUSTODIAL scenarios for each year. N = 10. 110

Table 18. GSG Functional Area (acres) estimated for the Bank Study Area (with fire and without fire) and the difference between the mean of HUMMOCK and of CUSTODIAL scenarios for each year. N = 10. 112

Table 19. GSG Functional Area (acres) estimated for the Bank Study Area (with fire and without fire) and the difference between the mean of EXOTIC FORBS and of CUSTODIAL scenarios for each year. N = 10. 113

Table 20. Overview of average 35-year cumulative cost by ownership, management scenario, and ecological system. Many expensive actions were front-loaded during the first 10 years of simulation (Table 12). Sample size was 10 replicates. 114

Table 21. Management actions implemented by ownership in the Bank Study Area. 115

Table 22. Index to Figures that show management treatments within ecological systems of the two Project Areas. 116

Table 23. GSG Functional Area (acres) estimated for the Plan of Operations Study Area for the four simulated scenarios (with fire and without fire) and the difference between the CUSTODIAL and PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT scenarios at 5-year intervals. N = 10. 138

Table 1: Predicted loss of Functional Acres from scenarios conducted on the Bank and Plan of Operations Study Areas to model the effect of proposed mining operations on GSG Habitat. Functional Acre difference is the difference between a management scenario and its corresponding CUSTODIAL Scenario. 139

Table 2: Predicted gain of Functional Acres from scenarios conducted on the Bank Study Area to model the effect of restoration and preservation of important habitat. Functional Acre difference is the difference between a management scenario and its corresponding CUSTODIAL Scenario. 140

List of Figures

Figure 1. The Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area in central Nevada. 14

Figure 2: Diagram displaying the relationship of the Maps, Models, and Metrics as well as stakeholder and expert input in the TNC methodology. Numbers correspond to the descriptions on the previous page. 17

Figure 3: Grazed pastures for the early-spring (A: April 1 to May 15), late-spring (B: May 16-June 30), summer (C: July 1 to September 30), and fall (D: October 1 to March 30) season of use for Bank Study Area. Scale indicates intensity of grazing based on permitted AUMs, length of time in a given allotment or pasture, and size of a given allotment or pasture..... 33

Figure 4: Grazed pastures for the early-spring (A: April 1 to May 15), late-spring (B: May 16-June 30), summer (C: July 1 to September 30), and fall (D: October 1 to March 30) for the Plan of Operations Study Area. Scale indicates intensity of grazing based on permitted AUMs, length of time in a given allotment or pasture, and size of a given allotment or pasture..... 34

Figure 5: Areas grazed by wild horses and domestic unbranded and unclaimed horses in the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area. Scale indicates intensity of grazing based on permitted AUMs, length of time in a given allotment or pasture, and size of a given allotment or pasture. 35

Figure 6: Combined effects of distance to water source on ST-Sim’s grazing rates for the cool seasons of cattle grazing (early spring, late spring, and fall) (A.) and summer grazing (B.), and summer for horses (C.) in the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area. Water sources were not provided for the southern portion of the Roberts Mountains..... 37

Figure 7. Simulated fuel breaks on the Banking Area. Fuel breaks are at least 60 m wide and include original BLM fuel breaks and additional hypothetical ones to achieve protection of greater sage-grouse habitat. 40

Figure 8: Rasters defining treatment areas based on Barrick's land management profile. The left panel shows BLM and Barrick-held private land. As Barrick does not have management control over the southern part of the Robert's mountain (area in light blue) this area was excluded from treatments. The right panel shows a secondary area excluded from treatment. As Barrick does not have control of the cattle grazing in the Southern section of the South Buckhorn allotment, this area was also excluded for restoration treatments. Additionally, this exclusion raster was used to prevent treatments in a mapping anomaly in the south east section of the Bank Study Area. 41

Figure 9: Areas of exclusion for management actions for Banking Area. (a) Common pasture of the South Buckhorn Allotment; (b) Frenchie Flat; (c) Actions using rangeland seeders, tractors, mowers, and herbicide sprayers were not possible in areas where the slope is >15%; (d) Irrigation of greasewood pastures to create irrigated basin wildrye pastures was only allowed in the JD Meadows; (e) Wet meadow restoration and maintenance actions limited to only wet meadows in strategic areas. Areas in blue were excluded from treatment..... 42

Figure 10: Spatial extent of Barrick’s currently Authorized Disturbances and proposed additional disturbances of the Deep South Expansion Project Plan of Operations within the Plan of Operations Study Area. 56

Figure 11: Spatial extent of the stamps used to calculate the influence of the RIBs and the privately held wet meadows on the JD Ranch. The “Hummock” stamp was used for both analysis of conversion to hummocking and to exotic forb-dominated pixels. 57

Figure 12. Ecological systems of the Bank Study Area..... 61

Figure 13. Ecological systems of the Plan of Operations Study Area. 63

Figure 14. Spatial distribution of nest site selection values for sage-grouse in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery..... 64

Figure 15. Spatial distribution of nest success values for sage-grouse in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery..... 65

Figure 16. Spatial distribution of female success values for sage-grouse in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery..... 66

Figure 17. Spatial distribution of chick survival values for sage-grouse in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery..... 67

Figure 18. Spatial distribution of λ for sage-grouse in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery..... 68

Figure 19. Spatial distribution of nest site selection for sage-grouse in the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 2015 and 2016 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. 69

Figure 20. Spatial distribution of nest success for sage-grouse in the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 2015 and 2016 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery..... 70

Figure 21. Spatial distribution of female survival values for sage-grouse in the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 2015 and 2016 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery..... 71

Figure 22. Spatial distribution of chick survival for sage-grouse in the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 2015 and 2016 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery..... 72

Figure 23. Spatial distribution of λ for sage-grouse in the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 2015 and 2016 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery..... 73

Figure 24. Big sagebrush shrubland on upland soils vegetation classes targeted for restoration on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 91

Figure 25. Big sagebrush shrubland on upland soils vegetation classes recipient of restoration actions with seeding on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 92

Figure 26. Big sagebrush shrubland on upland soils vegetation classes recipient of small-tree lopping on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 93

Figure 27. Dwarf sagebrush vegetation classes targeted for restoration on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 94

Figure 28. Dwarf sagebrush vegetation classes recipient of small-tree lopping on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 95

Figure 29. Greasewood and basin wildrye-bottomland vegetation classes targeted for restoration (greasewood) and recipient of restoration (basin wildrye-bottomland) on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Due to the narrow definition of this treatment, scenarios produced the exact same results with no variation with and without fire. As a result, the scenario lines are stacked and cannot be discerned in this graph..... 96

Figure 30. Montane sagebrush steppe vegetation classes targeted for restoration on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 97

Figure 31. Montane sagebrush steppe vegetation classes recipient of restoration actions on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Recipient classes were combined by land ownership as the treated areas were very small on Barrick’s private lands compare to those on BLM-managed lands. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 98

Figure 32. Montane wet meadow vegetation classes targeted for restoration in BLM-managed lands on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 99

Figure 33. Montane wet meadow vegetation classes targeted for restoration in Barrick’s private lands on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 100

Figure 34. Montane wet meadow vegetation classes recipient of restoration actions on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 101

Figure 35. Montane riparian vegetation classes targeted for restoration in on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 102

Figure 36. Montane riparian willow-dominated vegetation classes recipient of restoration actions on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 103

Figure 37. Montane riparian inset-floodplain vegetation classes recipient of restoration actions on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 104

Figure 38. Spatial distribution of average λ for sage-grouse from the CUSTODIAL (A) and FINAL (B) without fire after 35 years of simulation in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. N = 10..... 106

Figure 39. Spatial distribution of average λ for sage-grouse from the CUSTODIAL (A) and FINAL (B) with fire after 35 years of simulation in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. N = 10..... 107

Figure 40. Time series of functional Area (acres) for the Bank Study Area comparing the A) CUSTODIAL+FIRE and FINAL+FIRE scenarios and B) CUSTODIAL+NO FIRE and FINAL+NO FIRE scenarios. Plotted are the means and standard errors across the 10 replicates for each scenario. Note, these results do not include the proposed RIBs in the Frenchie Flat area..... 109

Figure 41. Spatial distribution of average λ for sage-grouse from the CUSTODIAL (A) and Hummock (B) with fire after 35 years of simulation in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. Note the black oval which highlights where most change in habitat suitability was observed. N = 10. 111

Figure 42. Spatial distribution of average λ for sage-grouse from the CUSTODIAL (A) and Hummock (B) without fire after 35 years of simulation in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. Note the black oval which highlights where most change in habitat suitability was observed. N = 10. 112

Figure 43. Time series of area burned (acres) for the Bank Study Area comparing the CUSTODIAL+FIRE and FINAL+FIRE scenarios. Plotted are the means (solid lines) and min/max of area burned across the 10 replicates for each scenario..... 117

Figure 44. Annual frequency of all observed fire year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no fire, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 fire year-events out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: CUSTODIAL+FIRE on left and Final+FIRE on right..... 118

Figure 45. Annual frequency of all observed AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: Final+NOFIRE on left and B = Final+FIRE on right. 119

Figure 46. Annual frequency of all observed Chainsaw-Thinning year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Legend of scenarios: Scenarios: Final+NOFIRE on left and B = FINAL+FIRE on right. 120

Figure 47. Annual frequency of all observed Small-Tree-Lopping year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL+NOFIRE on left and FINAL+FIRE on right..... 121

Figure 48. Annual frequency of all observed Exotic-Control year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL +NOFIRE on left and FINAL +FIRE on right..... 122

Figure 49. Annual frequency of all observed Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL +NOFIRE on left and FINAL +FIRE on right..... 123

Figure 50. Annual frequency of all observed Fence&Water-Delivery year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL +NOFIRE on left and FINAL +FIRE on right..... 124

Figure 51. Annual frequency of all observed Fence-Inspect&Maintain year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL +NOFIRE on left and FINAL +FIRE on right..... 125

Figure 52. Annual frequency of all observed Herbicide-Shrubs+Mow year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Red ellipses surround small and nearly invisible areas of implementation. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL +NOFIRE on left and FINAL +FIRE on right..... 126

Figure 53. Annual frequency of all observed Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL+NoFire on left and FINAL+Fire on right..... 127

Figure 54. Annual frequency of all observed Irrigation year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-events out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL+NOFIRE on left and B = FINAL+FIRE on right. 128

Figure 55. Big sagebrush semi-desert vegetation classes on Barrick’s Plan of Operations Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 129

Figure 56. Big sagebrush shrubland with trees vegetation classes on Barrick’s Plan of Operations Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates..... 130

Figure 57. Combined black and low sagebrush vegetation classes on Barrick’s Plan of Operations Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 131

Figure 58. Montane sagebrush steppe vegetation classes on Barrick’s Plan of Operations Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates. 132

Figure 59. Wet meadow vegetation classes on Barrick’s Plan of Operations Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates..... 133

Figure 60. Average lambda after 35 years comparing the CUSTODIAL+NoFire and a PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT+NoFIRE scenarios. These results are without fire occurring on the landscape. N = 10. 135

Figure 61. Average lambda after 35 years comparing the CUSTODIAL +FIRE and a PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT+FIRE scenarios. These results are with fire occurring on the landscape. N = 10. 136

Figure 62. Time series of functional acres for the Impact Area comparing the CUSTODIAL +FIRE and a PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT+FIRE scenarios. These results are without fire occurring on the landscape. N = 10. 137

Figure 63. Time series of functional acres for the Impact Area comparing the CUSTODIAL+FIRE and PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT+FIRE scenarios. These results are with fire occurring on the landscape. N = 10. 138

Table of Appendices

APPENDIX 1: Working descriptions of Ecological Systems (Biophysical Settings) and their Vegetation Classes on Barrick Project Areas.....	3
APPENDIX 2: Crosswalk Between NRCS Ecological Sites and TNC’s Ecological Systems.....	56
APPENDIX 3: Python resampling script for 1.5m to 60m raster resolution.....	62
APPENDIX 4-A: Model Deterministic (Succession) Transitions.....	65
APPENDIX 4-B: Model Probabilistic Transitions.....	81
APPENDIX 5: Temporal Multipliers.....	49
APPENDIX 6: Cost and Success Rate of Management Actions.....	164
APPENDIX 7: Unified Ecological Departure.....	168
APPENDIX 8: Greater Sage-Grouse Habitat Suitability.....	181
APPENDIX 9: Assessment of Loss of Secondary Productivity of Hummocked Wet Meadows.....	192
APPENDIX 10: Management Workshop Agendas and Participant Lists.....	194
APPENDIX 11: Barrick Bank Study Area Accuracy Assessment Report.....	199

Executive Summary

Introduction

The sagebrush biome in the Great Basin supports a diverse range of plant and animal species as well as important resource-dependent human communities. Conserving sagebrush habitat in Nevada for the benefit of wildlife and people is a priority for The Nature Conservancy (TNC) in Nevada. As such, TNC has long recognized the importance of businesses and sustainable economic development as critical to successful conservation. Based on these foundational principles, TNC in North America has pursued mitigation as a key strategy for achieving gains for conservation. The Nevada Chapter of TNC is uniquely suited to support mitigation through a new application of the well-developed, Landscape Conservation Forecasting™ tool. This quantitative tool, when paired with the University of Nevada, Reno's (UNR), Greater sage-grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*, hereafter GSG) habitat suitability model has become the scientific underpinnings of Barrick Bank Enabling Agreement (BEA), a mitigation mechanism which seeks to achieve a net conservation gain for GSG while providing increased regulatory certainty for future mining growth.

For the purposes of this project, TNC and Barrick developed two distinct "Study Areas" that are immediately adjacent to each other, the "Bank Study Area" and the "Plan of Operations Study Area." The project areas encompass, respectively, about 424,124 ac (171,637 ha) and 324,885 ac (46,412 ha) for the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area.

Barrick's Bank Study Area overlaps with parts of the JD Ranch, Hay Ranch and Dean Ranch from approximately the western alluvial fans of the Cortez Range (Frenchie Flat and Crescent Valley) to Highway 278 to the east and the Roberts Mountains to the south in Elko, Eureka, and Lander Counties (Figure 1). Restoration actions were simulated within the Bank Study Area to provide habitat uplift for GSG.

The Plan of Operations Study Area is primarily west of the Cortez Range up to about the higher slopes of the Shoshone Range and Dry Hills, and encompasses the northern tip of the Toiyabe Range, Red Mountains, and the northern part of Carico Valley (Figure 1). The vast majority of the proposed mining project lies within the Plan of Operations Study Area.

The direct and indirect impacts of proposed mining operations (also called the "proposed mine development") were based on the currently proposed Deep South Expansion Project which consists of new and expanded facilities at the Cortez Mine. The project includes expansion of existing pits and waste rock facilities, construction and operation of water management facilities, and construction and operation of additional ancillary facilities. The Cortez Hills underground mine would expand deeper than is currently authorized.

This report details the methodological steps to create vegetation maps, build spatially defined state-and-transition simulation models and their components, and estimate habitat gains and losses for Greater Sage Grouse for a specific set of simulations on the Bank and Plan of Operations Study Areas. These results can be used by the Department of the Interior and Barrick to help achieve the objectives of the BEA.

While many challenges remain for implementing the actions described in this report, the results presented herein provide reason to be hopeful in the concept of mitigation as a powerful strategy for achieving sustainable economic growth, and, importantly in the west-wide effort to stop the decline of these precious landscapes.

Process and Methods

The Landscape Conservation Forecasting™ process for the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area consisted of five primary steps, although the implementation of some steps varied between areas:

1. Develop maps of potential vegetation types, termed ecological systems, and of current vegetation classes within each system, by conducting remote sensing of satellite imagery including extensive ground-truthing.
2. Refine computerized predictive state-and-transition ecological models for the ecological systems by updating TNC's Great Basin "library" of models, or by creating new models.
3. Determine current condition using one or a few unified metrics that match management questions. For the Barrick project, the primary metric was GSG habitat suitability, and more specifically the per-capita population growth rate (λ). Therefore, estimate current suitability of habitat for GSG using demographically-based metrics of habitat suitability and Functional Area (currency of mitigation estimated using cumulative pixel-based habitat suitability). For previous projects that were not primarily concerned with calculation of GSG mitigation debits and credits, the metric of Unified Ecological Departure measured the condition of each ecological system using: the dis-similarity between current vegetation and vegetation expected under reference conditions adjusted for management considerations. Estimate the reference condition for each ecological system, which is the vegetation class distribution representing either the pre-settlement condition or a currently naturally functioning system without human influences (e.g., no exotic species), was used for model calibration.
4. Use the computerized ecological models (2nd step) to forecast anticipated future condition of habitat suitability for the GSG and of ecological systems (not for reporting), under minimum management (analogous to the "no-action" alternative of NEPA).
5. Use the computerized ecological models (2nd step) to forecast anticipated future condition of habitat suitability for GSG, and of ecological systems (not for reporting), under alternative "active" management scenarios (suites of specific actions or treatments).

Key Conclusions

The TNC Model predicted a net conservation gain for GSG within the study area. This net gain included direct and indirect impacts to habitat from new infrastructure in the Plan of Operations Study Area and uplift provided by extensive restoration efforts for habitat in the Mitigation Area. TNC was able to reach this conclusion by successfully coupling a complex state-and-transition simulation model supported by high-resolution vegetation maps and a private-public collaboration with a demographically-based GSG habitat suitability model. Reaching a net conservation gain required (1) transforming an academic and statistical habitat suitability model into an applied model and (2) expanding the tools of the well-established ST-Sim state-and-transition simulation software to allow for innovations in modeled fire behavior, grazing management, and spatially dynamic assignment of management priority based changing GSG vital rates. Next, we expand on important findings and assumptions.

1. Compared to the CUSTODIAL management scenario, the PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT resulted in the loss of functional acres on the Plan of Operations Study Area ranging from 572 (fifth year) to 606 on year 30 without fire and from 529 (year 35) to 572 (fifth year) with fire (Table 1).
2. The building of Rapid Infiltration Basins (RIBs) and supporting infrastructure in the Bank Study Area’s Frenchie Flat added a peak loss of 109 and 108 functional acres with and without fire, respectively (Table 1).

Table 1: Predicted loss of Functional Acres from scenarios conducted on the Bank and Plan of Operations Study Areas to model the effect of proposed mining operations on GSG Habitat. Functional Acre difference is the difference between a management scenario and its corresponding CUSTODIAL Scenario.

Scenario	Yr 0	Yr 5	Yr 10	Yr 15	Yr 20	Yr 25	Yr 30	Yr 35
PoO SA+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>Difference</i>	572	574	575	576	579	595	606	604
PoO SA+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>Difference</i>	572	569	557	548	536	536	533	529
BANK SA RIBS+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	102	104	107	108	108	109	109	107
BANK SA RIBS+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	102	105	107	108	108	108	108	108

3. Compared to the CUSTODIAL management scenario, restoration actions alone increased functional acres from 435 (fifth year) to 927 (year 35) without fire and from 315 (fifth year) to 1,034 (year 20) with fire (Table 2).
4. The condition of three currently intact wet meadows, Shipley, Tonkin, and Big Springs, was modeled in various states of degradation to explore how functional acres are impacted

when these meadows are hummocked and invaded by exotic forbs. The preservation of these intact wet meadows led to an uplift of 367 functional acres, at year 0, with and without fire in the HUMMOCK scenario (Table 2). For the EXOTIC FORB scenario, preservation is predicted to have 668 more functional acres at year 0, with and without fire.

Table 2: Predicted gain of Functional Acres from scenarios conducted on the Bank Study Area to model the effect of restoration and preservation of important habitat. Functional Acre difference is the difference between a management scenario and its corresponding CUSTODIAL Management Scenario.

Scenario	Yr. 0	Yr. 5	Yr. 10	Yr. 15	Yr. 20	Yr. 25	Yr. 30	Yr. 35
BANK SA FINAL+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	0	315	677	988	1,034	831	804	763
BANK SA FINAL+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	0	435	588	851	870	875	883	927
BANK SA HUMMOCK+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	367	347	310	289	272	281	276	266
BANK SA HUMMOCK+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	367	352	333	324	316	312	306	298
BANK SA EXOTIC FORBS+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	668	635	567	513	468	482	475	462
BANK SA EXOTIC FORBS +NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	668	640	613	602	592	588	581	568

With fire, a steady decline was observed in the CUSTODIAL management in the Bank Study Area (a similar pattern was observed in the Plan of Operation area); a loss of 1,185 functional acres between year 0 and year 35 of the simulation. However, restoration actions in Bank Study Area limited the decline to a loss of 423 functional acres.

5. Large fires that occur in the last 10 years of a 35-year simulation explain most of the large decrease in habitat suitability and functional acres as recovery of nesting habitat after restoration is not possible and such actions were not deployed during the last 10 years of simulations. This is especially true for the active management scenario in the Bank Study Area.
6. Fire activity explained most of the variation among replicates per scenario.
7. Implementation of restoration actions in the scenario without fire primarily represented current restoration needs based on accumulation of past disturbances, whereas the scenario with fire represented current and future management needs.
8. Restoration of degraded GSG habitat was only accomplished on the Bank Study Area, though within the project boundary of Plan of Operation area restoration opportunities may exist far enough from planned impacts to improve GSG.
9. Due to a lack of complete control of public grazing, two large areas of the Bank Study Area were excluded from most management actions (i.e. portions South Buckhorn Allotment and

Roberts Mountain Allotment). However, these areas contain large amounts of degraded sagebrush, and thus provide additional opportunity for restoration and GSG habitat improvement, especially in the Roberts Mountain Allotment.

10. This project revealed a stark difference between single species management to increase GSG habitat suitability and good range improvement. Many actions that would be conducted to improve range condition, such as restoring depleted sagebrush into seedings, is detrimental to GSG nest-site selection and nest success in the short and intermediate terms, and, moreover, drain funding away from actions that directly increase habitat suitability. Despite the benefits for long-term habitat structure, any actions that remove sagebrush cover and create early-succession vegetation classes are detrimental to GSG nesting and were discouraged by the BLM during workshops.
11. The restoration of vegetation classes dominated by non-native annual species into seedings composed of mixed introduced and native grass species supplemented with planted native sagebrush and other shrubs in both big sagebrush, black, and low sagebrush ecological systems was perhaps the most important action to implement in proximity of leks and late-brood habitat. In proximity of late-brood habitat and leks, nesting is the most limiting habitat in burned areas.
12. Restoration of different degraded vegetation classes in wet meadows, or creation of irrigated pastures in otherwise degraded bottomland systems, that were isolated and distant from late-brood vegetation classes and systems, but sufficiently close to an active lek and nesting habitat, was an important contributor to increased habitat suitability.
13. Removal of trees in reference, tree-encroached, or wooded shrubland invaded by non-native annual species classes using a masticator with seeding or chainsaws was the third most important contributor to increased habitat suitability. Interestingly, fires naturally removed trees and, therefore, the ST-Sim software shifted treatments and budget allocation such that some burned areas were more cheaply treated as vegetation classes dominated by non-native annual species.
14. Because of the spatial dependence of GSG life history, the location of restoration actions was extremely important for success.
 - For chick survival, GSG habitat suitability increased most when management actions for late brood habitat improvement were isolated from other late-brood habitat but near a nest site or a lek. In other words, restoring a wet meadow close to other wet meadows or high-elevation sagebrush would not increase habitat suitability, whereas restoring an exactly similar wet meadow far away from other late-brood vegetation would greatly increase habitat suitability as long as the quality nesting habitat was available.
 - Restoring vegetation dominated by non-native annual species was only valuable to enhancing nesting if management actions were conducted in proximity of a lek and late-brood rearing habitat,
15. The creation of functional area, the speed of vegetation succession, and the resistance of restored area from fire depended on strong assumptions built into the simulation models. Two actions' successes that most critically dependent on assumptions were seeding and fuel breaks, more precisely (a) the grass species in the seed mix for seedings and (b) the shrub species mix for fuel breaks.

- It was assumed that all seedings deployed in the simulation were a mix of introduced and native grass species with planted sagebrush and bitterbrush plugs. The introduced grass species was crested wheatgrass, *Agropyron cristatum*, at lower to middle elevations and possibly intermediate wheatgrass, *Thinopyrum intermedium*, at higher elevations. It was also assumed that the ratio of introduced species to native grass species decreased as elevation increased (in other words, more natives could be used at higher elevations); however, introduced species would remain dominant in the seed mix until the transition from upland to mountain soil of montane sagebrush steppe (i.e., the 14-inch precipitation zone). Experts informed us that current Great Basin native seed technology is such that seeding success with native species varies from 0% in Wyoming big sagebrush semi-desert to 10% in upland Wyoming big sagebrush. Moreover, native species seedings currently do not withstand invasion by non-native annual species and do not withstand grazing during the first five years (though research is being done to increase the success of native seedings).
- In the ST-Sim model, seedings included the practice of planting appropriate plugs of mostly sagebrush species and antelope bitterbrush (*Purshia tridentata*). This action was modeled to shorten the duration of the early-succession phase by five years, thus accelerated the increase of GSG nest success by 5 years when shrub cover matured into the mid-succession phase and also increased both chick survival and nest success in montane sagebrush steppe. Without shrub planting, gains in functional area would be delayed by five years; therefore, growing sagebrush and bitterbrush in nurseries a few years prior to seeding, which were modeled to be as much as 40,000 acres during the 10 years of simulation, is an important logistic detail that will need to be addressed now. Additionally, shrub plugs would increase the number of plants that successfully transition to established juveniles compared to seeded shrub species. This is especially important given the competition that crested wheatgrass can exert on seeded native species (Pehrson and Sowell 2011, McAdoo et al. 2016).
- Introduced species were modeled in the simulation for six important reasons that determine functional acres:
 - Each seeding would behave as a strong fuel break (500 to 1,000-year mean fire return interval compared to 50 to 120-year mean fire return interval for native grasses) that protected other nesting habitat;
 - Introduced species surrounding shrubs would insure that planted shrubs would be protected from fire;
 - Introduced species would better prevent invasion of non-native annual species and halogeton than native species – in the model, invasion by cheatgrass shorten the fire-free interval and subsequent fire can burn nesting habitat and delay the creation of functional acres;
 - Native seedings are more susceptible to drought conditions. Severe drought during the first or second year of any seeding (introduced or native) caused 100% failure, whereas drought after the second year halts succession of the seeding for one year for 90% of the seeded area, but the remaining 10% was

- unaffected. For native species seedlings with a lower success rates regardless of drought, severe drought would need to be modeled and we would assume a high sensitivity to severe drought approaching a 100% failure rate in Wyoming big sagebrush during the first five years of the seeding;
- In the model, new introduced species seedlings were rested from cattle grazing during the first three years. Grazing resumed after three years with proper grazing. If native species were used, seedlings would need to be rested five years from cattle; otherwise, the seeding would mostly fail;
 - Regardless of seed origin, grazing by wild horses or unbranded and unclaimed domestic horses will result in 100% failure if a seeded pixel was grazed in either of the first two years. However, introduced species seedlings will not fail due to grazing after two years of rest. For native species, seeding failure rate would be 100% if horse grazing did occur in those first 5 years.
- Forage kochia (*Bassia prostrata*) could not be used in any significant amount for seedlings (not the case for fuel breaks; see below) because this species prevents the establishment of sagebrush, which is necessary for GSG habitat suitability. Therefore, it was implied that “seedlings” mostly excluded forage kochia in the models.
 - In designing and implementing fuel breaks in the model, several criteria were used: (a) fuel break vegetation should not burn (fire can jump a fuel break, but the species inside the break are not prone to burning because of structural properties and plant tissue moisture), except for singeing where fire contacts the fuel break; (b) to reduce future upkeep cost, the break’s vegetation had to be largely self-maintaining in order to prevent vertical woody fuel build-up (i.e., establishment by sagebrush, other native shrubs, and trees); and (c) non-native annual species invasion had to be avoided or minimized. Given these specifications, most land managers would select only one commercially available and cost-efficient species for fuel breaks: forage kochia. Crested wheatgrass or intermediate wheatgrass at higher elevations could be used, but each would fail on preventing woody fuel build-up because sagebrush, pinyon, and juniper are predicted to easily establish in narrow seedings of crested wheatgrass or intermediate wheatgrass.
16. In order to generate significant functional acre uplift as early as possible, the majority of proposed actions had to be primarily front-loaded to the first 12 years of the FINAL scenario regardless of the presence of fire (> \$12 million of the roughly \$16 million spent). When fire was present in the simulated landscape, this created a trade-off. Large fires that occurred between years 12 and 24 could theoretically be restored and contribute to nesting habitat by the end of a simulation. However, these fires were not restored in sufficient amount due to funds being concentrated before year 12. If additional resources were available, then we expect increases in functional acres at the end of the simulation.
17. A major component of the total cost of this project was the restoration of wet meadows because fencing meadows and building an alternative water delivery system with water delivered outside the fence was one the most expensive action per unit area. In the model, we chose this high cost because this was the approach currently deployed by Barrick on private lands, but it should be understood that alternative, often less expensive, options

could be considered or tested, such as employing riparian riders (i.e., cowboying) that frequently push livestock and horses away from wet meadows and springs.

This project touched many aspects of land management and, especially, revealed new areas for innovation and research, in particular:

1. A large fraction of GSG habitat suitability depends on the quantification of chick survival (Atamian et al. 2010, Gibson et al. 2016), which due to statistical limitations was explained by only one covariate in central Nevada demographic habitat suitability models: distance to late-brood habitat (Nonne et al. 2012). As chicks and hens die during their transition from the nest to the late-brood habitat, the sample size is reduced (due to mortality). As sample size decreases, there becomes insufficient explanatory power to detect statistical effects from other environmental variables. Basic questions remain regarding density-dependence effects on brood-habitat quality (how does competition among hens and their broods impact chick survival), how brood-rearing habitat geometry affects use, and habitat requirements during the bird's transition from nesting to brood-rearing habitats. These questions can only be answered with a greater sample size. Although these important habitat characteristics to GSG have not been quantified (though see Casazza et al. 2011), the impacts to habitat suitability will likely magnify with climate change as water availability is predicted to decrease (Collins et al. 2013). Land managers would likely benefit from having more options to restore and target wet meadows and high-elevation sagebrush communities.

A final conclusion of this report was to list how the completed work deviated from Exhibit C to the Bank Enabling Agreement. Four minor topics are relevant:

1. This project did not use Unified Ecological Departure (UED) as a metric to assess the success of the proposed management scenario. Barrick managers made this decision as UED is specific to each ecological system and does not consider proximity factors that are critical to GSG habitat suitability, and there was no plan to restore ecological systems not used by GSG (for example, aspen). Whereas reduction of UED is likely correlated with improved GSG habitat in the long run, improvement of GSG habitat based on habitat suitability does not always cause an appreciable reduction in UED, especially if any management budget is limited.
2. Because reducing UED was not a final objective for this project, and because only one final scenario was designed, Return on Investment both at the ecological system and the landscape-scale could not be assessed, therefore it is not included as a metric in this report.
3. In the Bank Enabling Agreement, λ is relativized by dividing by the maximum λ (λ_{\max}) found on the current landscape. When the Agreement was conceived, University of Nevada, Reno wildlife biologists had never worked with alternative and future vegetation surfaces, assuming that λ_{\max} would be static across all simulation. The problem became that the future maximum possible value of λ would remain unknown until each new simulation was completed. To avoid computational inconsistencies created by alternative vegetation

surfaces and to ensure compatibility of relativized λ among all simulations, a single theoretically maximum, albeit unlikely, value of "2" was selected.

4. The Bank Enabling Agreement mentions three GSG vital rates: nest-site selection, nest success, and chick survival. Female survival was not explicitly stated (though was always a part of the λ calculation) because the best science at the time of the signing assumed a fixed female survival value across the landscape. However, due to improvements to the habitat suitability based on research outside of the BEA, University of Nevada, Reno researchers recommended spatially estimating female survival to represent the known trade-off between reproductive success and female survival.

Introduction

Project Background and Agreement

The sagebrush biome in the Great Basin supports a diverse range of plant and animal species as well as important resource-dependent human communities. Conserving sagebrush habitat in Nevada for the benefit of wildlife and people is a priority for The Nature Conservancy (TNC) in Nevada. As such, TNC has long recognized the importance of businesses and sustainable economic development as critical to successful conservation. Based on these foundational principles, TNC in North America has pursued mitigation as a key strategy for achieving gains for conservation. The Nevada Chapter of TNC is uniquely suited to support mitigation through a new application of the well-developed, Landscape Conservation Forecasting™ tool. This quantitative tool, when paired with the University of Nevada, Reno's (UNR), Greater sage-grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*, hereafter GSG) habitat suitability model has become the scientific underpinnings of Barrick's Bank Enabling Agreement (BEA), a mitigation mechanism that seeks to achieve a net conservation gain for GSG, while providing increased regulatory certainty for future mining growth. This report details modeling results that can be used by the US Department of Interior (DOI) and Barrick to help achieve the objectives of the BEA.

A hundred years ago there were an estimated as many as 16 million sage-grouse living across most western states (Federal Register 75 FR 13910). Current estimates suggest only 200,000 to 500,000 remain (Federal Register 75 FR 13910). Sage-grouse depend on different types of habitat and vegetation for food, nesting, and shelter from predators (Connelly et al. 2011). The decline of sage-grouse is directly related to the loss of these habitats (Schoeder et al. 2004). In Nevada, habitat is being continuously lost, primarily due to historically large rangeland wildfires, invasive weeds, and conifer encroachment (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2013). Incremental loss of habitat for a species, and especially for threatened and endangered species, can have a dramatic impact on a species' viability.

In 2010, GSG was determined to be warranted for protection, but precluded by other higher priorities under the Endangered Species Act (ESA, USFWS 2010). This decision lent focus and momentum to a west-wide effort to conserve and enhance habitat for the GSG. Across the species' range, Federal, State, Local, and private entities sought ways to provide assurance that GSG habitat would support viable populations for the long term. The agencies with jurisdiction over federally-managed habitat sought ways to minimize or cap disturbances while allowing for multiple uses on the landscape. This had a direct effect on many industries, including mining and ranching in Nevada. In September of 2015, the US Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) decided not to list GSG as endangered in part due to these planned conservation actions, such as the BEA.

Mining, a key driver of Nevada's rural economy, has impacts on the critical and declining sage grouse habitat in the state, especially on public lands. The USA is the third largest gold producing country in the world and Nevada accounts for about 74% of all the USA's production

(<http://www.mining-technology.com/features/feature-ten-largest-gold-producing-countries-china/>). A significant fraction of the gold mining infrastructure in Nevada has been, and will continue, to be built over sagebrush communities because ore deposits are mostly found from the toe to crest of mountains in the basin and range geology. Because gold mining and sagebrush communities can be sympatric, species dependent on sagebrush communities will be fragmented by continued mining development.

Mining companies have certain rights, protected by law, to develop mineral resources so long as it does not cause undue damage. The FWS and US Bureau of Land Management (BLM) both have regulatory jurisdiction for maintaining the environmental integrity of the federal lands affected by mining. They are charged with ensuring that any economic activity on the land does not cause undue degradation of natural resources or threaten the viability of species. The challenge, therefore, is for the federal government and the affected companies to find balanced approaches that allow for both economic activity and protection of the environment. Meeting that challenge requires use of the best available science and the implementation of policies that allow for multiple uses.

TNC and others have identified a mitigation hierarchy as a primary strategy for tackling this challenge not just in the United States, but around the world. Appropriate application of the mitigation hierarchy involves, first and foremost, avoiding and minimizing impacts as much as possible. For those impacts that are unavoidable, compensatory mitigation can be used to offset habitat degradation. In order to meet the goal of no net loss of habitat function through of compensatory mitigation, decision-makers need robust quantitative tools to evaluate gains and losses due to conservation and development. In Nevada, TNC is uniquely positioned to provide scientific rigor to federal and private decision-makers through the application of the Sage Grouse Conservation Forecasting Tool.

Sage-grouse Conservation Forecasting is a special case of Landscape Conservation Forecasting™ (LCF) created by TNC to help land managers design cost-effective strategies to restore ecological systems in large landscapes (Low et al. 2010, Provencher et al. 2013). LCF can be summarized by the “3 Ms”: maps, models, and metrics. Traditionally, LCF’s metrics measured the departure between the distribution of current vegetation classes in a single ecological system and the expected distribution under reference conditions. The nature of metrics of success have been expanded to include wildlife habitat suitability indices (e.g. desert tortoise in the Mojave Desert, Provencher et al. 2011, and Utah prairie dog and GSG in Utah’s west desert, Provencher et al. 2015b).

Sage-grouse Conservation Forecasting uses UNR’s statistical demographic habitat suitability model as the metric to design restoration strategies to increase GSG habitat suitability compared to maintaining *status quo* management. The use of spatially-explicit habitat suitability models allows for a unit of measurement, functional area, and, in the case of this project, Functional Acre. Functional Acres can be totaled across the landscape and compared over time and between alternative scenarios. By comparing alternate future scenarios, TNC can

quantify the improvements to GSG habitat of potential restoration actions as well as the impacts from increased infrastructure or habitat loss into the future.

The Nature Conservancy in Nevada has been collaborating with Barrick Gold for three decades. Barrick has provided important support for the Conservancy's conservation work in the state, including helping to protect the Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge in the iconic Mojave Desert—one of the most important natural areas in North America—and helping with the restoration of the Truckee River—the main water supply for northern Nevada communities including Reno and Sparks.

In May of 2014 The Nature Conservancy (TNC) entered into a consulting agreement with Barrick Gold Corporation (Barrick) to use the Sage grouse Conservation Forecasting tool to provide scientific analysis of a large landscape near, and including, the Cortez Mine in central Nevada. In June of 2015, Sage Grouse Conservation Forecasting became the scientific underpinnings of the Barrick Bank Enabling Agreement (BEA) signed between the Fish and Wildlife Service, the Bureau of Land Management, and Barrick. The BEA created an approved, scientifically robust, and novel landscape-scale mitigation process ¹:

“This Bank Enabling Agreement sets forth the mechanism for: (1) establishment, use, operation, and maintenance of the Bank to compensate for impacts to the greater sage-grouse and sagebrush ecosystems with actions that produce a Net Conservation Gain; and (2) the establishment of the conservation Credit and Debit metrics using the Sage Grouse Conservation Forecasting Methodology developed by The Nature Conservancy (“TNC”) for calculating the Credits associated with Conservation Actions and the Debts associated with proposed mining or other associated activities (“TNC Methodology”). The Bank will provide for the preservation, restoration, and/or enhancement of sagebrush ecosystems by implementation of Projects to be agreed upon among the Parties; management and maintenance of those ecosystems in accordance with this Bank Enabling Agreement and Project Plans (“Bank Plans”); and a methodology for accounting for Credits associated with implementation of the Projects, or portions thereof.”

In the simplest sense, the BEA established an administrative and scientific methodology to dynamically (over decades) measure GSG mitigation debits from proposed mining (loss of habitat suitability) and mitigation credits (gain of habitat suitability) created from restoration and protection of habitat, and financial commitment to implement actions that will achieve net conservation gains for GSG in designated landscapes.

¹http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/nv/wildlife_fishes/sage_grouse/barrick_nv_sage_grouse.Par.65037.File.dat/DOI-Barrick%20Sage%20Grouse%20Agreement%20March2015.pdf

Project Area

For the purposes of this project, TNC and Barrick developed two distinct “Study Areas” that are immediately adjacent to each other. These will be referred to throughout the report as the “Bank Study Area” and the “Plan of Operations Study Area.”

Barrick’s Bank Study Area overlaps with parts of the JD Ranch, Hay Ranch and Dean Ranch from approximately the western alluvial fans of the Cortez Range (Frenchie Flat and Crescent Valley) to Highway 278 to the east and the Roberts Mountains to the south in Elko, Eureka, and Lander Counties (Figure 1). For this project, all actions taken to provide habitat uplift are taken in the Bank Study Area (also “Bank SA” in some places).

The Plan of Operations Study Area is primarily west of the Cortez Range up to about the higher slopes of the Shoshone Range and Dry Hills, and encompasses the northern tip of the Toiyabe Range, Red Mountains, and the northern part of Carico Valley (Figure 1). All simulations of proposed mining operations (also called the “Proposed Mine Development”) were based on the currently proposed Deep South Expansion Project which consists of new and expanded facilities at the Cortez Mine. The project includes expansion of existing pits and waste rock facilities, construction and operation of water management facilities, and construction and operation of additional ancillary facilities. The Cortez Hills underground mine would expand deeper than is currently authorized.

The vast majority of the planned infrastructure associated with the Deep South Expansion Project is located in the “Plan of Operations Study Area” with the exception of a few Rapid Infiltration Basins that are located in the Bank Study Area. All planned infrastructure was buffered by a minimum of 5 miles including the above-mentioned RIBs to capture indirect effects of the planned mining operations. This buffering action dictated the size and shape of Plan of Operations Study Area. The same buffering was not conducted on the Bank Study Area. The boundaries of the two Study Areas, taken together, do not always align with the administrative boundaries of the BEA.

The project areas encompass, respectively, about 424,124 ac (171,637 ha) and 324,885 ac (46,412 ha) for the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area. Each project area contains typical rangelands; however, the valley floor is substantially lower in the Plan of Operations Study Area than Bank Study Area (except near Mount Tenabo) and contains Barrick’s active Cortez Hills and Pipeline mining operations. The Cortez Range, Simpson Park Range, Shoshone Range, Sulphur Spring Range, and Dry Hills are primarily volcanic and north-south trending, whereas the Roberts Mountains are dominated by carbonate rocks and have a circular landform.

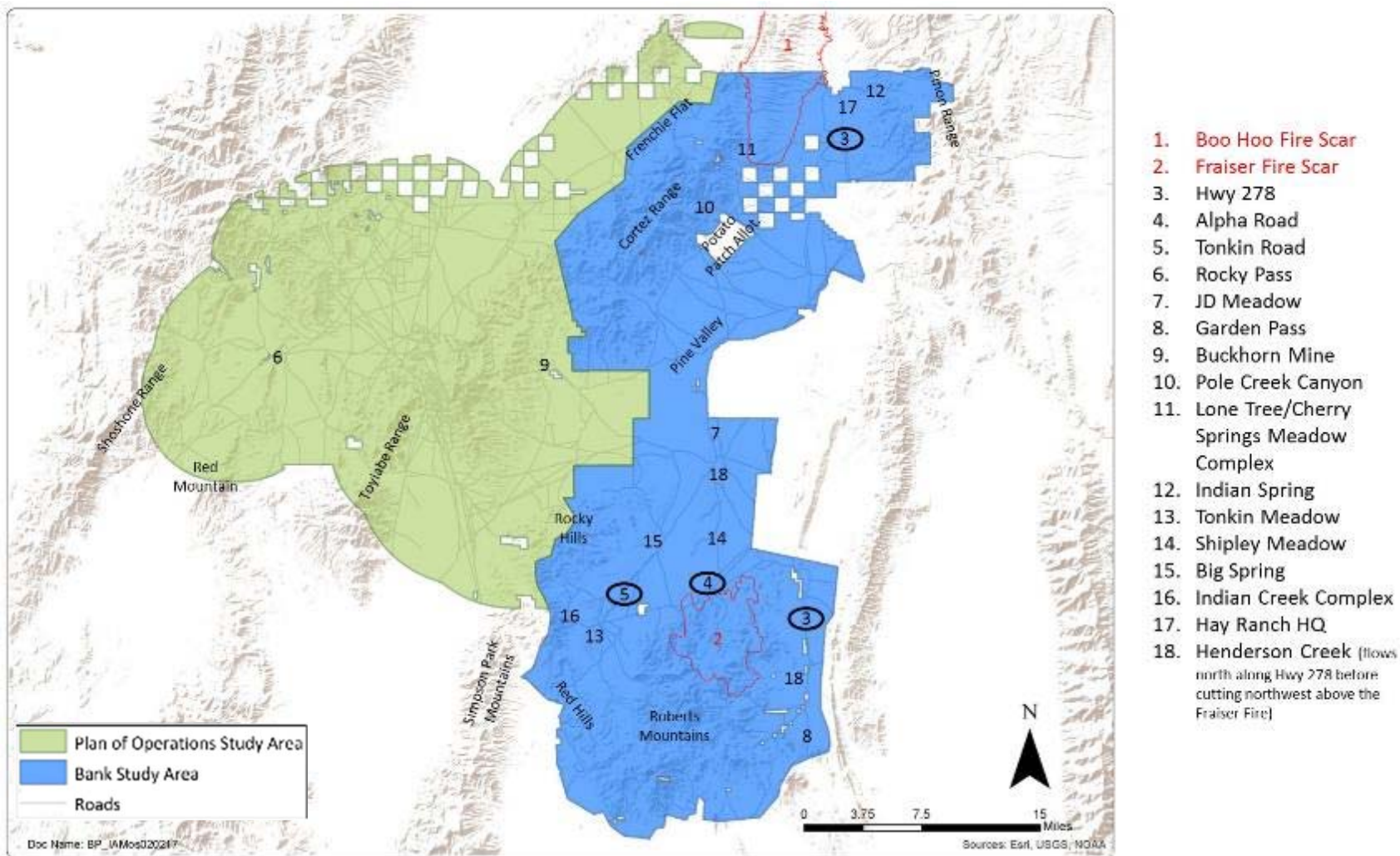


Figure 1. The Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area in central Nevada.

The vegetation of both areas are zonal with wet and dry sodic to saline communities at the valley bottoms and the gradient of salt desert to big sagebrush shrublands distributed from middle and upper elevations. Pinyon and Utah juniper are present in all ranges except the Dry Hills; however, their densities increase towards the southern portion of all ranges. More mesic systems (e.g. aspen woodlands, patches of mountain shrub, and wet meadows) can be found on the slopes of all ranges. The most extensive upper-montane and subalpine ecological systems are found in the Roberts Mountains.

GSG is found in both project areas, but there are fewer leks in the Plan of Operations Study Area and extent of late-brood rearing habitat is much less. Both landscapes support other species of special concern, such as mule deer, golden eagle, and pygmy rabbit. Several creeks in the Bank Study Area supports introduced populations of Lahontan cutthroat trout.

This report details the methodological steps to create vegetation maps, build spatially defined state-and-transition simulation models and their components, and estimate habitat gains and losses for Greater Sage Grouse for a specific set of simulations on the Bank and Plan of Operations Study Areas. The intention is to present the information such that the DOI agencies and Barrick can utilize to implement actions and assess mitigation debits and credits.

While many challenges remain for implementing the actions described in this report, the results presented herein provide reason to be hopeful in the concept of mitigation as a powerful strategy for achieving sustainable economic growth, and, importantly in the west-wide effort to stop the decline of these precious landscapes.

Process and Methods

The Landscape Conservation Forecasting™ process for the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area consisted of five primary steps, although the implementation of some steps varied between areas:

1. Develop maps of potential vegetation types, termed ecological systems, and of current vegetation classes within each system, by conducting remote sensing of satellite imagery including extensive ground-truthing.
2. Refine computerized predictive state-and-transition ecological models for the ecological systems by updating TNC's Great Basin "library" of models, or by creating new models.
3. Determine current condition using one or a few unified metrics that match management questions. For the Barrick project, the primary metric was GSG habitat suitability, and more specifically the per-capita population growth rate (λ). Therefore, estimate current suitability of habitat for GSG using demographically-based metrics of habitat suitability and Functional Area (currency of mitigation estimated using cumulative pixel-based habitat suitability). For previous projects that were not primarily concerned with calculation of GSG mitigation debits and credits, the metric of Unified Ecological Departure measured the condition of each ecological system using: the dis-similarity between current vegetation and vegetation expected under reference conditions adjusted for management considerations. Estimate the reference condition for each ecological system, which is the vegetation class distribution representing either the pre-settlement condition or a currently naturally functioning system without human influences (e.g., no exotic species), was used for model calibration.
4. Use the computerized ecological models (2nd step) to forecast anticipated future condition of habitat suitability for the GSG and of ecological systems (not for reporting), under minimum management (analogous to the "no-action" alternative of NEPA).
5. Use the computerized ecological models (2nd step) to forecast anticipated future condition of habitat suitability for GSG, and of ecological systems (not for reporting), under alternative "active" management scenarios (suites of specific actions or treatments).

A diagram that displays the relationship of these six components to each other is presented in Figure 2, and the timeline of the project appears in Table 3 on the following page.

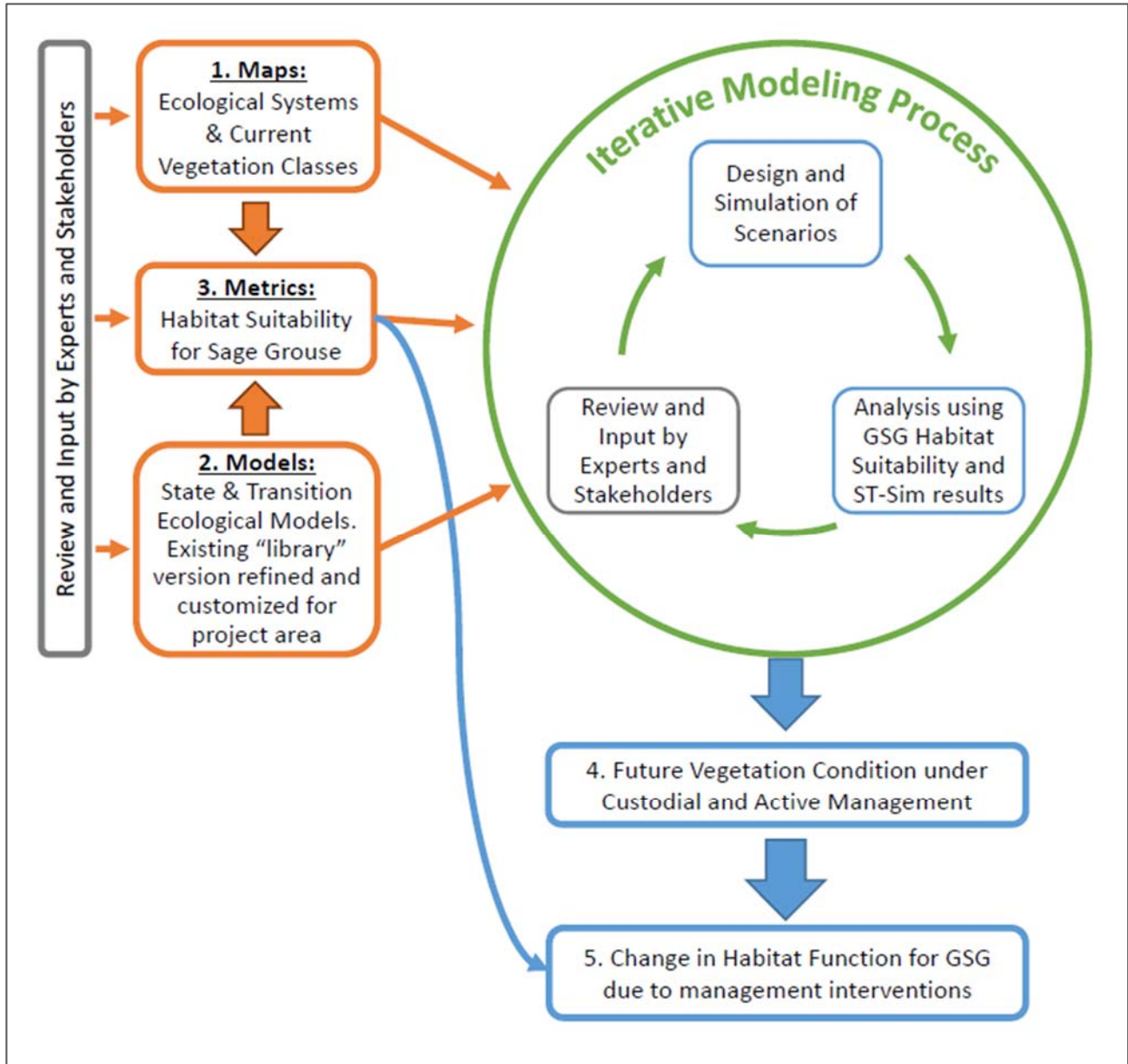


Figure 2: Diagram displaying the relationship of the Maps, Models, and Metrics as well as stakeholder and expert input in the TNC methodology. Numbers correspond to the descriptions on the previous page.

Table 3: TNC Project Timeline

	2013			2014				2015				2016				2017	
	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2
Admin Set-Up																	
Remote Sensing Bank Study Area																	
Remote Sensing Plan of Operations Study Area																	
Accuracy Assessment																	
Modeling & Workshops																	
Habitat Suitability Equation Building & Estimation																	
Final Report																	
Outreach to Regulators																	

The TNC Methodology has always relied heavily on engaging experts and stakeholder partners to (i) provide transparency to the LCF™ process, (ii) elicit valuable feedback and new information from experts for model improvement, and (iii) attempt to increase buy-in from various agencies and other stakeholders. For this project, input was solicited through contracts with subject matter experts, two formal management workshops, and informal adaptive management meetings and communications. More details about these inputs can be found in Appendix 10 and within relevant parts of this section.

Vegetation Mapping

The fundamental elements of vegetation mapping are the distributions of:

1. Ecological systems, and
2. Current vegetation classes within each ecological system.

Ecological systems, also known as biophysical settings (Rollins 2009, LANDFIRE 2010; Low et al. 2010), are dominant *potential* vegetation types expected in the physical environment (geology-soil-landform-climate) under “natural” disturbance regimes. Thus ecological systems are fundamentally abiotic units, NOT units of current vegetation. Each ecological system supports (expresses) a particular kind of dominant vegetation, and is named by its dominant vegetation. Ecological systems are essentially single or grouped ecological sites from the Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) soil surveys. The NRCS defines an ecological site as “a distinctive kind of land with specific physical characteristics that differs from other kinds of land in its ability to produce a distinctive kind and amount of vegetation.” (*National Forestry Manual*, www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/ECS/forest/2002_nfm_complete.pdf). Unfortunately, order III soil surveys are too coarse to allow unambiguous mapping of ecological systems at each map pixel.

Within each ecological system, current vegetation classes are based on factors such as:

- Successional stages – early to mid to late.
- Vegetation canopy – open versus closed.
- Reference (native) versus Uncharacteristic vegetation or site characteristics – defined later in the subsection titled **Predictive Ecological Models**.

It is important to understand that a vegetation class label or attribute is *meaningless* unless it is associated with an ecological system. A customized process was used to map the project areas’ ecological systems, and their component vegetation classes, as described below.

Definition and Description of Vegetation Prior to Mapping

Draft descriptions were compiled of ecological systems and their component vegetation classes that were believed to occur on the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area, based on an inventory of ecological sites from the different NRCS soil surveys, and vegetation descriptions from different sites in the Great Basin (Appendix 1). The crosswalk to NRCS ecological sites is found in Appendix 2. The primary source of draft descriptions was from a previous project in an adjacent site. Adjustments to the vegetation descriptions continued throughout remote sensing and subsequent modeling.

Remote Sensing Analysis and Ground-Truthing

Spatial Solutions, Inc. was contracted by TNC to conduct vegetation mapping via interpretation of satellite imagery of the project area, which started on June 26, 2014 for the Bank Study Area and June 23, 2015, for the Plan of Operations Study Area. Remote sensing was conducted from new Spot6 (Spot 7 became available in 2016) 1.5-m resolution multi-spectral satellite imagery captured on June 8, 2014 for the Bank Study Area, and on June 14, 2015 for the initial Plan of

Operations Study Area and archival imagery from May 30, 2016 and new imagery from June 25, 2016 for the expanded Plan of Operations Study Area. Moreover, freely available 1-m resolution NAIP imagery was used to assist interpretation of the 1.5-m multi-spectral imagery. The imagery was clipped to the boundary defined by Barrick staff and was not buffered outward. Private inholdings were part of the imagery, but private inholdings not belonging to Barrick were excluded from field surveys and mapping (i.e., removed from the imagery used in the field).

TNC sent descriptions of ecological systems and vegetation classes (see above) to Spatial Solutions. Spatial Solutions used these data to develop an unsupervised² vegetation classification of the selected satellite imagery, which was to be ground-truthed via fieldwork in June 26-July 23 and October 13-18, 2014 for the Bank Study Area, from June 23-July 11 and October 19-23, 2015 for original Plan of Operations Study Area, and from June 23-29, 2016 for expanded Plan of Operations Study Area. A chartered helicopter was used to interpret vegetation of the Bank Study Area on June 30, July 1, July 21 and October 15-19, 2014, from July 7-8 for the original Plan of Operations Study Area (including area of indirect effects), and June 27, 2016 for the expanded Plan of Operations Study Area.

Spatial Solutions used the software Imagine® from Leica Geosystems to conduct an iterative unsupervised classification of 1.5x1.5-m Spot6/7 imagery for the two landscapes. The unsupervised classification of the satellite imagery was used to interpret rasters and is described in Provencher et al. (2008, 2009) and Low et al. (2010). Draft raster layers were created of ecological systems and current vegetation classes with similar spectral characteristics (combinations of blue, green, red, and near infrared reflectance).

The goal of this field work was to visit all unique spectral class signatures (i.e., representing all of the systems and classes present) and document their vegetation and site features via rapid (“cruising”) observations obtained from driving (either stopping or cruising), hiking, and helicopter flying. Each rapid road/hiking observation point included the identity of the ecological system and its vegetation class, and two geo-referenced photographs (landscape context and site) for use in future analysis. Additional comments about vegetation and topography were added to the data if time allowed. Prior to 2012, TNC utilized formal training plots, where the cover values of dominant species and cover types were recorded, which were supplemented with rapid observations. TNC and Spatial Solutions eventually replaced formal training plots with rapid observations, finding that a large number (e.g., 10,000) of rapid geo-referenced observations was far more valuable than a small number of formal training plots (e.g., 60-100 at most) given the short duration of field surveys. Thus, the Bank Study Area and the Plan of Operations Study Area, respectively, were covered by +7,800 observations and

² In unsupervised classification, the image processing software classifies an image based on natural groupings of the spectral properties of the pixels, without the analyst specifying how to classify any portion of the image. This is in contrast to supervised classification, in which the analyst defines “training sites” – areas in the map that are known to be representative of a particular land cover type – for each land cover type of interest to guide the assignment of classes to each pixel.

+9,300 observations. The portability of ruggedized computers, with GPS reception and Imagine® software running live, enabled the two field workers to map vegetation accurately by simply going within the boundary of spectral signatures, or by viewing them from a distance with binoculars (or via helicopter) in more difficult terrain.

A draft geo-layer of ecological systems and vegetation classes was spot-verified, and more observations were collected from data-poor areas, during a second field trip. The primary activity of the first field trip was to provide the vast majority of road, helicopter, and hiking observations. About 10 days were spent in each landscape during the first field trip. The second field trip was focused on areas that we were unable to access during the first field trip, as well from areas already visited where more data were needed.

This final field trip allowed Spatial Solutions to complete final maps of ecological systems and their current vegetation classes, which were delivered to TNC on March 6, 2015, for the Bank Study Area (the Tumbling JR Ranch in Newark Valley and 7H Ranch in Ruby Valley that were not in the Bank or Plan of Operations Study Area and have since been sold by Barrick were delivered, respectively, January 27 and April 10, 2015).

Upon receipt of the ecological system and vegetation class rasters, the first step was to cross-walk Spatial Solutions' field coding to the nomenclature used in the state-and-transition models. The classification rasters originally had landcover systems and classes coded together in one field; however, ST-Sim is unable to utilize the data in this format. Therefore, the first step was to export the raw classified raster as an attribute table and added five new fields: SYS_NAME, SYS_CODE, CLA_NAME, CLA_CODE, and SYSxCLA. The original codes were crosswalked to ST-SIM appropriate codes, including corrections and reinterpretation of Spatial Solutions' classification if the names did not exist in ST-SIM. Utilizing a Python script, we added the new attribute table to the original raster creating a new 1.5m raster with the ST-SIM codes. We converted a shapefile of roads into raster format and combined it with the 'clean' 1.5-m raster.

The second step was to resample (i.e., make coarser) the 1.5-m resolution of Spot6 to a more manageable resolution. The 1.5-m spatial resolution resulted in a large number of pixels. This amount of data presents capacity challenges in processing and storing data both in the ST-Sim environment as well as for the habitat suitability estimation software. Therefore, to keep computer memory and processing in a reasonable timeframe, a multi-step resampling was necessary. We determined that 60-m was an acceptable resolution that retained characteristics of the landscape while reducing data processing.

We implemented a rule-based approach of resampling to ensure that small but important ecological systems would not be absorbed into the surrounding pixels during the resampling process. This included systems that are important to sage-grouse use as well as systems critical for non-native species management such as wet meadows. A set of priority rules was developed in order to determine how the different ecological systems (numerical code) and classes (name code; see Appendix 1-A) would be retained from 1.5-m to the final 60-m raster:

1. Preserve pixels of local and paved roads (10032)
2. Preserves pixels of inactive mines (10061)
3. Preserve pixels of agriculture (10070)
4. Preserve pixels of aspen (10110) in all vegetation classes at the expense of wet meadows (11450); furthermore, older depleted aspen classes (U-D:Depleted > U-B:Depleted, see Appendix 1_A for all descriptions) are preserved over all other vegetation classes in decreasing importance of succession age.
5. Preserve pixels of wet meadow-montane (11450) at the expense of other wet and upland system pixels. Within this system, the following classes are prioritized in decreasing order of importance: U-C:Exotic Forbs > U-B:Exotic Forbs > U-A:Exotic Forbs > U-C:Hummocked > U-B:Hummocked > U-A:Hummocked > U-A:Annual Spp > U-C:Desertified > U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr > U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr > U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr > B:Closed > C:Open > A:All.
6. Preserve pixels subalpine-upland grassland (11400) at the expense of surrounding upland pixels (mostly montane sagebrush steppe (11260), but not montane wet meadows (11450) pixels. Prioritize pixels in decreasing order of importance: C:Open > A:All > B:Closed.
7. Preserve pixels of exotic forbs (U-A:Exotic Forb) or exotic forbs and trees (U-A:Exotic-Forbs-Tree) in the following sequence of decreasing importance order for ecological systems: montane riparian (11540) > basin wildrye-montane (10801) > saline meadow (11451) > greasewood (11530) > four-wing saltbush (10811) > mountain shrub (11060) > winterfat (10812) > montane big sagebrush-subalpine (11261, U-A:Early-Shrub instead as exotic forbs are mostly absent from this system) > montane big sagebrush-upland (11260) > black sagebrush (10791) > mixed salt desert (10810). Early-succession exotic forb classes have higher resampling priority that later succession ones.
8. Preserve pixels of exotic Forbs (U-B:Exotic Forb) or exotic forbs and trees (U-B:Exotic-Forbs-Tree) in the following sequence of decreasing importance order for ecological systems: montane riparian (11540) > big sagebrush upland with trees (10804) > greasewood (11530) > mixed salt desert (10810). Mid-succession exotic forb classes have higher resampling priority that later succession ones
9. Preserve pixels of exotic forbs (U-C:Exotic Forb) or inset exotic forbs and trees (U-B:Inset-EFT) in the following sequence of decreasing importance order for ecological systems: basin wildrye-montane (10801) > montane riparian (11540).
10. Preserve pixels of hummocked classes (U-A:Hummocked) in the following sequence of decreasing importance order for ecological systems: montane riparian (11540) > saline meadow (11451) > inset montane riparian (U-A:Inset-HU).
11. Preserve pixels of moist floodplain (11541) mid-succession closed class (B:Willow) before pixels of montane riparian (11540) early-succession willow class (A:Willow).
12. The remaining pixels are subject to the implementation of the majority rule of ArcGIS.

To speed up the time it takes to process the raster into a usable format we used a Python script to direct ArcGIS 10.2.2, which also minimized human entry errors. A Python script (Appendix 3) was used to implement the following steps:

1. Implement a table of ranked ecological systems and classes paired with the updated raster including roads.
2. Extract priority classes with a ranking greater than 0 and perform block statistics (maximum) with a 60-m window. This was then resampled at a 60-m resolution.
3. Resample the entire raster (including the systems with a ranking greater than 0) at a 60-m resolution using majority filter.
4. Mosaic the resampled priority classes onto the resampled entire landscape to make the final 60-m raster.

Special attention was given to roads because of the importance of busy roads to sage-grouse. Spatial Solutions mapped two-track roads as barren, county maintained roads as roads-local, and paved roads as roads-paved. However, we found that Spatial Solutions' labeling of roads was not 100% consistent. Although we kept the two-track roads as barren because they do not affect sage-grouse, we used external mapped road layers to force the designation of county-maintained dirt roads as "roads-local" and the few paved roads as "roads-paved." Then both local and paved roads were unified as local roads because the noise from both road types can equally affect male sage-grouse lekking. Roads were corrected at the end of the resampling processing on the 60-m raster. The resulting systems and classes raster layers provided the base vegetation rasters for the model.

The last iteration in the final draft map of current vegetation classes was used to calculate draft sage-grouse habitat suitability and unified ecological departure scores (defined farther below). The final vegetation maps and metric scores were reviewed at the project's first "management" workshop held November 17-19, 2015.

A number of difficulties were encountered during remote sensing. The following challenges and solutions were dealt with:

1. The most difficult mapping was in burned areas where no standing shrub vegetation remained. Although the vegetation class was relatively easy to determine (most often a monoculture of non-native annual species or a mix of native grasses and non-native annual species), the identification of ecological systems in thoroughly burned areas was the primary challenge because no standing woody vegetation is available to identify. When burned areas are large enough, several distinct ecological systems may have been present before the burn, but guessing their location after a fire required comparing to adjacent unburned areas at the same elevations and in the same watershed, and walking the burn to find remnant live or dead shrubs to assign dominant species to the ecological system. Smaller ecological systems were probably missed by this approach. In addition, we relied on NRCS soil surveys and map units composed of single ecological

sites (uncommon situation) to help assign ecological systems to large fires dominated primarily by annual species.

2. Large areas of the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area support intermixed low and black sagebrush (shrubs of the two species were observed growing side by side), which we had never encountered before, although areas of pure low or black sagebrush were also encountered (e.g., the clay soils north and west of the Buckhorn mine support pure low sagebrush communities). NRCS's shallow clay loam for the Simpson Park Range is described as containing equal amounts of both species in the same soil unit. Moreover, we observed low sagebrush invaded by conifers as black sagebrush is in these mixed sites, which we had rarely encountered elsewhere where heavy clay soils are inhospitable to tree roots. Elsewhere, geology and soil types cause the two communities to be spatially segregated. Spectrally, it was impossible to distinguish between low and black sagebrush in such close proximity. Our first reaction was to lump both ecological systems as "dwarf sagebrush," but pure low sagebrush areas that did not appear to support trees could not be included in this lumped group because we would have predicted tree invasion when, in reality, it does not appear to happen. Therefore, lumping black and low sagebrush was not helpful. We decided to keep communities distinct and commit large amounts of field observations to areas of intermixed black and low sagebrush. When both species were completely intermixed, we assumed, based on observations, that lower and higher elevation communities, respectively, were primarily black sagebrush and low sagebrush. We predicted that this issue would be a source of errors during the accuracy assessment though these errors are not important to sage grouse habitat suitability assessments.
3. Distinguishing among saline meadow, greasewood, pickleweed, four-wing saltbush, degraded basin wildrye bottomland, and big sagebrush semi-desert is spectrally difficult due to soil reflectance and very time-consuming because ecological systems were intermingled in a complex manner due to very small changes in elevation and fine sediment accumulation causing complete community changes. The two easiest of these difficult systems was basin wildrye bottomland and saline meadows because the abundant grass reflected more infrared. Basin wildrye when in its grass phase exhibits an infra-red signature and texture due to the tall grass that is distinctive, however, degraded basin wildrye that has been converted to bare ground or is dominated by shrubs due to heavy livestock grazing is difficult to map because it can be confused for degraded mixed salt desert, big sagebrush semi-desert, or greasewood. Greasewood flats were distinct due to their very white and high soil reflectance, except where they blended into saline meadows or pickleweed where greasewood, rabbitbrush, and/or basin big sagebrush plants have slightly encroached during dry periods. Patches of four-wing saltbush are difficult to detect, unless in large areas, because they blend in completely with the surrounding greasewood, mixed salt desert, or degraded basin wildrye bottomland. Big sagebrush semi-desert will follow low-gradient shallow washes that enter the greasewood zone. Therefore, this community often had a distinct linear shape; however, these community attributes were similar to those of shrub-encroached basin wildrye bottomland at lower elevations. We found that true degraded basin wildrye has denser shrub cover and will still support isolated clumps of basin wildrye. Mapping of

these features took more time than mapping anything else despite an abundance of driving, hiking, and helicopter observations. None of these systems are GSG habitat.

4. It can be difficult to separate the widespread big sagebrush upland (i.e., Wyoming big sagebrush upland) from the montane sagebrush steppe (the primary indicator species is mountain big sagebrush) at their ecotone, especially if the area burned. Our first approach at separating the two systems was to determine the elevation of the ecotonal transition while driving roads and trails climbing in elevation and using that elevation as the first guess for splitting these two systems in other areas not visited. If the ecotonal transition could not be positively identified in other areas due to lack of field observations and fire, an arbitrary cutoff at 6,500 feet of elevation was used. Because the elevation cutoff was generic for unvisited areas, we knew this would cause mapping errors, albeit acceptable ones, during the accuracy assessment (see Appendix 11 for accuracy assessment methodology).
5. Mountain shrub is difficult to tease apart from montane sagebrush steppe. The two causes of this difficulty are that mountain shrub species are naturally found in montane sagebrush steppe communities, sometimes in high cover than in a pure mountain shrub community, and that more mesic occurrence of mountain big sagebrush nestled in snow bowls could be spectrally similar to mountain shrub. The first problem makes the field identification of mountain shrub ambiguous. We resolved to adopt a clearer description of mountain shrub communities that required >10% mountain shrub species and <10% of big sagebrush species cover when unburned. The second problem required field observations, often obtained by helicopter, to determine if the spectral signature was mountain big sagebrush with a lush understory of basin wildrye or mule-ears, or true mountain shrub.

Contributions from Expert and Stakeholder Partners on Maps

Expert and stakeholder opinion was one tool used to validate the mapping product. In the first workshop, TNC presented the base vegetation maps for review by people familiar with the landscape. A full day was dedicated to reviewing these maps in as much detail as the participants required. TNC used ArcGIS to isolate systems and classes of interest for the workshop participants to discuss and check the vegetation maps against their field knowledge. The result of this discussion was that participants were familiar with the quality of the mapping product and expressed confidence moving forward with it as the base map for the modelling platform. See Appendix 10 for more details of the expert stakeholder workshops.

Predictive Ecological Models

The LCF™ process includes the simulation of management scenarios using state-and-transition predictive models for each ecological system (reviewed in Daniel and Frid 2012 and Provencher et al. 2015). A state-and-transition model is a discrete, box-and-arrow representation of the continuous variation in vegetation composition and structure of an ecological system (Bestelmeyer et al. 2004). Examples of state-and-transition models are shown in Forbis et al. (2006) for mountain big sagebrush from eastern Nevada and in Provencher et al. (2015) for Wyoming big sagebrush upland gravelly loam in Utah and buffelgrass (*Cenchrus ciliaris*) in Arizona.

To build the full suite of state-and-transition models for this project, TNC modified models from TNC projects completed with Newmont Mining Corp. (Provencher et al. 2016), the BLM Cedar City Field Office (Provencher et al. 2015), Dixie National Forest (Tuhy et al. 2014), Great Basin National Park (Provencher et al. 2013), and NDOW's Revised Wildlife Action Plan (Wildlife Action Plan Team 2012).

Different boxes in the model belong either to: (a) different *states*, or (b) different *phases* within a state. States are formally defined in rangeland literature (Bestelmeyer et al. 2004) as: persistent vegetation and soils per potential ecological sites that can be represented in a diagram with two or more boxes (phases of the same state). Different states are separated by "thresholds." A threshold implies that substantial management action would be required to restore ecosystem structure and function. Unlike thresholds, relatively reversible changes (e.g., fire, flooding, drought, insect outbreaks, and others) operate between phases *within* a state. In the TNC parlance, vegetation *classes* include *states* and *phases* because we follow the LANDFIRE terminology (Rollins 2009) and the simulation software cannot distinguish between states and phases (Daniel and Frid 2012), therefore all *phases* are *classes*, but not all *classes* are *phases*.

Predictive models for ecological systems include several different types of vegetation classes: reference and uncharacteristic. The classes of pre-settlement vegetation are considered to be each ecological system's core succession *reference* classes. At their core, therefore, all models have the reference condition represented by some variation around the A-B-C-D-E reference classes originally developed by LANDFIRE (see Table A7-2; Rollins 2009). The A-E classes typically represent succession, usually from herbaceous vegetation to increasing woody species dominance, either shrubs or trees. Said another way, the A-E classes are different (successional) *phases* within a single reference *state*.

Natural Range of Variability

The Natural Range of Variability (NRV) for each ecological system is the relative amount (percentage) of each vegetation class that would be expected to occur in an ecological system under its *reference* condition, i.e., under natural disturbance regimes and current climate (Hann and Bunnell 2001; Provencher et al. 2007, 2008; Rollins 2009). Understanding the NRV serves

two purposes. First, and most relevant for the work reported in this document, each ecological state-and-transition model must reach a credible NRV, based on expected NRV from the literature, when simulating reference conditions. This allows us to check model assumptions (e.g. fire return intervals, succession pathways, etc.). Second, the calculation of current or future condition (or “ecological health”) of each ecological system based on ecological departure requires NRV. While, ecological departure was not the focus of this project, TNC tracked unified ecological departure and it is reported in Appendix 7.

NRV was calculated from results obtained from state-and-transition simulation models using the software ST-Sim within the Syncrosim platform (www.apexrms.com, www.syncrosim.com; Daniel and Frid 2012). The NRV is obtained by simulating models for 500 to 1,000 years without any post-settlement European disturbances or uncharacteristic classes and obtain the proportion of reference classes per ecological system. The NRV (reference) percentages of vegetation classes for each ecological system derived from the model are found in Table 1 in Appendix 7.

Uncharacteristic Classes

The current landscape contains vegetation classes (in many ecological systems) that would not be expected under natural disturbance regimes, and thus would not have been present in reference conditions (for example, a shrubland invaded by non-native annual species). These non-reference classes are termed uncharacteristic classes (designated with an “U:”). In addition to modeling reference conditions, therefore, predictive models also include the full range of uncharacteristic classes in the project area. The two main categories of uncharacteristic classes comprise vegetation or site conditions that result from:

- (1) Disturbances beyond what would be considered “natural,” whether caused by human actions or not; examples include invasion/dominance by non-native grasses, depleted understories of shrublands, incised/entrenched riparian areas, etc.; or
- (2) Purposeful actions by land managers to manipulate or alter vegetation to meet specific management objectives, such as seedings with non-native species to provide forage for livestock and wildlife.

A complete list of model classes, their ages, and successional pathways appears in Appendix 4A.

Probabilistic Transitions

Predictive models for ecological systems also include arrows (“transitions”) among classes that represent several types of pathways including:

1. Vegetation succession or simply a change in vegetation structure/composition due to the passage of time is generally modeled as a deterministic transition (but can be modeled probabilistically);
2. Disturbances that can be represented by probabilistic events:
 - i. Natural ecological processes, such as fire or flooding;
 - ii. Uncharacteristic disturbances, such as annual grass invasion or livestock grazing;and

iii. Active management treatments, such as mechanical thinning or prescribed fire. To develop the predictive ecological models used in this project, existing state-and-transition simulation models in the TNC library were revised to reflect decisions regarding the project's ecological systems and vegetation classes that were made in the first workshop. Models were constructed and run using the modeling software ST-Sim (www.apexrms.com, www.syncrosim.org; Daniel and Frid 2012). A complete list of model parameter values (probabilistic transitions) appears in Appendix 4B.

Spatial Parameters Generated for Modeling

In past LCF™ projects, non-spatial modeling was generally conducted because there were no explicit spatial questions that justified the increased computational demand of spatial modeling. Because we report here on species habitat suitability, where a species' fitness depends on the proximity of landscape features, spatial modeling was required. Spatial modeling was also required to represent (a) the grazing systems defined by the spatial distribution of livestock, wild horses, and domestic unbranded horses (i.e. feral horses) by allotments and pastures, and the distance from water sources (all provided by Barrick), and (b) to constrain management zones with various spatial rasters.

ST-Sim allows for spatial modelling using the rasters of ecological systems, their vegetation classes, and land ownership as inputs. When current condition rasters are coupled with the state-and-transition models supplied to ST-Sim simulation of spatially explicit results are possible. From the simulated rasters, we can estimate future spatial metrics for our species of interest.

In order to create alternative future rasters of vegetation using ST-Sim's spatial modeling, additional data are required to more realistically model ecological and management processes. There are six types of data needed: Size distribution, spread distribution, patch prioritization, spatial multipliers, direction multipliers, and dynamic habitat suitability.

Size Distribution

The first set of additional spatial data consists of the spatial frequency distributions for all natural and management disturbances (i.e. probabilistic transitions; Appendix 4B). These distributions define the percentage of occurrence for a disturbance of a certain size (area; Table 2). For example, based on federal fire occurrence data from 1980 to 2014 and the Monitoring Trends in Burn Severity (MTBS) data from 1984 to 2014 for each landscape, we determined that 51% of fires were less than 1 acre, 16% of fires were between 1+ and 10 acres, 21% were between 10+ and 1,000 acres, 9% were between 1,000+ and 10,000 acres, 3% were between 10,000+ and 500,000 acres. In addition to the size distribution, no priority was given to any fire size interval realization relative to others (e.g., position large fires first, which are more difficult to place in fragmented landscapes, then other fire sizes). Finally, some disturbances receive no size distributions if they are spatially managed, such as livestock and horses, or the disturbance is believed to be random (default distribution is uniform).

Table 4. Percent occurrence of ecological and management probabilistic transitions (i.e. disturbance) for various acreage sizes. For management actions, the size distribution indicates the minimum and maximum areas of implementation for any one event (e.g., contractor application) as it is often not possible for a contractor to profitably apply a treatment below a certain area and an application too large may not be feasible in one year. A value of zero as a minimum indicates no frequency below that area.

Probabilistic Transition	Acreage												
	1	10	50	100	200	500	1,000	1,500	5,000	10,000	50,000	100,000	500,000
AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau					0			100					
AllFire	51	16					21			9			3
Aroga-Outbreak	90			10									
AS-Invasion	99	1											
Chainsaw-Thinning		0					100						
Competition	100												
Entrenchment		100											
Exotic-Control				100									
Exotic-Invasion	90	10											
Fence	0		100										
Flooding						100							
Floodplain-Recovery	100												
Herbicide-Plateau+Native-Seed					0				100				
Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting	0								100				
Herbicide-Shrub+Mow	0								100				
Irrigation									100				
Insect/Disease	90	10											
LosingClone	90	10											
Masticate+NativeSeed					0			100					
Masticate+Plateau+NativeSeed					0			100					
Severe Drought				95							5		
Small-Rock-Dam				100									
Spike+Plateau+Seed				100									
Thin+Herbicide+Seed									100				
Thin+Native-Seed									100				
Thin+Seed									100				
Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat									100				

Spread Distribution

The spread distribution applied only to the spread of non-native annual grasses (i.e., cheatgrass), exotic forb species, and native trees into shrublands (i.e. pinyon-juniper encroachment) from an infested source pixel into nearby or distant pixels. Note that ST-Sim also creates a few random invasion events beyond the distances specified by the spread distribution. For annual grasses, 99.9% of dispersal was within 5 m of a pixel (which was 60 x 60 m calculated from pixel centers), and the remaining 0.1% were within 30 m (i.e., the adjacent pixel). For exotic forbs, the frequencies and distances were, respectively, 99.9% and 0.1% for 1 m and 30 m. For pinyon or juniper encroachment into shrublands, the frequencies and distances were, respectively, 99.99% and 0.01% for 10 m and 30 m. Model results were most sensitive to the spread distribution specifications. A slight increase in the spread distance can profoundly increase the area invaded by the end of the simulation.

Patch Prioritization

Patch prioritization was only used to define the size of an exotic forb patch that would first be targeted for treatment. Actions were prioritized to first treat the smallest patches of exotic forbs, and then move to the next larger patches.

Spatial Multipliers

Spatial multiplier rasters were used either to enhance or to constrain natural or managed disturbances. We used four types of spatial multipliers that control the locations of (i) livestock and horse grazing, (ii) management exclusion areas, (iv) static fuel breaks, and (iii) dynamic management actions (Table 5). Unless noted each layer was generated for both the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area.

Table 5: Summary of rasters created to support spatial simulations

Spatial layer	Purpose	Origin	Associated Figure
Base Mapping			
Classes	Identifies the vegetation classes per ecological system	Spatial Solutions remote sensing	Figure 12, Figure 13
Systems	Identifies the ecological systems	Spatial Solutions remote sensing	<i>not shown</i>
Livestock and Horse Grazing			
Four grazing management rasters for: Early-spring, late-spring, summer, and fall seasons grazing pastures	Identifies the relativized AUMs (heads of cattle pro-rated to months of use and pasture area, converted to AUMs, and divided by cumulative AUMs of each ranch to relativized pasture-level AUM partitioning) of cattle on the	Barrick, BLM, and TNC	Figure 3, Figure 4

Spatial layer	Purpose	Origin	Associated Figure
	ranches in early-spring, late-spring, summer, and fall seasons for a current (baseline or custodial) system.		
Cattle grazing on Slopes	Identifies the probability of cattle grazing on increasingly steeper slopes. No constraints on horses.	DEM downloaded from EPA website	<i>not shown</i>
Horse Management Areas	Identifies the wild horse management areas overlapping project area and relativized by AUMs (as done with cattle except no season of use).	BLM and TNC	Figure 5
Cattle Grazing: Distance to water in summer	To identify areas with the greatest probability for grazing by cattle in summer <i>Bank Study Area only.</i>	Calculated from water sources provided by Barrick	Figure 5
Cattle Grazing: Distance to water in early-spring, late-spring, and fall	To identify areas with the greatest probability early-spring, late-spring, and fall season of use based on the distance to water.		Figure 5
Horse Grazing; Distance to Water in Summer for Horses applied to entire year (most limiting and damaging effects)	To identify areas with the greatest probability for grazing by horses in summer based on the distance from water. Assumes no water constraints during cooler seasons.	Calculated from water sources provided by Barrick	Figure 5
Fuel Breaks			
“Custodial” Fuel Breaks	Location of existing fuel breaks and roads that may act as fuel breaks.	BLM, TNC	Figure 7
“Extended” Fuel Breaks <i>Bank Study Area only</i>	Identifies potential fuel breaks that could be implemented to minimize catastrophic fires on the landscape. Combined BLM’s FIAT, Barrick private lands, and expanded fuel breaks created by Barrick and TNC. Includes all major roads.	BLM, Barrick, and TNC	Figure 7
Steep Slopes			

Spatial layer	Purpose	Origin	Associated Figure
Slopes >15 degrees <i>Bank Study Area only</i>	Identifies areas of slopes of greater than 15%, which restricts mechanical restoration treatments.	DEM downloaded from EPA website	Figure 9
Slopes > 30 degrees <i>Bank Study Area only</i>	Identifies areas of slopes of greater than 30%, which restricts mechanical restoration treatments.	DEM downloaded from EPA website	<i>not shown</i>
Management Control Rasters			
Land Ownership / Management	Controlled actions based on management control. Includes areas of Barrick-owned private land, BLM land, and BLM land in the South Roberts Allotment.	Barrick	Figure 8
South Buckhorn Exclusion <i>Bank Study Area only</i>	Further refined areas available for treatment based on management control. Prevented actions in a part of the South Buckhorn Allotment that is not under Barrick management.	Barrick	Figure 9
Frenchie Flat Exclusion <i>Bank Study Area only</i>	All actions were prevented in the exterior part of Frenchie Flat	Barrick and TNC	Figure 9
JD Meadow Irrigation <i>Bank Study Area only</i>	Irrigation of an areas in the greasewood system to create an irrigated pasture within the basin wildrye system.	Barrick	Figure 9
Wet Meadow Exclusion <i>Bank Study Area only</i>	Wet meadow restoration and maintenance actions were limited to only wet meadows in strategic areas	Barrick and TNC	Figure 9

Livestock and Horse Grazing

Spatial rasters limited early-spring (April 1 to May 15), late-spring (May 16 to June 30), summer (July 1 to September 30), and fall (October 1 to March 30) cattle grazing to certain pastures within allotments under custodial management (i.e., baseline; Figure 3 for the Bank Study Area and Figure 4 for the Plan of Operations Study Area).

Two classifications of horses were used for this project. Horses that are managed by the BLM under the Wild and Free Roaming Horse Act were considered “wild” horses. Horses that exist on these lands that are not managed under this Act were considered “unbranded, unclaimed” horses. The rasters defining where these different classifications can be seen in Figure 5.

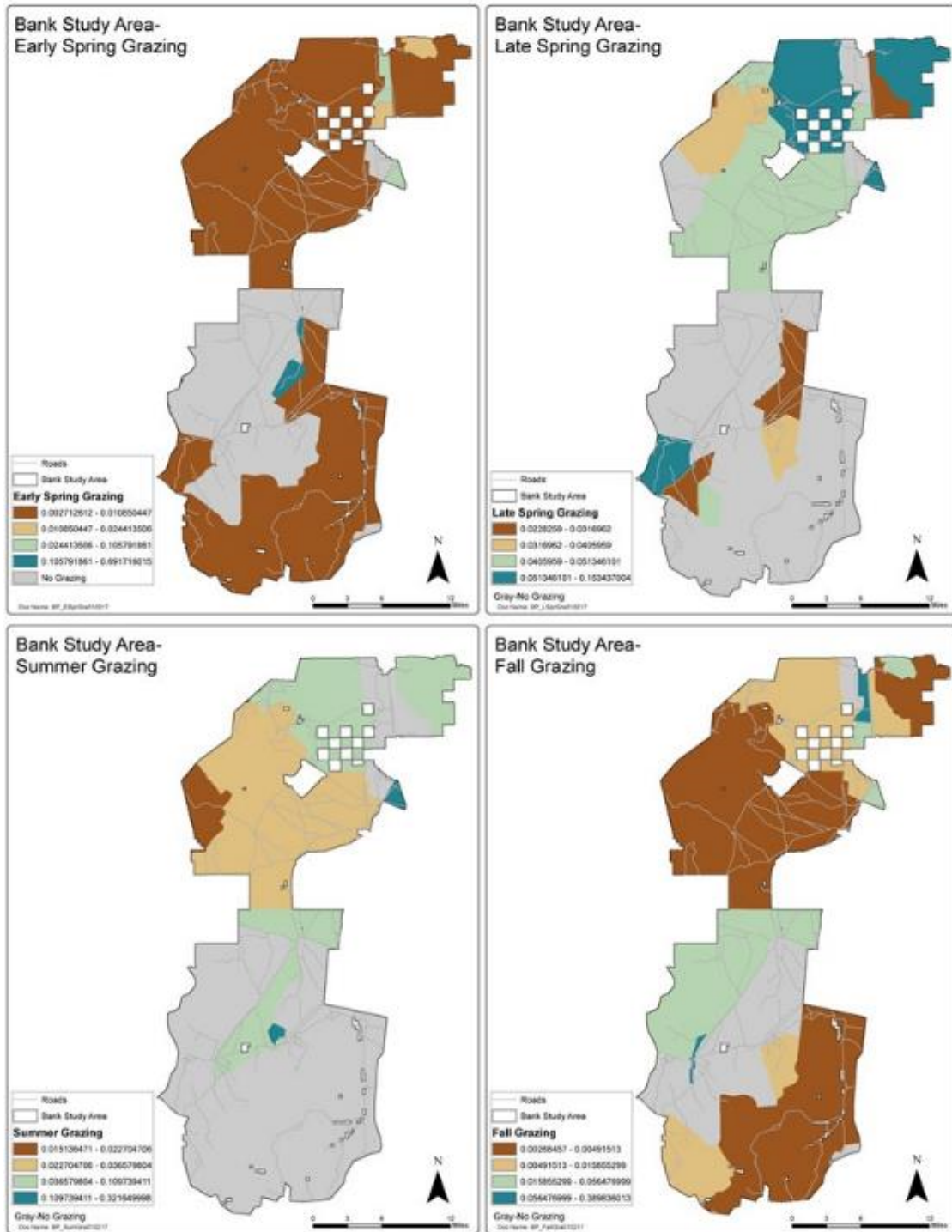


Figure 3: Grazed pastures for the early-spring (A: April 1 to May 15), late-spring (B: May 16-June 30), summer (C: July 1 to September 30), and fall (D: October 1 to March 30) season of use for Bank Study Area. Scale indicates intensity of grazing based on permitted AUMs, length of time in a given allotment or pasture, and size of a given allotment or pasture.

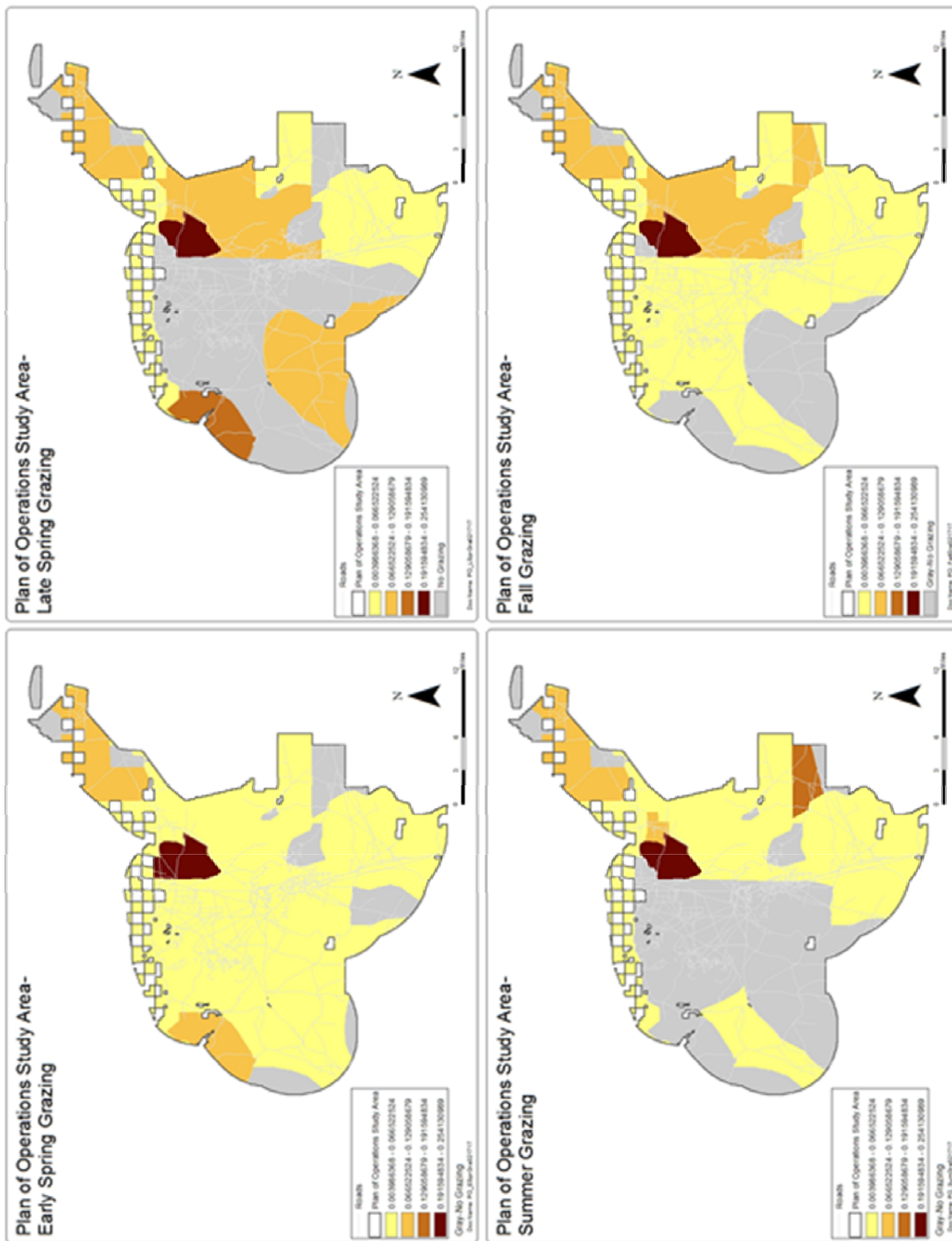


Figure 4: Grazed pastures for the early-spring (A: April 1 to May 15), late-spring (B: May 16-June 30), summer (C: July 1 to September 30), and fall (D: October 1 to March 30) for the Plan of Operations Study Area. Scale indicates intensity of grazing based on permitted AUMs, length of time in a given allotment or pasture, and size of a given allotment or pasture.

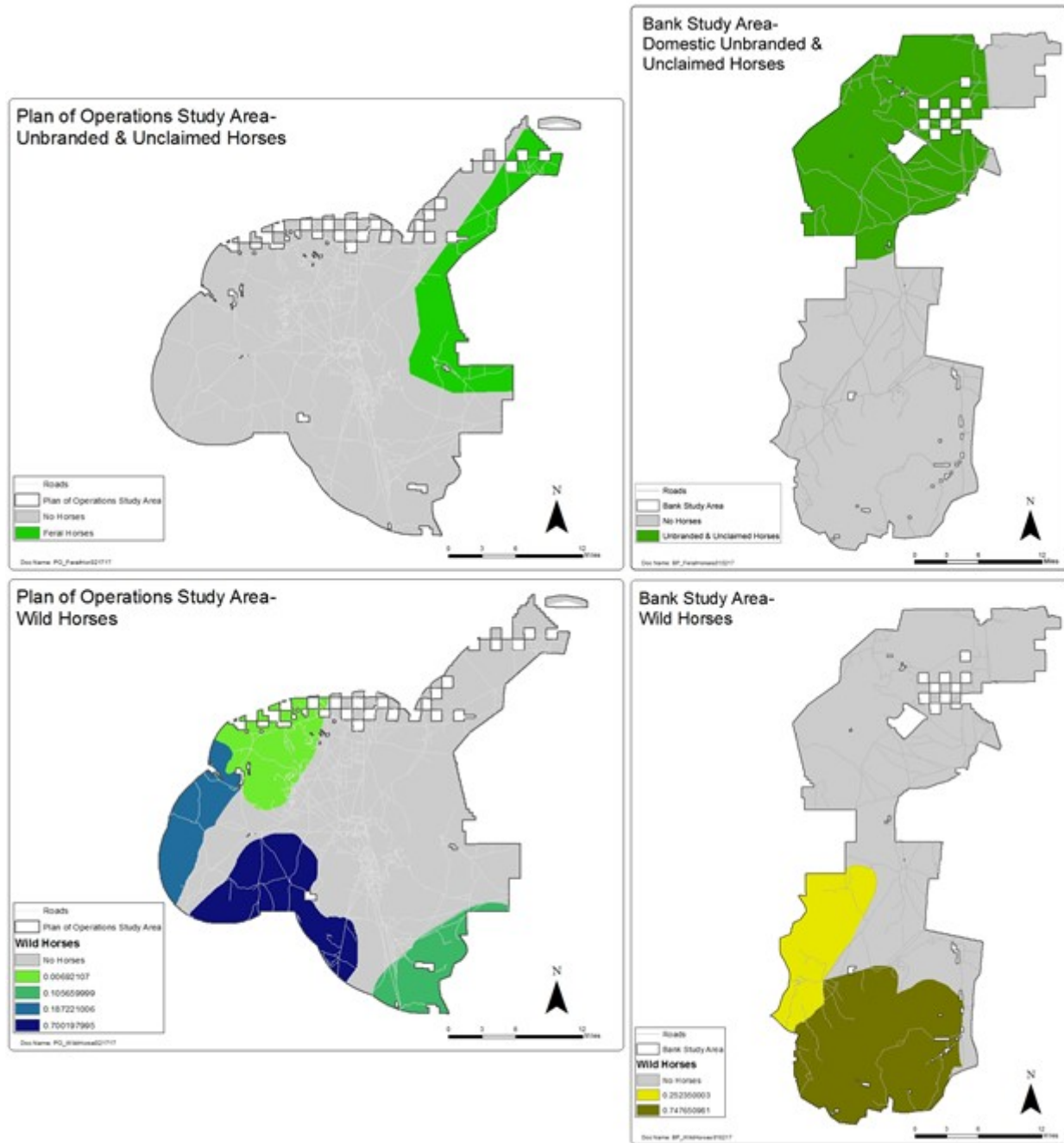


Figure 5: Areas grazed by wild horses and domestic unbranded and unclaimed horses in the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area. Scale indicates intensity of grazing based on permitted AUMs, length of time in a given allotment or pasture, and size of a given allotment or pasture.

Furthermore, grazing intensity was jointly controlled by the distance from water sources and slope that varied between the summer (late-season grazing when many plants have begun to senesce and animals experience heat) and all others seasons (early-season grazing season when

moisture is present in the vegetation or when animals stay cool during the day) (Table 6; Figure 6)

Cattle generally prefer to graze on shallower slopes; however, the effect of slopes is also seasonal. During the spring and fall grazing, spatial multiplier values were: 0.75× from 0% to 9% slopes; 0.18× from >9% to 19% slopes; 0.05× from >19% to 29% slopes; 0.02× from >29% to 39% slopes; 0× on slopes >39% slopes (Ganskopp and Vavra 1987). During the summer season of use, cattle appear to use steeper slopes characterized by more productive mountain big sagebrush communities: 1× for slopes <50% and 0× for slopes ≥50%. We assumed horses are not constrained by slope.

Table 6. Effect of distance from a water source on the grazing rate of cattle and wild horse used in the ST-Sim transition pathways.

Cattle		
Distance (mi)	Summer Grazing Spatial Multiplier	Spring & Fall Grazing Spatial Multiplier
0.0 to 0.5	1.0	1.0
>0.5 to 1.0	0.9	1.0
>1.0 to 1.5	0.5	0.8
>1.5 to 2	0.1	0.5
>2.0 to 2.25	0.05	0.3
>2.25 to 2.5	0.0	0.3
>2.5 to 3.0	0.0	0.1
>3.0 to 4.0	0.0	0.03
>4.0	0.0	0.0
Wild Horses		
Distance (mi)	Summer Grazing Spatial Multiplier	
0.0 to 0.25	1.25	Not used
>0.25 to 1.2	1.2	Not used
>1.2 to 1.25	0.65	Not used
>1.25 to 6.5	0.35	Not used
>6.5 to 9.0	0.21	Not used
>9.0	0.0	Not used

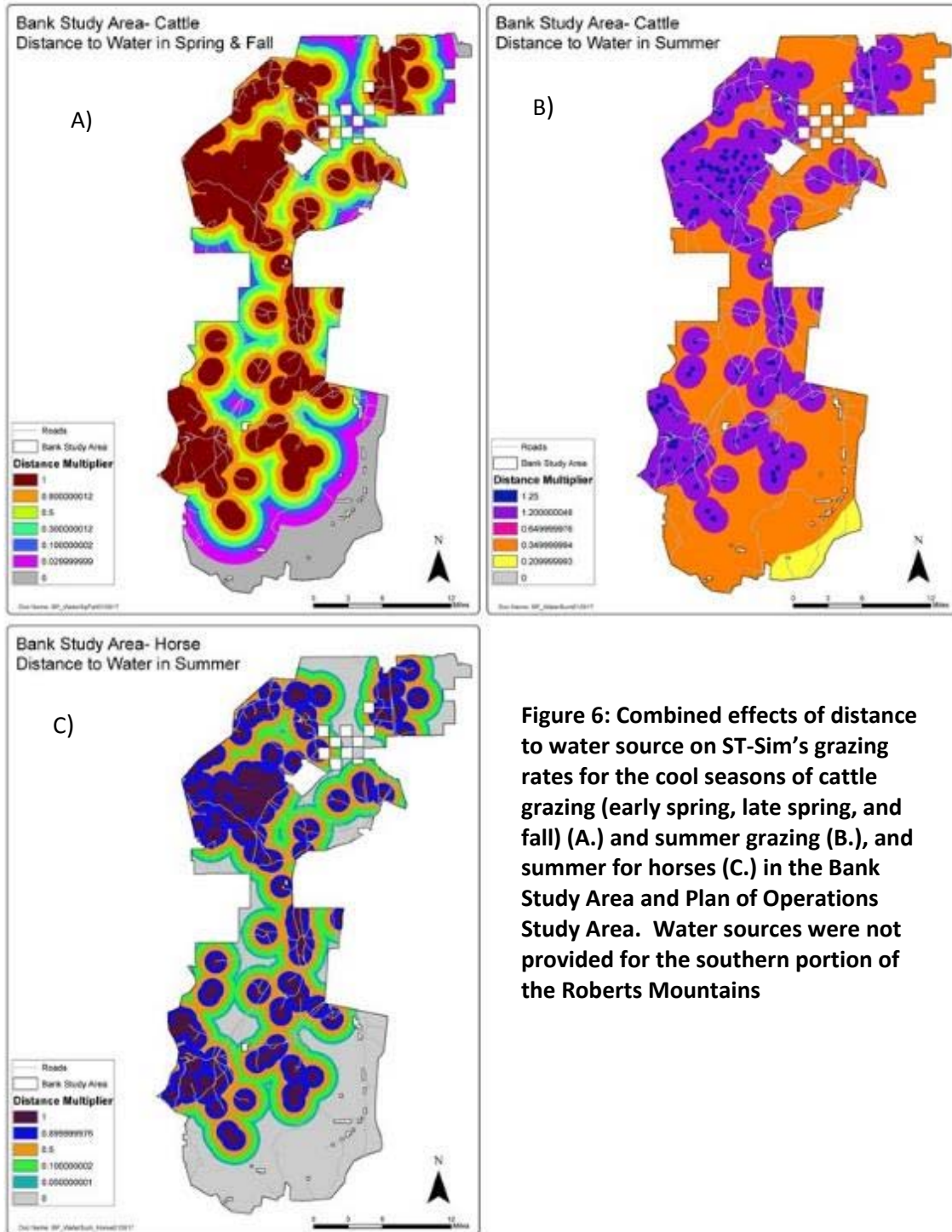


Figure 6: Combined effects of distance to water source on ST-Sim’s grazing rates for the cool seasons of cattle grazing (early spring, late spring, and fall) (A.) and summer grazing (B.), and summer for horses (C.) in the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area. Water sources were not provided for the southern portion of the Roberts Mountains

Static Fuel Breaks

TNC generated rasters of static fuel breaks for each landscape that were based on existing BLM fuel breaks and additional ones we inserted in probable areas near, and mostly upwind, of critical quality sage-grouse habitat (Figure 5). The fuel break raster suppressed fire probability

only in the fuel break, which was generally two 60-m pixels wide. The value of pixels outside the fuel breaks was one, which means no change to the fire rates in ST-Sim. An absolute fuel break (i.e. pixels of 0) was not used as fire is known to jump fuel breaks under extreme weather (Maestas et al. 2016). The value of each pixel in the fuel breaks varied with the context (Figure 5):

- (a) All local road pixels (county maintained road to paved roads) without additional vegetation management were given a value of 0.00195; however, this replacement fire rate was specified in ST-Sim as a probability per year and not in the fuel break raster because local roads are considered an ecological system. This value translates into a very poorly permeable (i.e., very resistant to fire) barrier to fire. We recognize that the mineral soil in a road does not burn itself, but the vegetation around a road impart its properties to the road as if it were vegetated because fire can easily jump a road. Also note that our roads are pixelated on the map, such that in reality full roads would better stop fires. To obtain this rate, we obtained from ST-Sim simulations the average overall probability per year of fire in the low to middle elevations where roads are mostly found. This rate was 0.011/year (= 91 mean fire return interval). The rate was first multiplied by 35%, which is the mid-point proportion of times that a fire will jump a county-maintained road in the absence of fire suppression crews being present (20% to 50% range; pers. comm. with Sandy Gregory, Nevada State Office of Bureau of Land Management): $0.011 \times 0.35 = 0.0039$. Given that fire crews will get to roads after one hour coming from either Battle Mountain, Eureka, or Elko, the crew is 50% likely to stop a fire at the road (thus, $1 - 0.5 = 0.5$ probability of jumping the line): $0.0039 \times 0.5 = 0.00195/\text{year}$.
- (b) Two-tracks roads are already vegetated because they could not be mapped in the vegetation rasters; therefore, there is no need to defined the ambient fire probability. All fuel breaks using introduced species vegetation management was assumed to be between 1-2 60-m pixel wide (180' wide) centered on a two-track dirt road. Following the same logic above, we assumed that fire will jump such a fuel break about 50% of times in the early fire season and 70% of times in the late fire season (average of 60%). Furthermore, fire suppression crews were assumed to take hours to get to the fuel breaks in more difficult/remote terrain, so fires will be stopped only 10% of times (i.e., fire will jump the fuel break 90% of times without fire crew intervention. Thus, the raster value for suppressing fire used for fuel breaks placed along two-track roads will be $0.6 \times 0.9 = 0.54$. For example, fire in montane sagebrush steppe with an average fire return interval of 75 years, would experience a realized fire probability of $1/75 \times 0.54 = 0.0072$. If low sagebrush is present, then the realized rate will be lower.
- (c) All local roads whose sides received additional vegetation management using introduced species were given a raster value of 0.000165, indicating that this was the most efficient fuel break possible (Maestas et al. 2016). The same background probability per year of 0.011 from above was used. The mid-point proportion of times fire would jump a fuel break adjacent to a road without fire crews present would be 7.5% (5% to 10% range): $0.011 \times 0.075 = 0.000825$. Although fire crews would also take at least one hour to get to a fuel break, a fuel break would slow fire spread enough to

increase the success of putting fires out at about 80% (thus, fires jump the fuel break 1 – 0.8 = 0.2 of times): $0.00085 \times 0.2 = 0.000165$. This value is used in the fuel break raster to primarily define the combined suppression factor for the road and the sizable vegetation treatment on the side of the road.

Land Ownership Profile

As Barrick was interested in exploring different implementation rates on their privately held land and the publicly held over which they have some management influence, TNC developed a Land Ownership Profile Map. This map defined three areas: 1) Barrick's privately held land within the Bank Area, 2) Public Land over which Barrick has some management influence, and 3) Public land included in the Bank Study Area over which Barrick has no management influence – namely in the southern portion of the Robert's Mountains. This layer has not been developed for the Plan of Operations Study Area to date as no restoration actions were planned.

Management Exclusions

- a) The South Buckhorn Exclusion prevented actions in part of the South Buckhorn Allotment (Figure 8). This was created at the bequest of Barrick, who does not control all the grazing in this common allotment and this represents a refinement of the above-mentioned Land Ownership Profile. The exclusion zone includes low elevations systems and wet meadows in Pine Valley extending from the eastern toe of the central Cortez to Hwy 278. A significant portion of this exclusion area is not GSG habitat.
- b) The JD Meadow Irrigation Area defines a narrowly defined area in the greasewood system that, through irrigation, would convert to pastures in the basin wildrye system (Figure 9). This is a special case action meant to only be applied to the JD Meadow. The point of diversion for the water is between Shipley Meadow and the JD Meadows. This layer restricts the software to place the irrigation treatment only to the desired area.
- c) The Frenchie Flat Exclusion prevented actions in part of the South Buckhorn Allotment (Figure 9). Much of Frenchie Flat is dominated by non-native annual species and would not be of high value to GSG even in a more restored condition. Moreover, BLM discouraged management in Frenchie Flats during the workshops. This exclusion zone was created to concentrate resources in other portions of the Bank Study Area, where restoration actions are likely to have a greater impact on GSG habitat suitability.
- d) The Wet Meadow Exclusion limits wet meadow restoration and maintenance actions to only certain wet meadows (Figure 9). This was done for two reasons. First, especially in the northern portion of the Bank Study Area, many of the wet meadows are in close proximity to other types of late brood habitat (see the Reporting Metric for description of late brood habitat and how it affects habitat suitability). The excluding wet meadows in this area frees up resources to be used on other areas where restoration actions are likely to have a greater impact, especially given the cost of meadow restoration. Secondly, a few meadows (e.g. Shipley) are currently managed as a riparian pasture and thus fenced already. Therefore, the need for fencing in those areas are likely unnecessary.

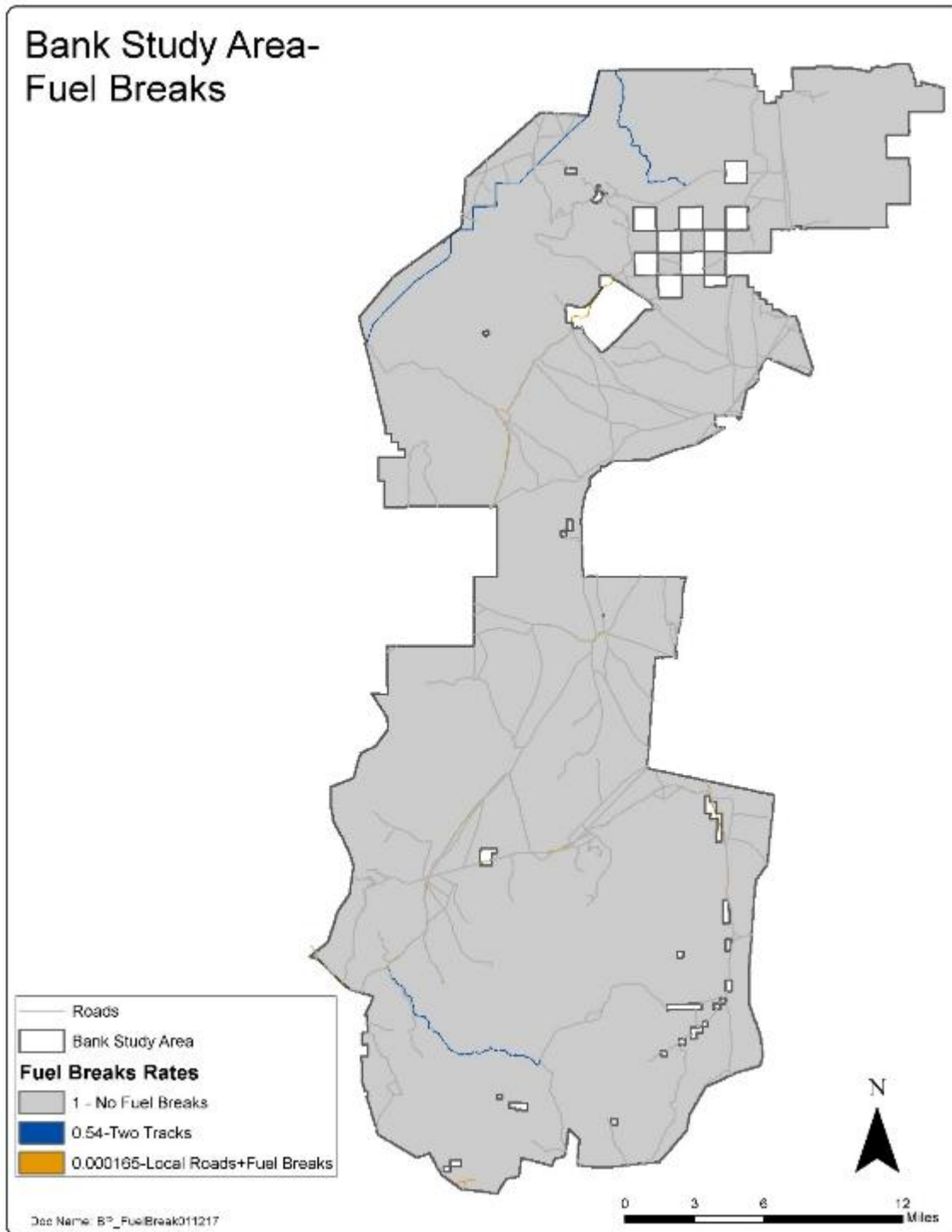


Figure 7. Simulated fuel breaks on the Banking Area. Fuel breaks are at least 60 m wide and include original BLM fuel breaks and additional hypothetical ones to achieve protection of greater sage-grouse habitat.

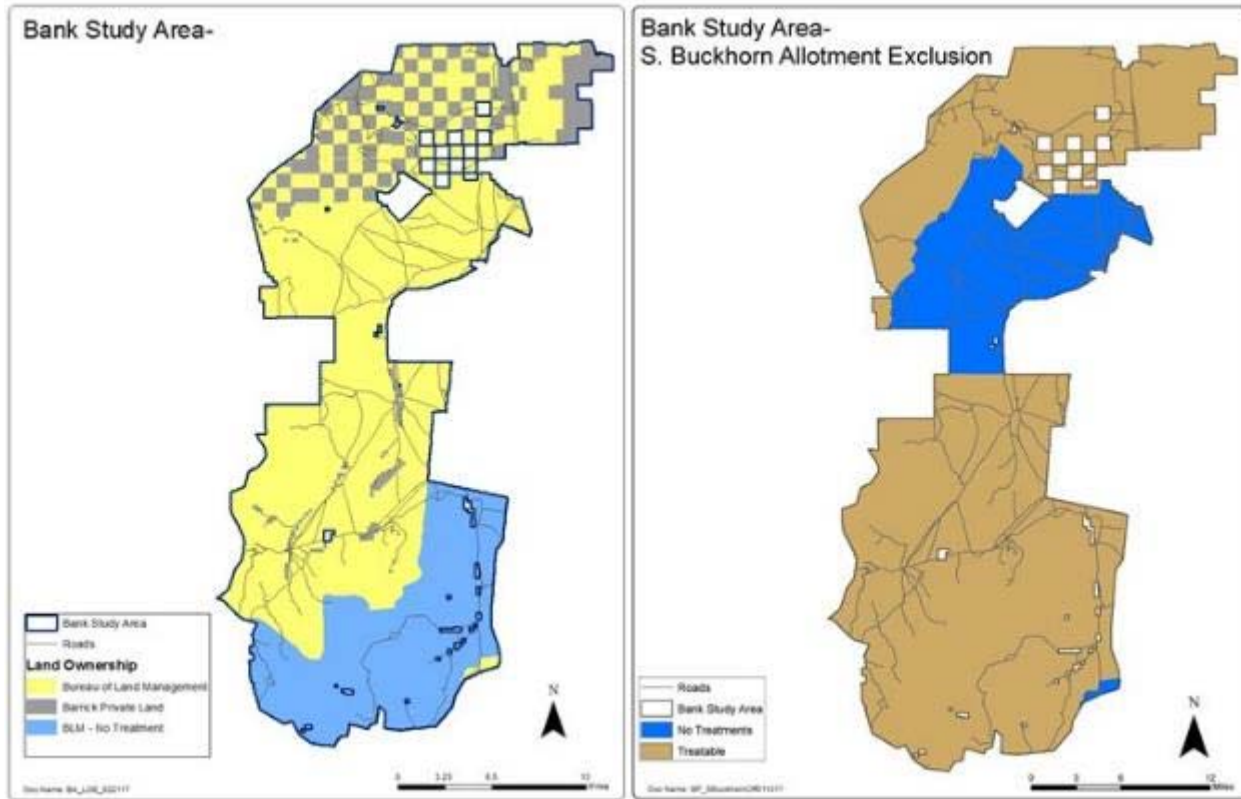


Figure 8: Rasters defining treatment areas based on Barrick's land management profile. The left panel shows BLM and Barrick-held private land. As Barrick does not have management control over the southern part of the Robert's mountain (area in light blue) this area was excluded from treatments. The right panel shows a secondary area excluded from treatment. As Barrick does not have control of the cattle grazing in the Southern section of the South Buckhorn allotment, this area was also excluded for restoration treatments. Additionally, this exclusion raster was used to prevent treatments in a mapping anomaly in the south east section of the Bank Study Area.

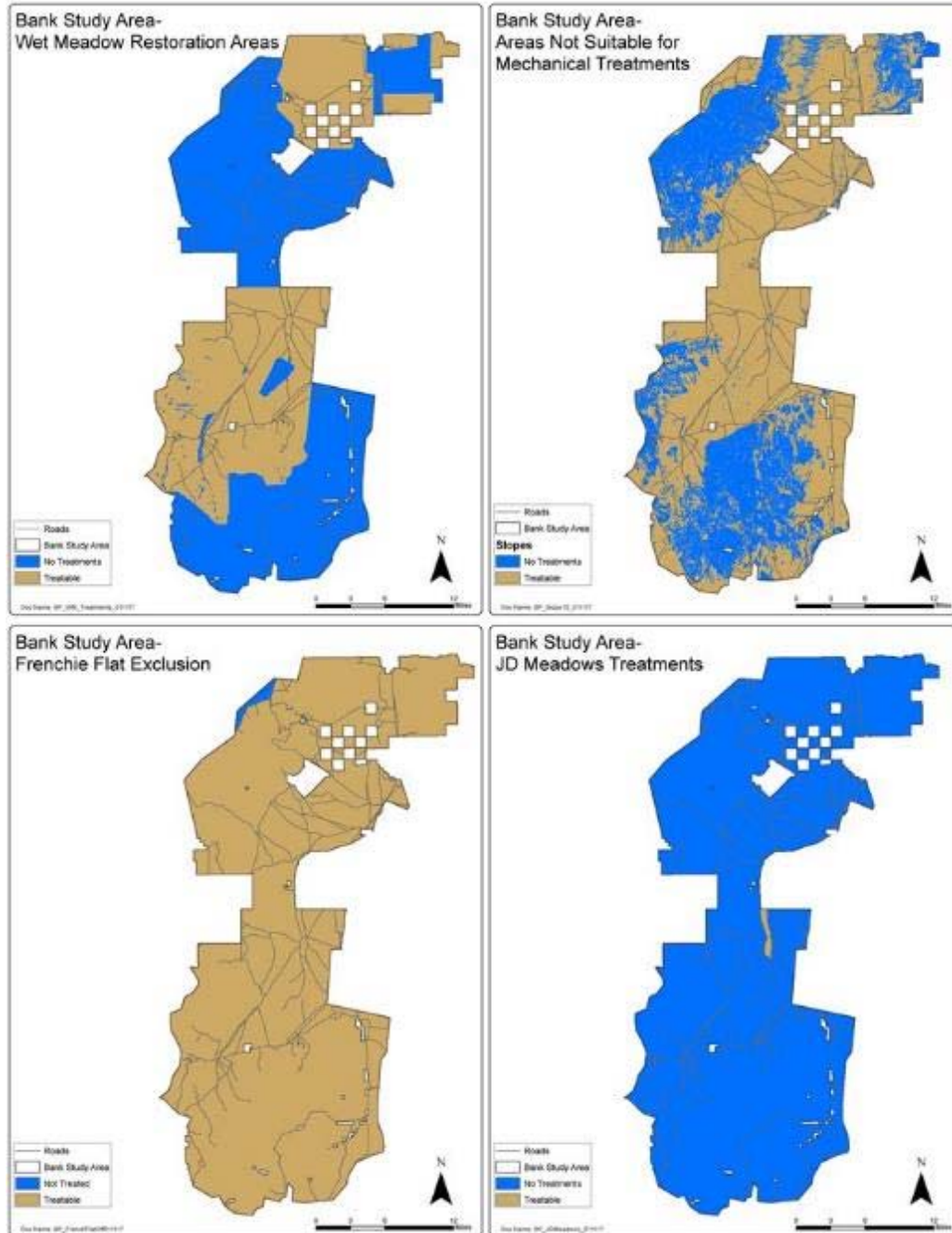


Figure 9: Areas of exclusion for management actions for Banking Area. (a) Common pasture of the South Buckhorn Allotment; (b) Frenchie Flat; (c) Actions using rangeland seeders, tractors, mowers, and herbicide sprayers were not possible in areas where the slope is >15%; (d) Irrigation of greasewood pastures to create irrigated basin wildrye pastures was only allowed in the JD Meadows; (e) Wet meadow restoration and maintenance actions limited to only wet meadows in strategic areas. Areas in blue were excluded from treatment.

Direction Multipliers

Direction multipliers governed the non-uniform direction of fire spread, primarily following southwest to northeast prevailing winds (i.e., 45 degrees). Table 5 shows the degree and the multiplicative factor of fire spread. For example, the likelihood of a fire spreading in a northeasterly direction (45°) is 7 times greater than in a westerly direction (270°). The distribution was determined through experimentally modeling fire spread to coarsely approximate true fire shapes for the area.

Table 7. Direction multipliers for fire spread of all types.

Direction (Degrees)	Multiplier
0	5.5
135	1.0
180	0.8
225	0.5
270	1.0
315	2.0
45	7.0
90	1.5

Dynamic Habitat Suitability Multiplier

The last spatial option used to constrain simulations was dynamic habitat suitability multiplier (DHS multiplier). The DHS multiplier functions by periodically sending the rasters of ecological systems and vegetation classes to R (R Core Team, 2014) to calculate part or all of sage-grouse habitat suitability (see *Habitat Suitability for Greater Sage-Grouse*). The output of the R analysis is used to concentrate restoration to increase the efficiency of management actions.

Management actions constrained by the DHS multiplier were: Herbicide-Plateau+seed+shrub-planting, chainsaw-thinning, and small tree-lopping. These were chosen as they directly impact nesting habitat and we believe that the most optimal late brood habitat improvements were implemented without the DHS multiplier. Nest-site selection was chosen as the seasonal component of habitat suitability to strategically focus implementation of certain management actions as this variable incorporates both vegetative components and other environmental factors. For a given year, the R script returns a binary (0, 1) raster to ST-Sim representing the areas where the selected management actions are more likely to be applied (i.e. a value of 1 indicates that a treatment is 5x more likely to be chosen for treatment than a pixel with a value of 0.2). Mid-range values of nest site selection were classified as "1" (mid-range was defined as less than 1 standard deviation from the greatest value observed and greater than 1 standard deviation from the lowest value observed). We reasoned that if a degraded pixel was generally surrounded by high quality habitat treating that pixel was likely to have a low return on invested compared to other sites with lower habitat suitability. Additionally, values with low nest site selection are may not be improved by restoration actions due to the constraints of

other environmental variables (e.g. elevation). The frequency for refreshing the binary raster was every 5 years (including year 0).

Accounting for Temporal Variability in Disturbances and Climate

The basic ST-Sim state-and-transition models incorporate by default stochastic disturbance rates that vary around a mean value associated with each vegetation class of each ecological system. This variability is simply caused by the drawing of random numbers to satisfy certain disturbance rates. For example, fire is a major disturbance factor for most ecological systems. These fire regimes have different rates (i.e., mean fire return interval) that are incorporated into the models for each ecological system's vegetation class where they are relevant. However, in real-world conditions the disturbance rates are likely to vary appreciably over time. While ST-Sim provides some level of default variability it is necessary to augment this variability to achieve a more accurate prediction of ecological processes.

Temporal multipliers were incorporated in the model-run replicates to simulate strong yearly variability for fire activity, climate-induced mortality and non-native species densification, insect and disease outbreaks, non-native species invasion rates, tree encroachment rate, loss of herbaceous understory, and flooding. Due to the extremely episodic nature of weather, fire, and flooding in the Great Basin, temporal multipliers have profound effects on model-run results (reporting variables). The Standard Precipitation Index (SPI), a monthly-based index based only on precipitation that is calculated from the probability of precipitation for any time scale (Mckee et al. 1993), was used for all climate derived variability, except for the temporal variability of flooding in riparian systems. For example, a very large area suitable for sage-grouse nesting could burn during a major fire year, which would then trigger major restoration actions to recover lost habitat suitability over decades, but that seeding could fail during an abnormal drought.

A temporal multiplier is a number in a yearly time series that multiplies a base disturbance rate in the state-and-transition models. For example, in a given year, a temporal multiplier of one implies no change in a disturbance rate, whereas a multiplier of zero is a complete suppression of the disturbance, and a multiplier of three triples the likelihood of disturbance. In this example, if your original disturbance rate is $0.01 \cdot \text{year}^{-1}$ or 100-year mean fire return interval, a multiplier of zero would completely suppress fire in a given year and a multiplier of three would mean, $3 \times 0.01 \cdot \text{year}^{-1} = 0.03 \cdot \text{year}^{-1}$, or a 33-year mean fire return interval. A tripling of a fire rate means an approximate tripling of the area burned. Temporal multipliers can be obtained from data, statistical projections, mechanistic equations, and heuristic (i.e., curve fitting) equations. A more detailed explanation of temporal multipliers is presented in Appendix 5 and Provencher et al. (2015).

Contributions from Expert and Stakeholder Partners on Models

The critical elements of the model described above were reviewed and developed in cooperation with partners of this project. This was accomplished through (i) contracting

experts to review ecological state-and-transition models (described above) (ii) the management workshops, and (iii) specific lines of inquiry with specific experts. The expert modelers contracted to review the state and transition models provided in-detail review of the box and arrow diagrams as well as the probabilistic transitions.

In the first management workshop, participants reviewed the expected Natural Range of Variability and the current percentage of reference classes in order to evaluate potential treatment options. In addition, discussions in both workshops covered critical modeling assumptions including fire return and expected size and the effects this has on the landscape as well as the effect of grazing on different ecological processes. See Appendix 10 for more information about the management workshops.

Finally, expert opinion was specifically sought for certain model assumptions, such as the effectiveness of different kinds of fuel breaks and further input on grazing.

Development of Management Objectives, Actions, and Scenarios: Iterative Modeling Process

Management objectives ultimately determine how the ST-Sim database will be structured as management scenarios whose actions (i.e., implemented treatments) are designed to reach stated objectives. Barrick with the assistance of TNC worked on three interrelated tasks toward achieving these purposes:

- 1) Development of a set of more-specific guiding *management objectives* consistent with the Department of Interior’s Nevada-Barrick Bank Enabling Agreement³, and BLM’s multiple-use management;
- 2) Definition of comprehensive set of *management actions* per ecological system and per scenario, also known as a strategy, that Barrick and BLM can implement; and
- 3) Development of various alternative *management scenarios*, i.e., combinations of management actions that have a similar theme.

Management Objectives

At workshops, participants reviewed proposed Barrick management objectives and conceptual strategies, which played an important role defining the type, cost and outcomes of management actions at the project’s two management workshops. For this project all treatments were focused on improving habitat for Greater Sage Grouse, with the exception of a broad targeting of exotic forbs. The final management objectives and strategies are listed in the box below.

LCF™ Management Objectives for the Banking Area

Objectives	Conceptual Strategies
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Manage to preserve critical SG habitat from wildfire and other disturbances. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Implement and maintain appropriate fuel breaks to protect critical areas. ▪ Treat annual grasslands to achieve longer fire-return intervals ▪ Prevent expansion of non-native forbs and tree encroachment
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Optimize the increase in habitat suitability for Greater Sage Grouse. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Maintain or restore vegetation classes that contribute to chick survival (especially near current/potential nesting) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ I.e. late brood rearing habitat, focusing on wet meadows.

³http://www.blm.gov/style/medialib/blm/nv/wildlife___fishes/sage_grouse/barrick_nv_sage_grouse.Par.65037.File.dat/DOI-Barrick%20Sage%20Grouse%20Agreement%20March2015.pdf

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ “Do no harm” to higher-value nesting areas; no net loss of intact sagebrush (e.g., close to late brood habitat). ▪ Treat vegetation classes that increase potential nesting areas (near leks and current/potential late brood habitat). ▪ E.g., treating encroached PJ and annual grasslands
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Maintain and/or improve overall ecological health of select systems according to collective priorities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Survey for and treat invasions of exotic forbs to prevent further spread.

Management Actions

Project workshop participants also identified various management actions (also termed treatments) toward achieving the management objectives for the two project areas and their ecological systems. The effectiveness of actions was tested using the predictive ecological models through a trial-and-error process. All management actions were fundamentally designed to improve average GSG habitat suitability within a 35-year simulation. It became apparent that there were financial and ecological tradeoffs between normal rangeland improvement actions and actions that only targeted classes of vegetation that directly improved average sage-grouse habitat suitability as predicted by the vital rates equations for habitat suitability. For example, restoring Wyoming big sagebrush with a depleted understory generally involves the removal of the sagebrush canopy before herbicide and seeding can be applied. However, according to the habitat suitability equations used, both a depleted and intact understory are used by sage-grouse for nesting. Thus the costly action of restoring the site is not likely to increase the functional acres for sage-grouse in the model. Those same funds could be applied to other treatments that will increase habitat suitability more directly.

Initial sets of management actions were developed by participants in the project’s model review workshop and first management workshop. Each management action has a cost-per-acre figure associated with it, using various published sources as well as the local experience of agency staff and stakeholders. Similarly, the modelled actions often include a “failure rate” for to reflect that some actions only partially succeed at restoring a vegetation class, mirroring restoration in practice on the landscape. These failure rates were also adjusted based on field experience in this particular landscape. Only a handful of management actions were used to restore systems and vegetation classes identified by the sage-grouse habitat suitability equations (Appendix 6).

Table 8: Summary of treatments used in modeling including key assumptions important for managers to consider.

Treatments	Goal	Key Assumptions
AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau	Remove trees from shrublands and create nesting habitat, and, to some extent, late-brood rearing habitat only at the higher elevations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mixed introduced species (crested wheatgrass and or intermediate wheatgrass at higher elevations) and native grass and forb seed. Sagebrush and bitterbrush must be planted. Ratio of natives increases above Wyoming big sagebrush on upland soils. Seeding must precede mastication for better incorporation of seed in soil. Herbicide can be sprayed later. Masticator can be used on slopes up to 30%. Plateau will need to be spread aerially on steep slopes.
BLM-Fire-Rehab	Seed recently burned areas. Does not necessarily create nesting habitat because of seed mix and uncertainty about native shrub planting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> BLM decides seed mix. Aerial seeding on slopes >15% but seeding with rangeland drill at lower elevation for superior results.
Chainsaw-Thinning	Remove trees from shrublands and create nesting habitat.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work Crews with Chainsaws Price based on felling, lopping, and scattering biomass
Exotic-Control	Kill exotic noxious plant species.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> May involve wetland or riparian seed mix.
Fence&Water-Delivery	Control livestock and horse access to wet meadows	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fencing that will withstand horses as needed; Piping and stock-tank for alternative water source outside fence perimeter
Fence-Inspect&Maintain	Control livestock and horse access to wet meadows	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inspect before maintenance
Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting	Seed recently burned areas or areas dominated by non-native annual species to create nesting habitat, and, to some extent, late-brood rearing habitat only at the higher elevations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spray Plateau before seeding to reduce competition during germination. Mixed introduced species (crested wheatgrass and or intermediate wheatgrass at higher elevations) and native grass and forb seed. Sagebrush and bitterbrush must be planted. Ratio of natives increases above Wyoming big sagebrush on upland soils. Rangeland drill can be used on slopes up to 15%. For the success assume, a

Treatments	Goal	Key Assumptions
		Truax Roughrider rangeland drill was assumed (pers. comm., Mike Pellant)
Herbicide-Shrubs+Mow	Restore late-brood habitat in wet meadows	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spray herbicides specific to native shrub or forbs and mow standing biomass if needed.
Irrigation	Create late-brood rearing habitat close to leks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introduced irrigated pasture grass species. Proponent – driven action
Small-Tree-Lopping	Maintain nesting habitat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chainsaw. Simply drop small trees without lopping off lateral branches to reduce cost.

TNC then conducted computer simulations of the state-and-transition models to test and refine suites of actions for each of the selected ecological systems over a 35-year time horizon. Levels of treatment were tested to develop successful scenarios for sage-grouse (see below), while seeking to minimize cost.

Exploratory and Final Management Scenarios

Management scenarios represent common “themes” for grouping individual management actions, so that the effectiveness of sets-of-actions can be better compared within and across ecological systems. Scenarios are comparable to alternatives proposed in agency planning documents or project-specific National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analyses.

Plan of Operations Study Area

Scenarios are simpler in the Plan of Operations Study Area because the goal was to simply compare *status quo* conditions (i.e., no new mine infrastructure) to conditions where mine infrastructure development was proposed. As fire is a major ecological process that can mask the impact of transitions, such as management, the same scenarios were simulated with fire and without fire.

Bank Study Area

Although a final active management scenario and a CUSTODIAL (control) scenario were simulated for this report, a series of exploratory scenarios were first conducted to better understand how ecological processes and management strategies impacted response variables, including sage-grouse habitat suitability. These scenarios were designed to answer the following questions:

- What is the effect of actions implemented only on Private Land?
- What is the “supply curve” of habitat uplift based on increasing levels of investment?
- What is the effect of fuel breaks?
- How does the presence of fire affect treatments and habitat suitability?

- What is the best approach for modeling horses on this landscape given our limited ability to predict management and their effect on ecological processes?

Several conclusions emerged from these past results that guided model improvements and the development of final scenarios:

1. Supply-curve analysis showed that restoration of wet meadows and non-native annual species grasslands on Barrick private land and BLM-managed land were saturated at *relatively* low levels of investment (wet meadow treatments in the TNC model are assumed to be inherently expensive). Additional funding only accelerated the date of complete restoration (for example, by year 6 instead of year 12), but not the amount restored. Therefore, the lower levels of investments were retained for the final scenario.
2. Restoration of shrublands encroached with trees (with or without cheatgrass present in the understory) to seedings of mixed introduced and native species (i.e., aerial-seed+masticate+shrub-planting), which was primarily implemented at the highest level of investment after other actions were fully implemented, kept increasing with additional investments because this action was underfunded compared to the area that could be treated and benefit sage-grouse. This action was not a priority in shrublands because of its higher cost compared to seeding in non-native annual species grasslands;
3. Simulations where fire-suppression effects from grazing were programmed to be relatively high showed a noticeable change in fire occurrence in the Cortez Range with and without this grazing pressure. This was correlated in large part to the presence or absence of unbranded and unclaimed horses. In these exploratory scenarios, less grazing implied more fine fuels, thus more fire, in early and middle succession classes with non-native annual species, but not in late succession classes where fire spread is determined by canopy to canopy proximity. This assumption proposed by stakeholders during workshops was built in the early and mid-succession shrubland classes invaded by non-native annual species during the early-spring and fall seasons of use.

The relationship between fire and grazing was revised in the model in response to a workshop on targeted grazing held by BLM in Reno, NV and consultation with rangeland management experts. Suppression of fire is likely to occur when targeted grazing (the application of high stocking rates of livestock in confined areas to reduce fine fuels) is applied to a site. However, under stocking rates more typical of normal grazing operations sufficient fire suppression effect is unlikely, especially when herbaceous biomass dramatically increases during years with above average precipitation. Therefore, the effect of cattle grazing on fire-suppression was removed from the model.

It was believed that the current AUMs for domestic unbranded and unclaimed horses could achieve fire suppression in some portion of the Banking Area (e.g. Frenchie Flat). Experts at the workshop confirmed that the fire-suppression effect will only last one

year, and not the two years we had modeled. Therefore, the duration of the fire suppression effect was reduced from 2 to 1 year in the model. As a result of model adjustments, the amount of fire in the landscape approached that of the CUSTODIAL scenario;

4. Comparing simulations with and without fire regardless of investment levels revealed that large fire years experienced after the 20th year in some replicates caused the greatest decrease in average sage-grouse habitat suitability through loss of nesting habitat. This effect on sage-grouse habitat suitability was confounded with the effect of grazing on fire suppression (see above). Burnt sagebrush shrublands cannot generally succeed into nesting habitat with only 10 years of recovery; and
5. Fuel breaks appear to have minor effects at the scale of the entire landscape; however, fuel breaks interacting with local management actions increased average sage-grouse habitat suitability only when measured locally (as one would expect). Furthermore, fuel breaks only limited to FIAT sites and Barrick private lands had no effect on amount and size of fire compared to simulating without any fuel breaks. Also, we found that fuel breaks did not perform as expected at the landscape level because of the manner in which ST-Sim selects fire sizes and spreads fires. Our expectation was that fuel breaks would reduce the number of large fires because the fuel break raster we imposed broke up areas in which a large fire could be placed. Our expectation did not match simulated results as previous versions of the ST-Sim software attempt to place large fires in areas with sufficient acreage to meet the fire size distribution specified in the model. As a consequence, large fires tended to be located in unfragmented areas by fuel breaks, where sage-grouse habitat suitability was often highest. Because the fire size selection process of ST-Sim did not operate in the manner expected with fuel breaks, ApexRMS Inc. was asked to modify ST-Sim's code to add the option that a fire that was intended to be large, but failed to become large because of a fuel break, was considered a successful large event and, therefore, satisfied the fire size distribution although the simulated fire never spread to a large size.

As a result of these diagnostic scenarios, the input of many experts, and through consultation with Barrick, TNC opted for eight final scenarios for the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area. To estimate changes in Functional Acres due to various management actions, the CUSTODIAL MANAGEMENT scenario was required and represented status quo management for fire suppression and grazing and no special actions, except BLM's burnt lands rehabilitation (Table 7). The CUSTODIAL MANAGEMENT scenario was simulated with and without fire. To capture potential loss of sage-grouse habitat in the Plan of Operations Study Area, a PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT scenario was simulated with and without fire. The FINAL MANAGEMENT scenario contained the most desirable management actions and model adjustments to achieve the highest average sage-grouse habitat suitability.

Table 9. Descriptions of management scenarios for the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area.

Study Area	Scenario Title	Presence of Fire	Goal	Natural disturbances other than Fire	Grazing Assumptions	Management Actions
Plan of Operations Study Area	CUSTODIAL	Fire	Provide a "control" scenario that includes fire.	Natural disturbances were modeled the same in all scenarios.	Cattle, wild horses, and unclaimed unbranded horses were modeled the same in all scenarios. Specific grazing parameters are defined above.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BLM Fire Rehab • Some Weed Control
		No Fire	Provide a "control" scenario that does not include fire.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some weed control
	PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT	Fire	Measure the direct and indirect effects of the plan of operations on GSG as compared to the corresponding CUSTODIAL scenario.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BLM Fire Rehab • Some Weed Control, • Plan of Operations direct and indirect effects
		No Fire	Measure the direct and indirect effects of the plan of operations on GSG as compared to the corresponding CUSTODIAL scenario.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some weed control, • Plan of Operations direct and indirect effects
Bank Study Area	CUSTODIAL	Fire	Provide a "control" scenario that includes fire	Natural disturbances were modeled the same in all scenarios.	Cattle, wild horses, and unclaimed unbranded horses were modeled the same in all scenarios. Specific grazing parameters are defined above.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BLM Fire Rehab • Some Weed Control • Existing and FIAT fuel breaks
		No Fire	Provide a "control" scenario that does not include fire.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some weed control • Existing and FIAT fuel breaks
	FINAL MANAGEMENT	Fire	Measure the direct and indirect effects of management actions for GSG as compared to the corresponding CUSTODIAL scenario.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BLM Fire Rehab • Some Weed Control, • Significant investments in restoration actions on public and private lands • Enhanced fuel breaks
		No Fire	Measure the direct and indirect effects of management actions for GSG as compared to the corresponding CUSTODIAL scenario.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some Weed Control • Significant investments in restoration actions on public and private lands

The application of specific actions within management scenarios will be presented later in this report, in **Findings** under the section **Predicted Future Condition – Management Scenarios and Actions**.

Replication of Simulations

The scenarios from Table 6 were simulated for each ecological system for 35 years using the ST-Sim state-and-transition modeling software. Ten model replicates per scenario were chosen to capture large variation in ecological processes, such as fire activity and drought. An analysis conducted indicated that the explanatory power of increased replication did not appreciably improve between 5 and 10 replicates, and improved very little above 10 replicates (unpub. data). Additionally, two technical limitations justified using 10 replicates. These were: (a) computer server hardware limitations and simulation times encouraged the use of as few replicates as possible in parallel processing mode and (b) more replicates would have required building new temporal multiplier series using a more automated and rigorous methodology, which was not available at the time of analysis.

Reporting Metrics

At a landscape level, the main reporting variable used for this project was an area based measure of average sage-grouse habitat suitability termed Functional Area (converted to acres; defined below). Sage-grouse habitat suitability was based on the University of Nevada, Reno demographic model. Other measures were reported including acres actually treated and the 35-year total cost of treatments.

Habitat Suitability for Greater Sage-grouse and Functional Acres

In order to assess current and future habitat changes (including direct and indirect impacts of anthropogenic development) to sage-grouse, habitat suitability and functional acres were estimated. The habitat suitability model used in this project was based on demographic data collected in the vicinity of, and in some cases within, the Bank and Proposed Plan of Operations Study Area boundaries. This demography based habitat suitability model, as opposed an occupancy based model, allows for more direct translation of management actions to per-capita population growth of Greater Sage Grouse. The habitat suitability results were then translated into a single functional acre score.

Data on sage-grouse demography were collected as part of a long-term research program on greater sage-grouse ecology from 2003-2012 in Eureka County, Nevada (Falcon-Gondor study area; see Gibson et al. 2013, Kane et al. *in prep*). The field data from that project were used to quantitatively describe the habitat requirements for four demographic parameters (i.e. life history stages): nest site selection (NSS), nest success (NS), chick survival (CS), and female survival (Appendix 8, Tables 8-1 and 8-2). While winter is an important season for sage-grouse,

we did not include winter habitat suitability as mortality tends to be low during that season (J. Sedinger, pers. comm.). Additionally, within the Eureka Co. study winter habitat was not limited, so it did not greatly impact demographic rates (J. Sedinger, pers. comm.). The four demographic parameters are defined as such:

1. Nest Site Selection (NSS): probability of an individual successfully initiating a nest. It is a function of elevation, slope, distance from the nearest lek, proportion of sagebrush classes surrounding a given pixel, and interactions among these variables. High NSS would be found at pixels that are at mid-elevations, moderate slopes, close to a lek, and have high sagebrush cover in the surrounding area. This parameter was further impacted by the presence of certain types of infrastructure (e.g. transmission lines, tall buildings, etc.).
2. Nest Success (NS): probability that at least one chick will hatch from the nest and survive until brood rearing age and includes the likelihood that a female will initiate a new nest if her first one fails. This variable is a function of the proportion of grassland surrounding a pixel and the cover of non-sagebrush shrubs. Pixels with high NS would be those with low levels of grasslands in the surrounding area and have high non-sagebrush shrub cover. This parameter was further impacted by the presence of certain types of infrastructure (e.g. transmission lines, tall buildings, etc.).
3. Chick Survival (CS): probability that at least one chick from the brood will survive through the 6-week late brood rearing season. First, average daily distance moved was calculated as the distance from a potential nest site to the nearest pixel classified as late brood habitat. This variable was then used to calculate the weekly survival rates of the brood across brood rearing. Finally, CS was the product of the 6 weekly survival rates. High CS values were calculated for pixels close to brood rearing habitat (Appendix 8, Table 8-2). The final CS values were estimated using a weighted CS that penalizes pixels that are nearest to degraded late brood habitat.
4. Female Survival (FS): probability that a female will survive. Calculated based on monthly survival rates within the four seasons. Additionally, FS is dependent on NS and CS. Both NS and CS illustrate the trade-off that exists between reproductive success and female survival. This means areas where a female is more likely to successfully produce a nest or brood are areas of depressed female survival

In addition to outputs from simulations other environmental spatial data were gathered for the calculation of the four demographic parameters. Rasters of slope and elevation were obtained from a National Elevation Dataset Digital Elevation Model (NED DEM; EPA). Lek locations were made available by the Nevada Department of Wildlife (NDOW). All rasters were standardized by subtracting the rasters mean and dividing by its standard deviation (unless otherwise noted), to obtain a raster with mean 0 and a standard deviation 1. Rasters were standardized to allow for comparison between the Barrick properties and the Eureka Co. dataset. We used the following general form of logistic regression equation with the corresponding coefficients and beta values to build our spatial models (Hosmer and Lemeshow 1989):

$$S = e^{(\beta_0 + \beta_1 X_1 + \beta_2 X_2 + \dots + \beta_n X_n)} / (1 + \exp(\beta_0 + \beta_1 X_1 + \beta_2 X_2 + \dots + \beta_n X_n))$$

where β_0 is the model intercept, β_i are the logistic regression coefficients (Appendix 8 Table 8-4), and X_i are the measured covariates.

The demographic parameters were used to model the per capita population growth rate (λ) as a function of the spatial variation in sage-grouse demographic parameters to predict contributions of specific habitats to regional population dynamics (Kane et al. *in prep*). This process allows for the direct link between a pixel's demographic parameter values and its expected impact on sage-grouse population. The calculation of λ (or Lambda) incorporates the fecundity and annual survival of females and the relative impact of NSS, NS, CS, and FS. Fecundity was estimated from the Eureka Co. data and assumed constant throughout the study period. It is important to note that λ is effectively weighted toward the lower values among the demographic parameters. For example, a pixel with relatively high values for NSS but low CS will have a lower λ as CS is given more weight at that pixel.

Once λ was calculated for each pixel at the two properties, a single functional acre score was computed for each Study Area. Functional area (expressed as functional acres by managers, although units could also be hectares) is the sum over all pixels in a landscape of the product of the area of each pixel by the overall habitat suitability (scaled 0 to 1) of that pixel. It can also be calculated as the area of a pixel (all the same in a grid) multiplied by the sum of the overall habitat suitability (scaled 0 to 1) of each pixel in the landscape. By definition, functional area is always equal to or smaller than the size of the landscape. Functional area is calculated as:

$$FA = A * \sum_i \lambda_i / \lambda_{\max}$$

where A = area of pixel (units in acres for this application), λ_i is the λ for a pixel, and λ_{\max} is the maximum λ found. To keep results from different replicates and scenarios comparable, λ_{\max} was set at 2.0. This meant that $\lambda_i / \lambda_{\max} = 0.5$ corresponds to a stable rate of $\lambda_i = 1$.

In order to estimate the change in habitat suitability and the resulting functional acres due to certain specific actions, we conducted three additional analyses: 1) functional acre loss due to the Proposed Plan of Operation, 2) functional acre loss due to the proposed rapid infiltration basins (RIBs) in the Bank Study Area, and 3) estimation of preservation on three privately held wet meadows. For all three analyses, post-hoc conversion of CUSTODIAL vegetation rasters for the Study Area of interest was conducted in R before habitat suitability was calculated (as previously described). The system and class vegetation change was conducted for each replicate-timestep combination so that interpretation of the results could be done for all years simulated across all replicates.

The same general process was used for all three analyses. Areas of interest were converted to the desired condition by "stamping in" a different system and class than what was remoted sensed (e.g. converting "Big Sagebrush with trees" BpS pixels with "Mine-Active" pixels). First, a polygon of the vegetation change was converted to a raster with the same resolution and origin as the original vegetation raster. This is the "stamp". All pixels in the stamp are overlaid

with the original vegetation raster. Pixels that overlap are reclassified in the original vegetation raster to the corresponding system and class classification desired.

For the impact of the Proposed Plan of Operation, two vegetation conversions were made. First for both the CUSTODIAL and PLAN OF MINE DEVELOPMENT scenarios, areas previously permitted for soil/vegetation disturbance were stamped in. These areas represent land Barrick was authorized to disturb prior to the Bank Enabling Agreement but has not yet development. The same stamp was used for CUSTODIAL and PLAN OF MINE DEVELOPMENT scenarios (Figure 10). For the PLAN OF MINE DEVELOPMENT only, an additional stamp was used to model the proposed plan of operation development (Figure 10). For both the authorized and proposed development stamps, all pixels were reclassified to "Mine-Active" BpS and "U-A:Bare Ground" class. To assess the indirect impacts of mine development, a second raster was also created from the proposed mine development polygon. This represented the location of proposed infrastructure. The proposed infrastructure was combined with existing infrastructure to model the indirect impacts on NSS and NS, respectively (see Appendix 8 for description of method).

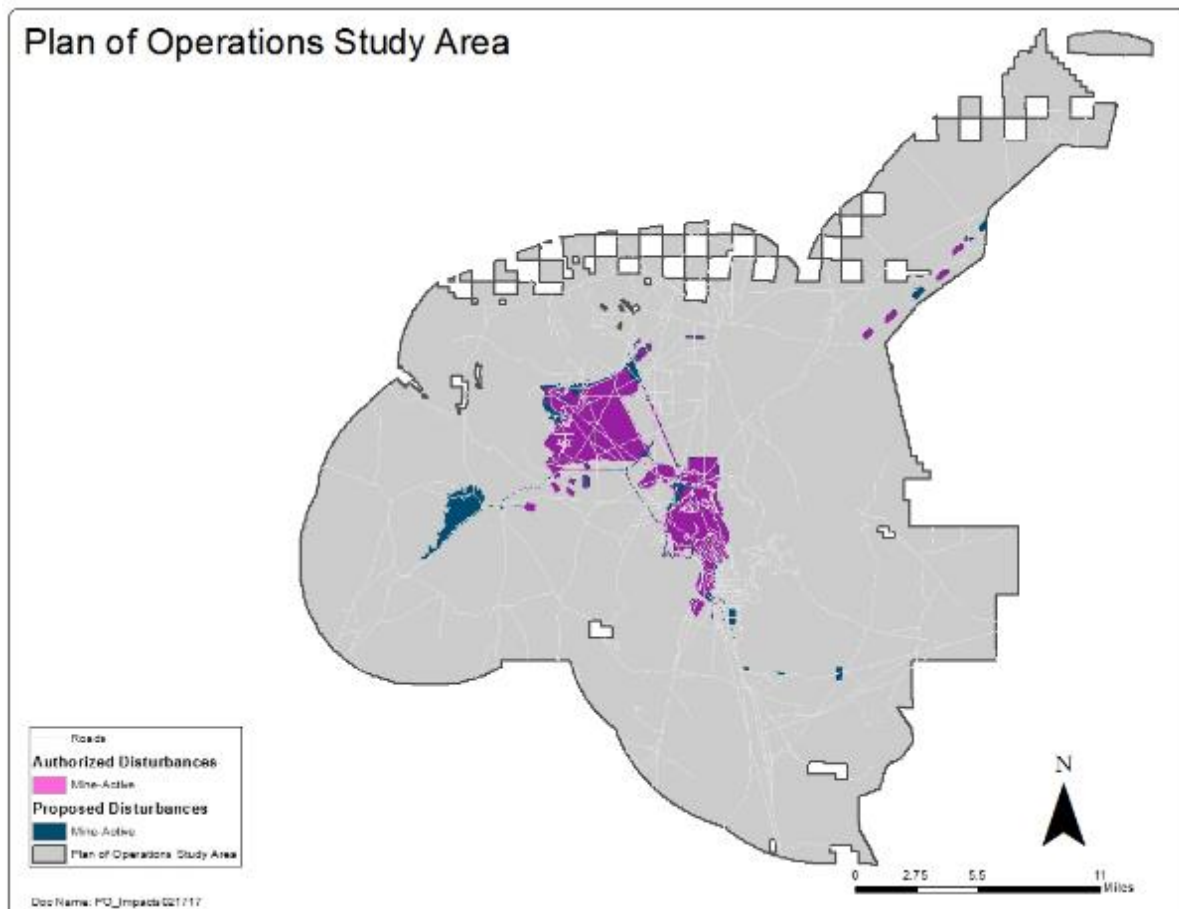


Figure 10: Spatial extent of Barrick’s currently Authorized Disturbances and proposed additional disturbances of the Deep South Expansion Project Plan of Operations within the Plan of Operations Study Area.

A similar method of stamping in of proposed mine development was used for the estimation of the RIBs impact in the Bank Study Area. As with the assessment of the proposed mine development in the Plan of Operation Study Area, all pixels in the stamped area were converted to "Mine-Active" BpS and "U-A:Bare Ground" class. All proposed RIBs were located in the Frenchie Flat area, in the northeastern portion of the Study Area (Figure 11).

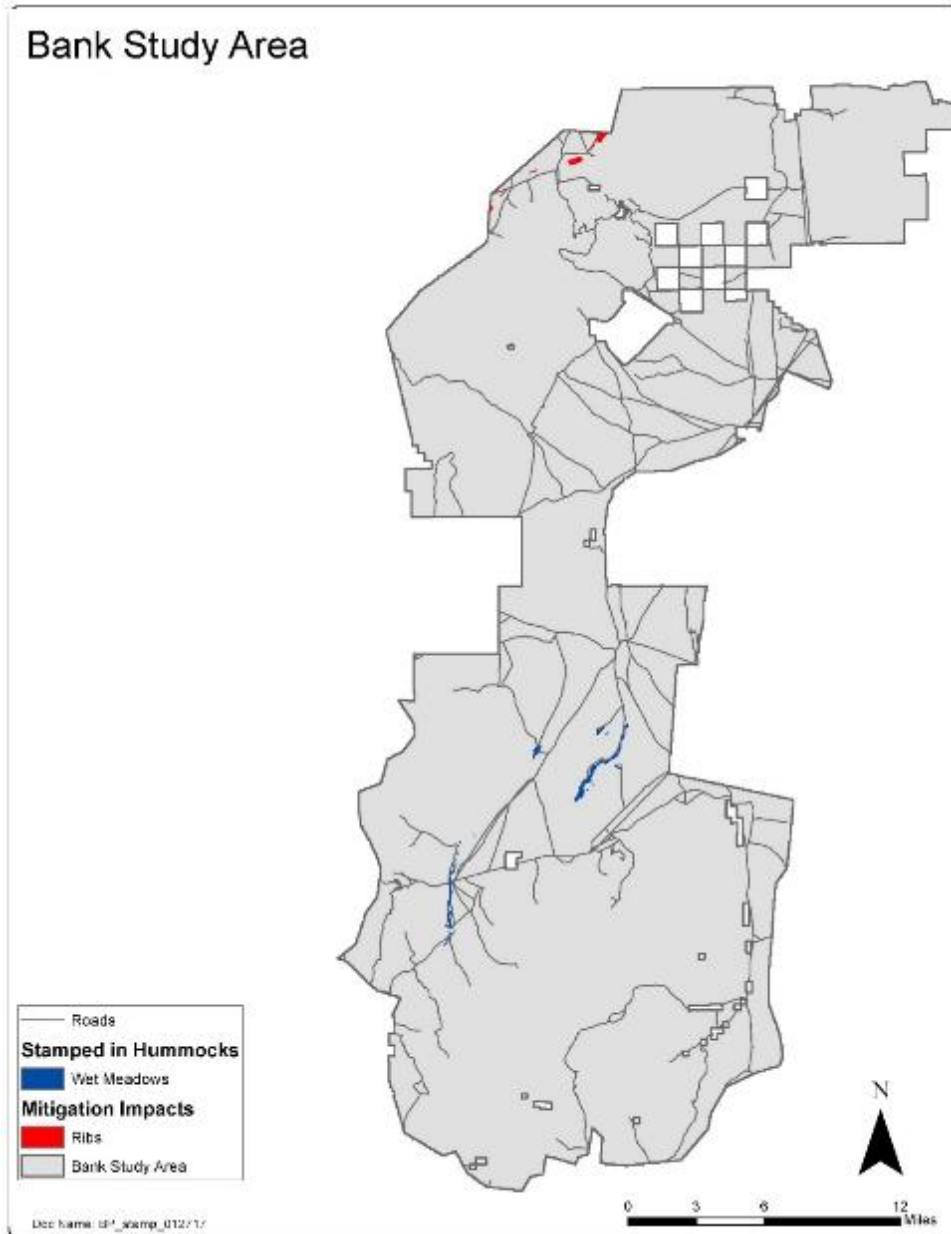


Figure 11: Spatial extent of the stamps used to calculate the influence of the RIBs and the privately held wet meadows on the JD Ranch. The "Hummock" stamp was used for both analysis of conversion to hummocking and to exotic forb-dominated pixels.

The last analysis was intended to assess the impact of preserving three privately held wet meadows on the JD Allotment: Shipley, Tonkin, and Big Springs Meadows (Figure 11). These meadows are currently in good condition and, due to proper grazing management within these areas, continue to be dominated by reference classes in the simulated future in both CUSTODIAL and FIRE scenarios. Despite the meadows' current condition, poorly managed livestock grazing could convert these areas to uncharacteristic classes, with the most likely outcome being hummocking or, more severe degradation, conversion to exotic forb-dominated sites. Whereas, hummocked wet meadows are usable by sage grouse, exotic forb-dominated meadows provide no habitat benefit to the birds. Two separate analyses were conducted, one to explore conversion to hummocked (i.e. HUMMOCK scenario) and one to conversion to exotic forb-dominance (i.e. EXOTIC FORBS scenario). Unlike the previously described analyses, pixels in these meadows were maintained in the same BpS, "Wet Meadow-montane", but all pixels were reclassified to the "U-A:Hummocked" class or "U-A:Exotic Forbs", respectively. This process of converting all pixels in these three meadows was done at each timestep. This means hummocked or exotic forb-dominated pixels did not transition to other classes (i.e. no natural recovery or further degradation).

Findings

Current Condition

Ecological Systems

Twenty-four and 25 ecological systems, respectively, were mapped in the Bank Study Area (Table 10 and Figure 12) and Plan of Operations Study Area (Table 11 and Figure 13). Specific acreage for each ecological system in the two Project Areas appear in Table 10 and Table 11. The largest system was big sagebrush on upland soils (i.e., Wyoming big sagebrush) across all ownership for both the Bank Study Area and Plan of Operations Study Area. This ecological system was also the most abundant system on BLM and Barrick’s private lands in the Bank Study Area and on BLM in the Plan of Operation, whereas montane sagebrush steppe was the most abundant system in the South Roberts BLM Allotment, which tends to have higher elevations than the rest of the Bank Study Area. On the Bank Study Area, the second largest system by area and ownership was montane sagebrush steppe for BLM and Barrick Private and black sagebrush for the South Roberts BLM Allotment. The third largest system by area and ownership was low sagebrush on BLM and South Roberts BLM Allotment and greasewood for Barrick Private for the Bank Study Area. For the Plan of Operation, greasewood was the largest system on Barrick private land with mixed salt desert the second largest on the private and BLM lands. Montane sagebrush steppe and saline meadows were the third largest systems for private and BLM lands, respectively.

Table 10. Ecological systems by ownership (acres) of the Bank Study Area based on 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. Imagery does not include a buffer around the project area. See Figure 8 left panel for associated map of land ownership.

	Land Ownership Profile
--	-------------------------------

System	BLM	BLM – No Treatment	Private-Barrick
Agriculture	85	37	370
Aspen Woodland	1,064	770	691
Badland	328	1	61
Barren-Rock-Mud	215	103	183
Basin Wildrye-bottomland	213	0	133
Basin Wildrye-montane	2,379	1,069	1,658
Big Sagebrush-upland+trees	112,498	8,844	24,575
Black Sagebrush	22,200	10,547	774
Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany	1,618	5,622	133
Desert Wash	27	3	3
Four-Wing Saltbush	41	0	0
Greasewood	10,275	0	1,809
Limber Pine Woodland	272	388	0
Low Sagebrush	33,264	8,980	0
Mine-Inactive	559	581	89
Mixed Salt Desert	3,480	0	3
Moist Floodplain	93	0	0
Montane Riparian	772	222	506
Montane Sagebrush Steppe- Subalpine	1,038	2,250	0
Montane Sagebrush Steppe- Upland	49,635	53,325	11,891
Mountain Shrub	2,630	261	803
Pinyon-Juniper Woodland	9,674	8,077	215
Roads-Local	10,582	1,768	1,556
Saline Meadow	1,669	0	239
Subalpine-Upper Montane Grassland	157	48	65
Water	16	0	47
Wet Meadow-Montane	1,917	831	1,271
Wetland	1	0	0
Winterfat	244	0	0
Sub-Total	266,946	103,725	47,074
TOTAL		417,745	

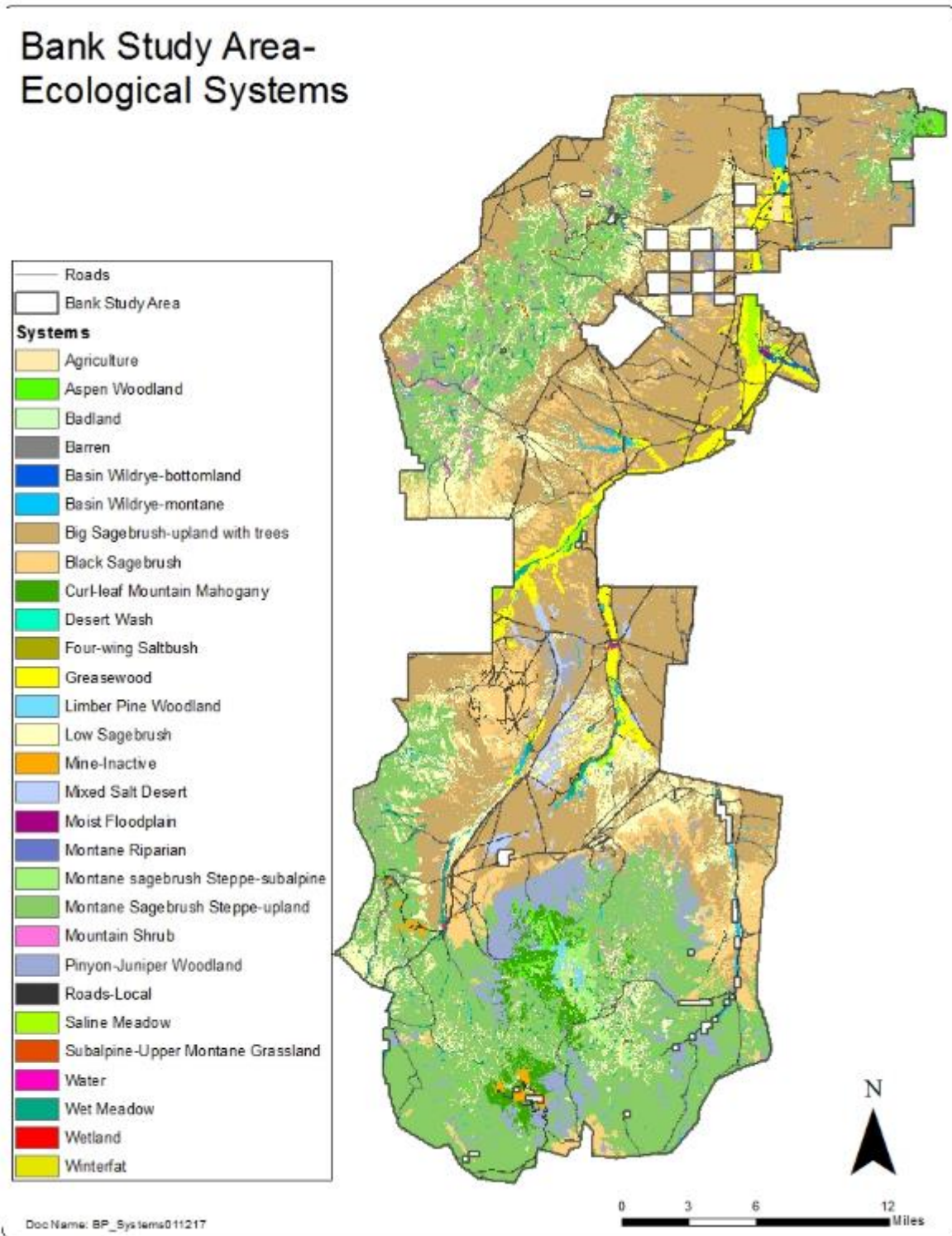


Figure 12. Ecological systems of the Bank Study Area.

Table 11. Ecological systems by ownership (acres) of the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 1.5-m Spot6/7 satellite imagery. Imagery does not include a buffer around the project area.

Ecological System	BLM	Private - Barrick
Agriculture	204	2466
Aspen Woodland	61	0
Badland	53	0
Barren-Rock-Mud	5,782	493
Basin Wildrye-bottomland	3,412	866
Basin Wildrye-montane	8,359	239
Big Sagebrush-semidesert	8,522	674
Big Sagebrush-upland+trees	93,766	1,334
Black Sagebrush	15,796	130
Curl-leaf Mountain Mahogany	1,407	273
Desert Wash	10	0
Four-Wing Saltbush	147	0
Greasewood	11,401	2,126
Limber Pine Woodland	147	6
Low Sagebrush	27,488	343
Mine-Active	11,312	1,142
Mine-Inactive	538	191
Mixed Salt Desert	60,558	1,825
Moist Floodplain	0	161
Montane Riparian	1,414	128
Montane Sagebrush Steppe- Upland	29,304	751
Mountain Shrub	3,186	45
Pickleweed	544	262
Pinyon-Juniper Woodland	7,183	200
Roads-Local	9,274	669
Roads-Paved	4,104	265
Saline Meadow	2,769	1,497
Water	440	73
Wet Meadow-Montane	1,368	77
Wetland	7	1
Winterfat	92	2
Sub-Total	308,646	16,239
TOTAL	324,885	

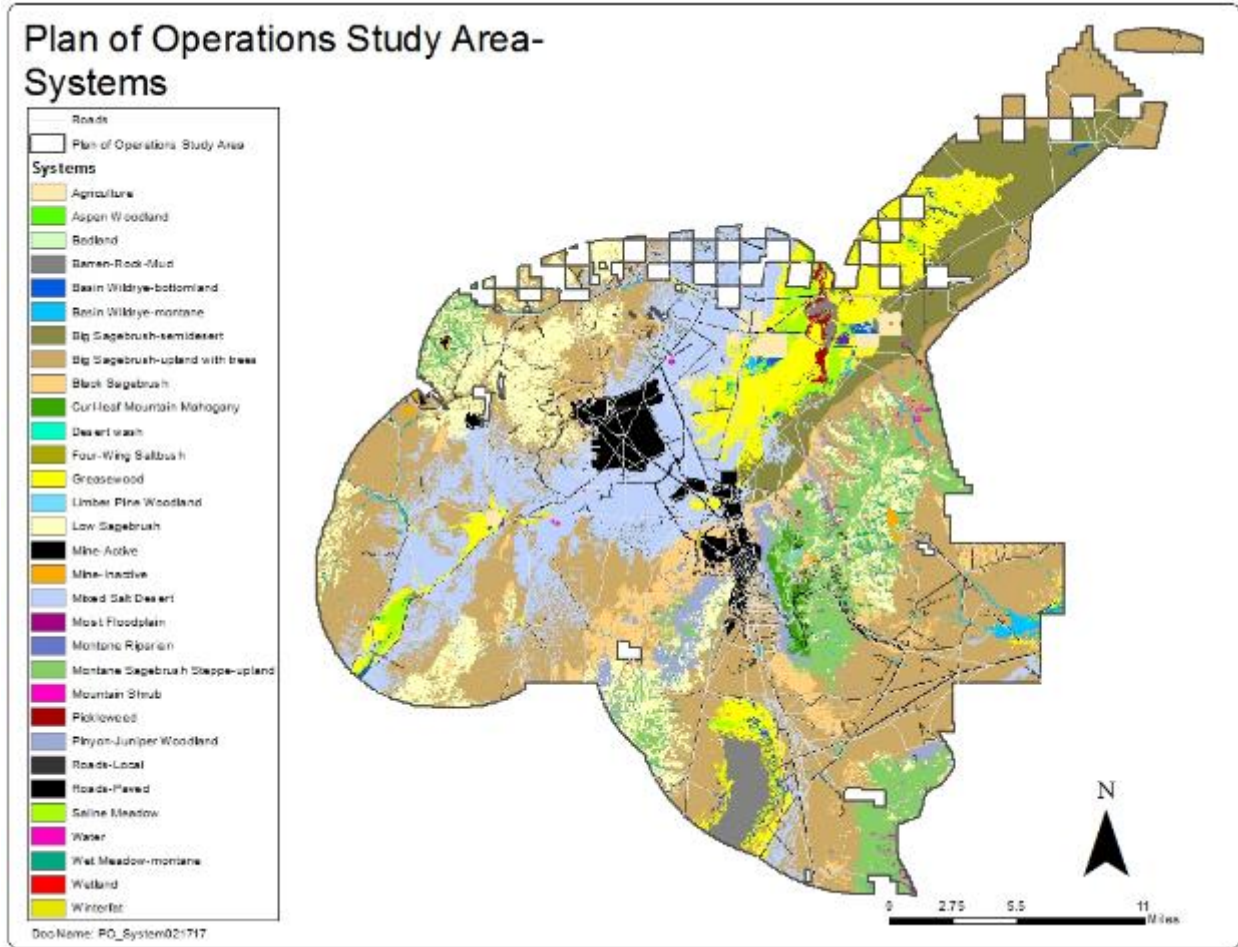


Figure 13. Ecological systems of the Plan of Operations Study Area.

Current Condition

Greater Sage-Grouse: Habitat Suitability

Bank Study Area

Higher sage-grouse nest site selection (values approaching 100%) occurred in areas closer to leks and with more consistent mature sagebrush cover (i.e., bluer areas on Figure 14). The majority of low nest-site selection areas had burned (for example, the BooHoo Fire to the north) or were non-habitat (for example, greasewood, see Appendix 8). Excluding values for non-habitat, the lowest value for nest-site selection was 6%. Several areas with adequate sagebrush cover had low nest site selection values because they were far from known leks, such as east of the JD Meadows. Areas of highest nest site selection were north, northwest, and southeast of Potato patch, between the Buckhorn mine and the Cottonwood Canyon road, west of the JD Meadows dipping into Huntington Creek, and the higher elevation benches of the Roberts Mountains.

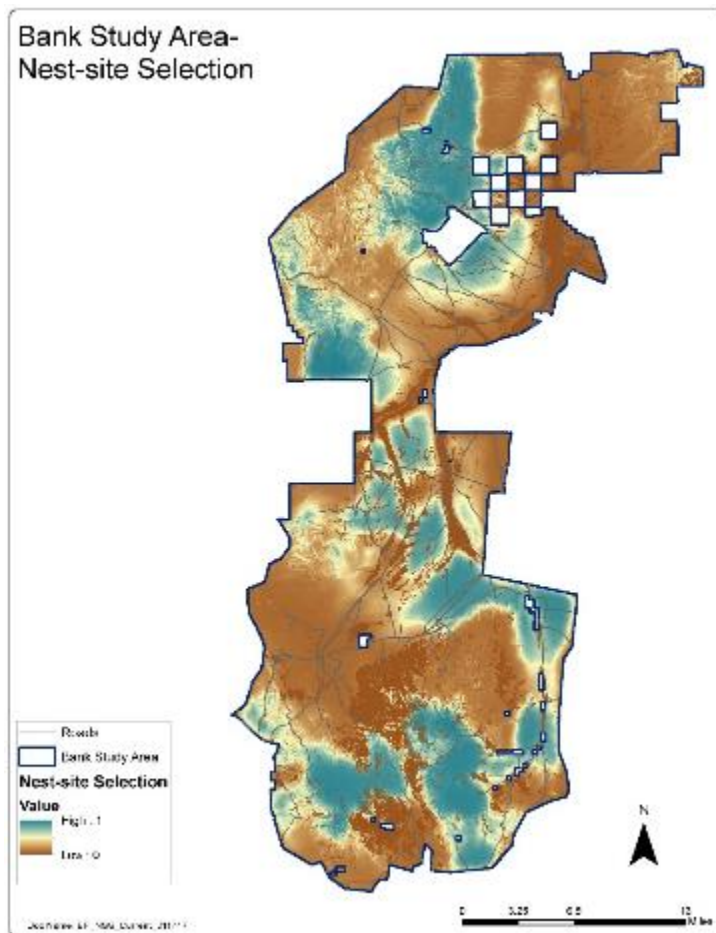


Figure 14. Spatial distribution of nest site selection values for sage-grouse in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery.

Nest success ranged from 24% to 100% for habitat (Figure 15). The lowest values at 0% (shown in brick red) were non-habitat. Although many areas achieved moderate nest success (different shades of blue), lower nest success was clearly associated with early succession vegetation classes with low shrub cover, often where fire occurred. The highest values were observed north of the Buckhorn mine, in the triangle south of the JD Road and west of the Tonkin Road, and scattered in the Roberts Mountains.

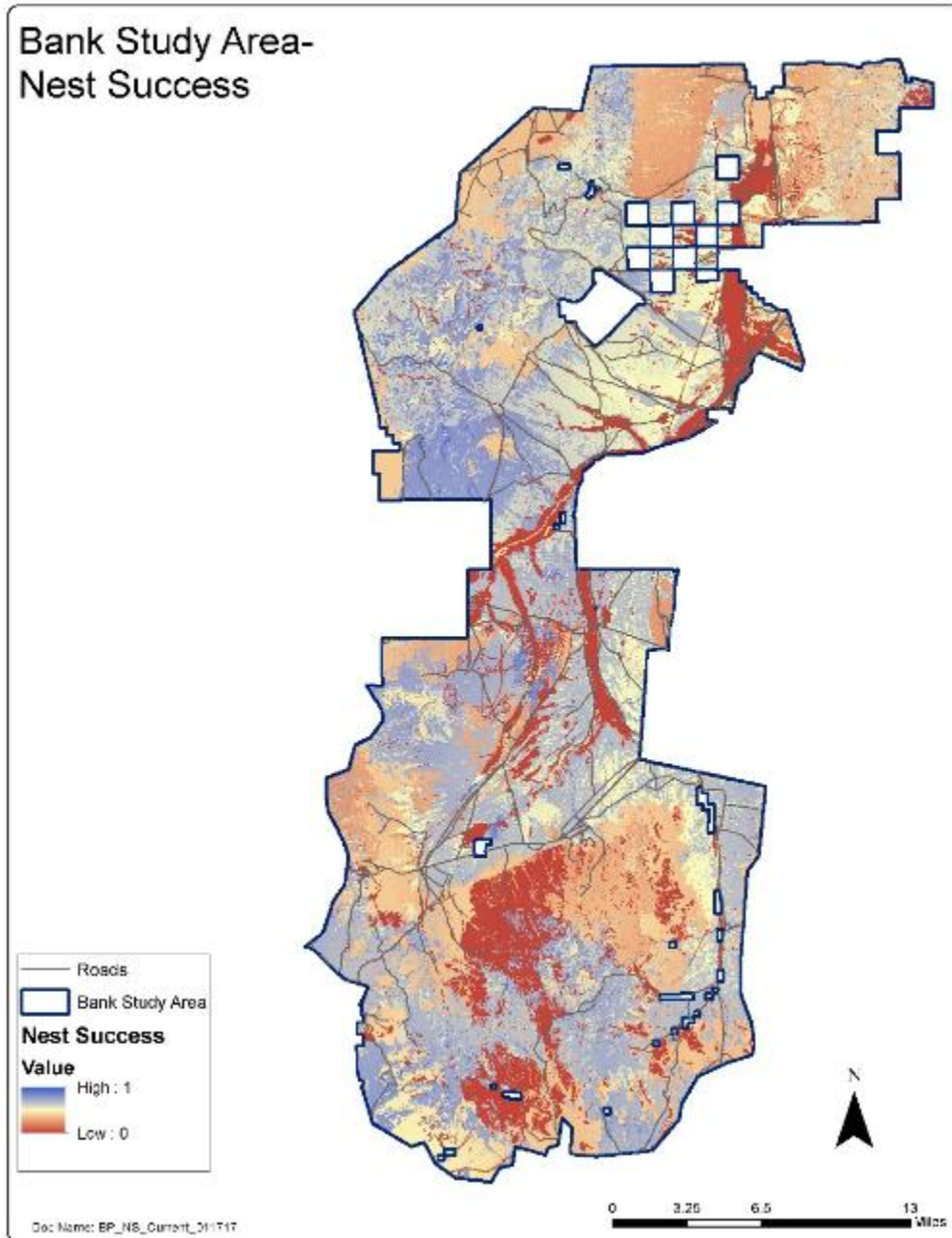


Figure 15. Spatial distribution of nest success values for sage-grouse in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery.

Female success was nearly the opposite of nest-site selection and nest success outside of non-habitat, which reflects the biological trade-off between a female's reproductive success and her individual survival (Blomberg et al. 2013, Figure 16). Highest values approaching 67% and lowest close to 51% were generally found where nest success was lowest, which were burned areas.

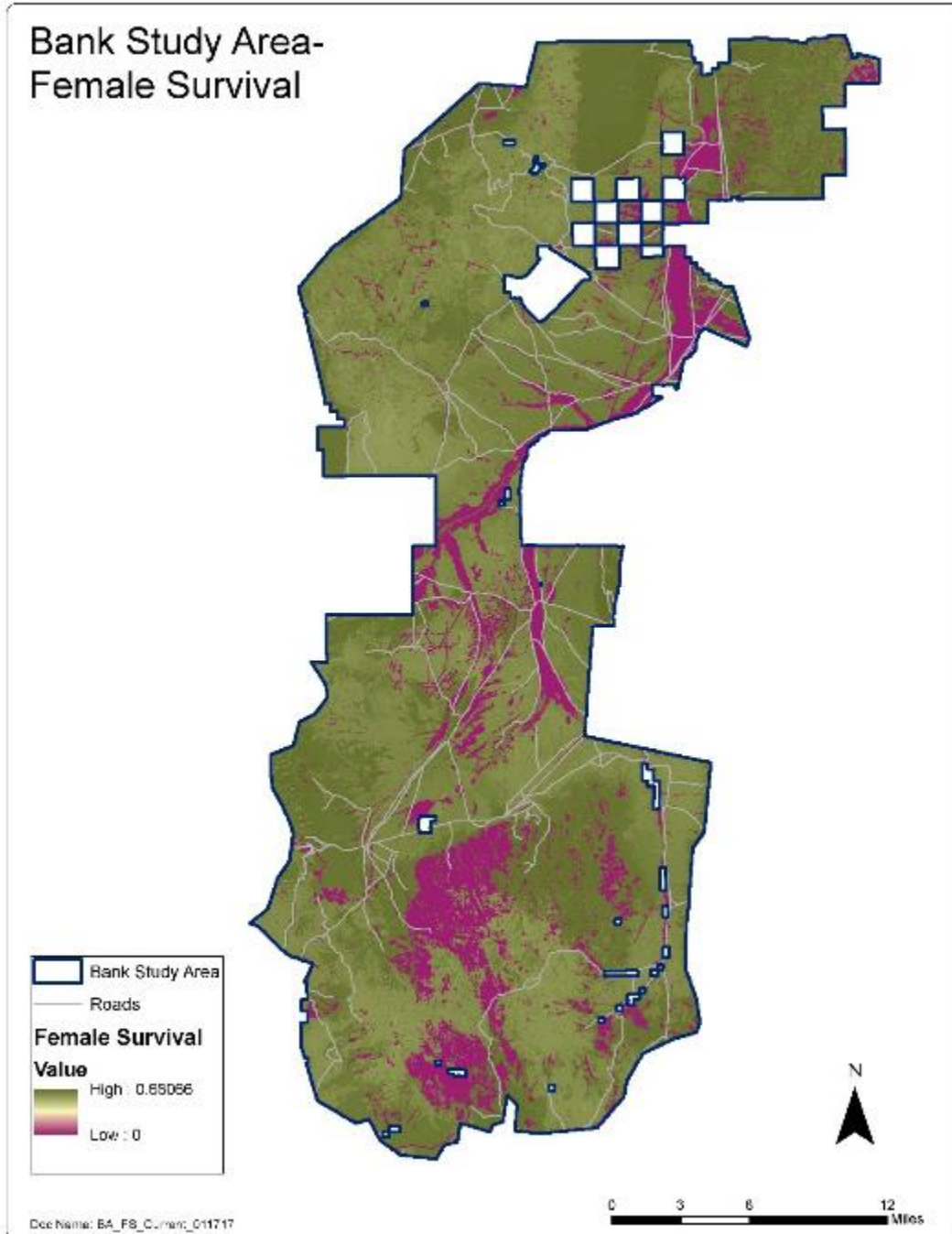


Figure 16. Spatial distribution of female success values for sage-grouse in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery.

Chick survival was high (never exceeding 49%) in many areas because wet meadows and high-elevation shrub communities were located throughout the Bank Study Area (Figure 17). Chick survival only depends on the distance to these plant communities. The lowest values outside of non-habitat (17%) were in the central and narrow portion of the Bank Study Area that also contained the lowest elevations. The sharp lines in chick survival corresponded to the maximum distance, therefore sudden drop-off, chicks could travel to reach late-brood habitat.

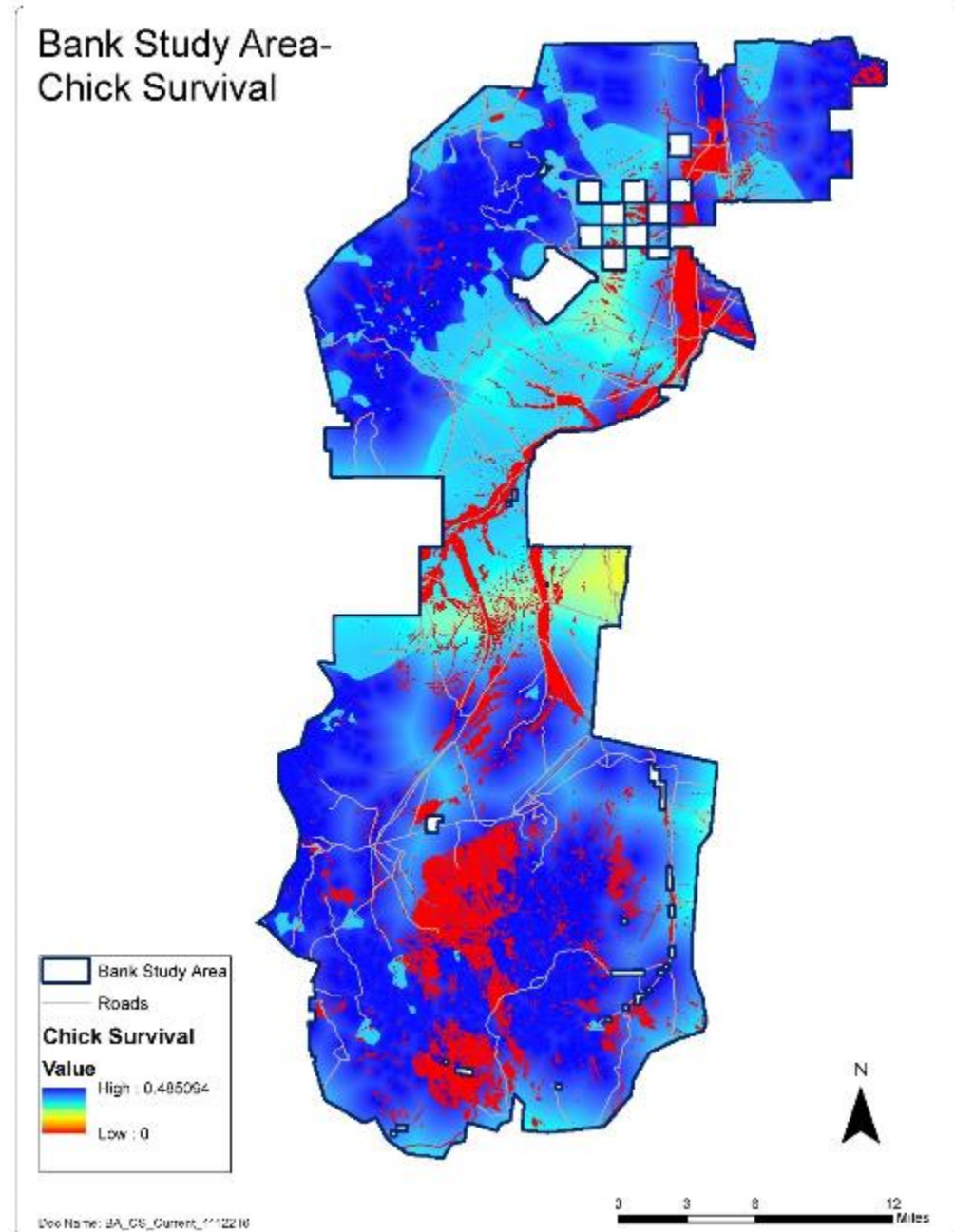


Figure 17. Spatial distribution of chick survival values for sage-grouse in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery.

The per-capita population growth rate (λ) matched closely the spatial distribution of nest site selection and rarely exceeded a value of 1.14 (Figure 18). The lowest value of λ outside non-habitat was 0.783. Values of λ less than 1 indicate negative contribution to the population, values of 1 indicate no net loss or gain to the population, and values greater than 1 imply a positive contribution to the population. A large portion of the landscape is considered poor habitat with concentrations of good to great habitat in areas such as the Roberts Mountains, Pole Creek Watershed, and north of Buckhorn mine.

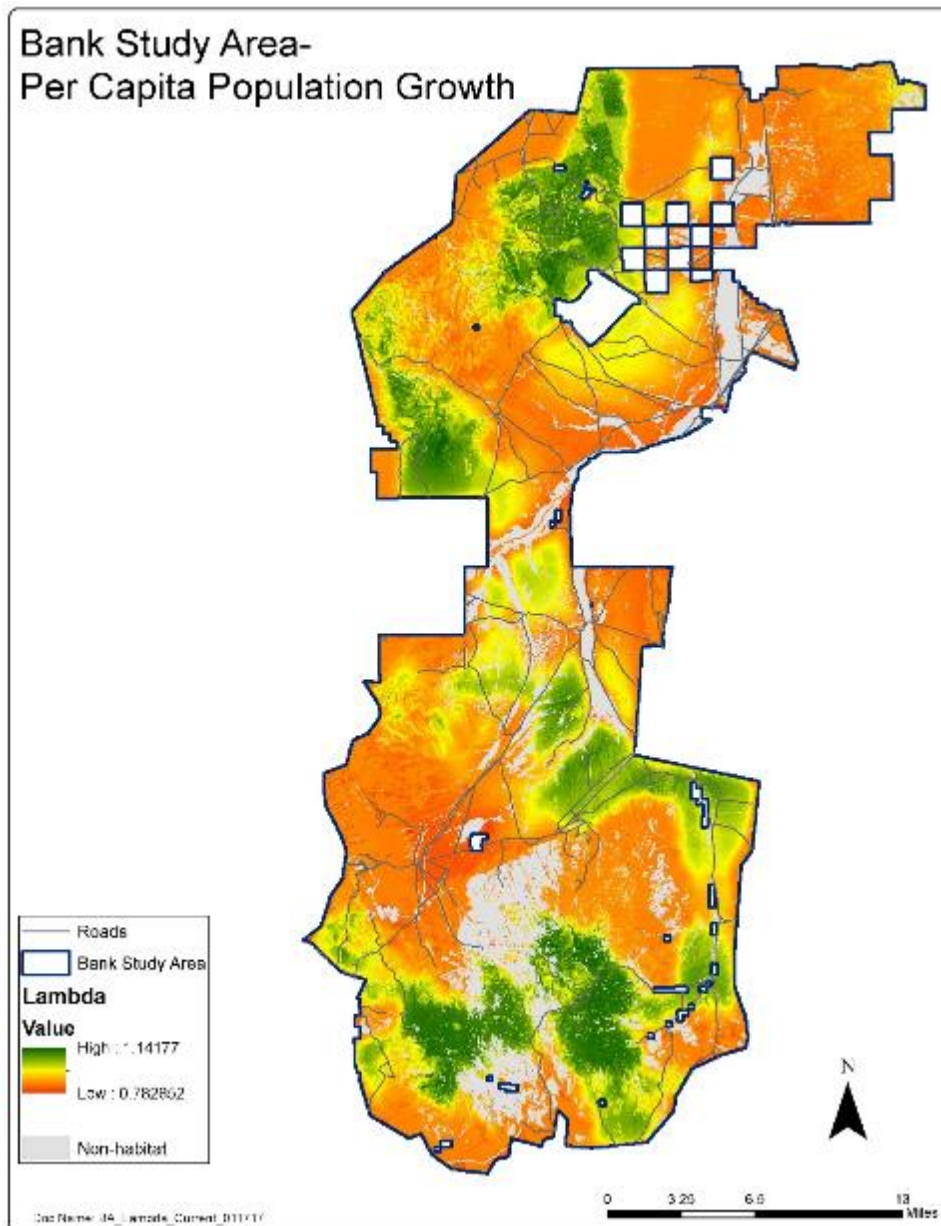


Figure 18. Spatial distribution of λ for sage-grouse in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery.

Habitat suitability for the Plan of Operations Study Area reflected a greater proportion of lower elevation systems, including sagebrush semi-desert. Non-habitat (e.g., playa, greasewood, and mixed salt desert) dominated the southwest to northeast axis of the Plan of Operations Study Area. For nest-site selection, burned areas dominated by non-native annual species (lighter brown) had the lowest values for habitat (7%), whereas the west side of the Cortez Range, east side of Shoshone Range, northern tip of the Toiyabe Range, Red Mountain, and the upstream part of Pine Valley showed the highest values (Figure 19).

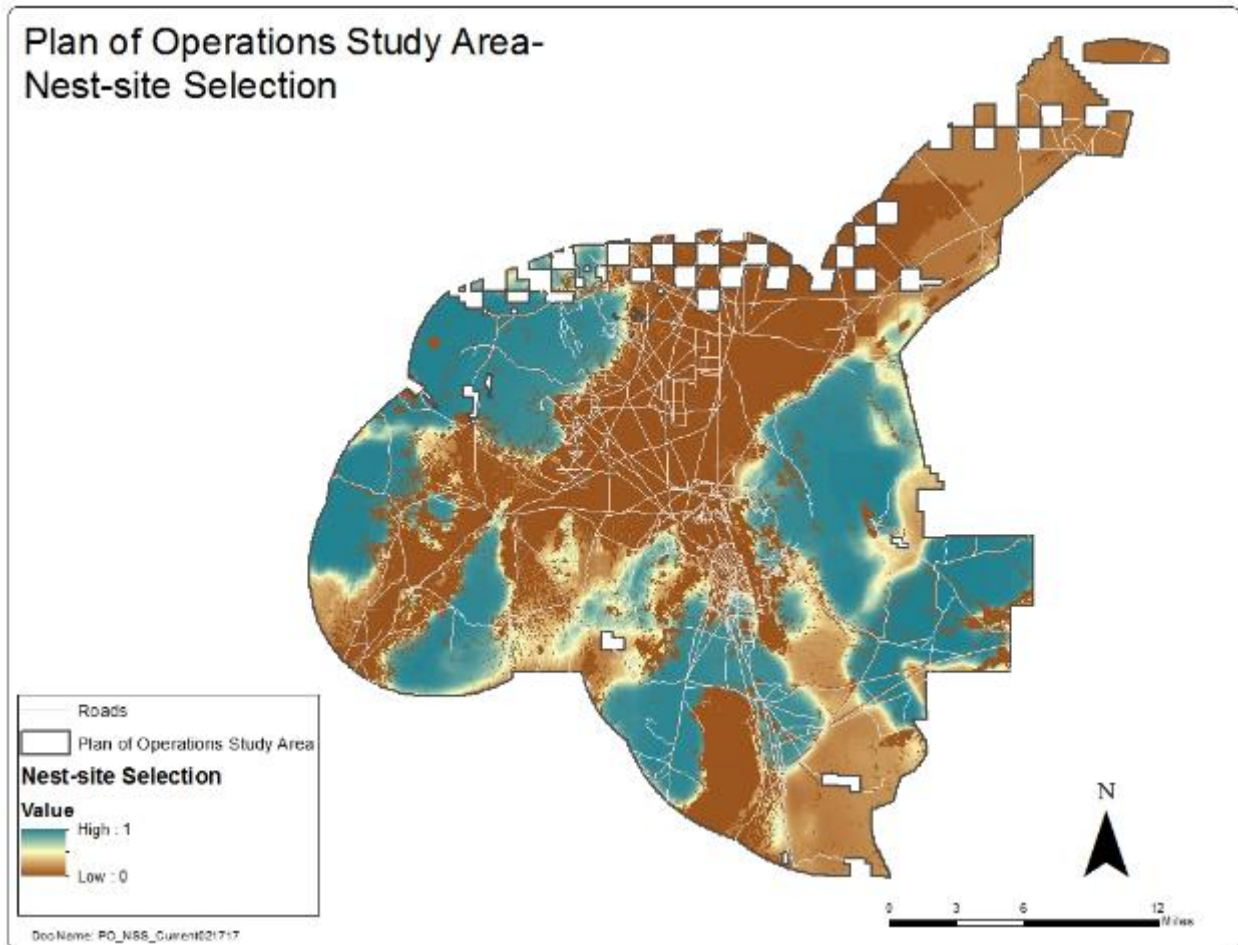


Figure 19. Spatial distribution of nest site selection for sage-grouse in the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 2015 and 2016 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery.

There was a strong visual correlation between areas of higher nest-site selection (Figure 19) and nest success due to the presence of surrounding sagebrush cover (Figure 20). Nest success, however, was more fragmented due to many occurrences of small early-succession vegetation classes lowering nest success, sometimes down to 27% (Figure 20). In some areas, nest success approached 100%; however, these areas were more localized than the highest nest-site selection values.

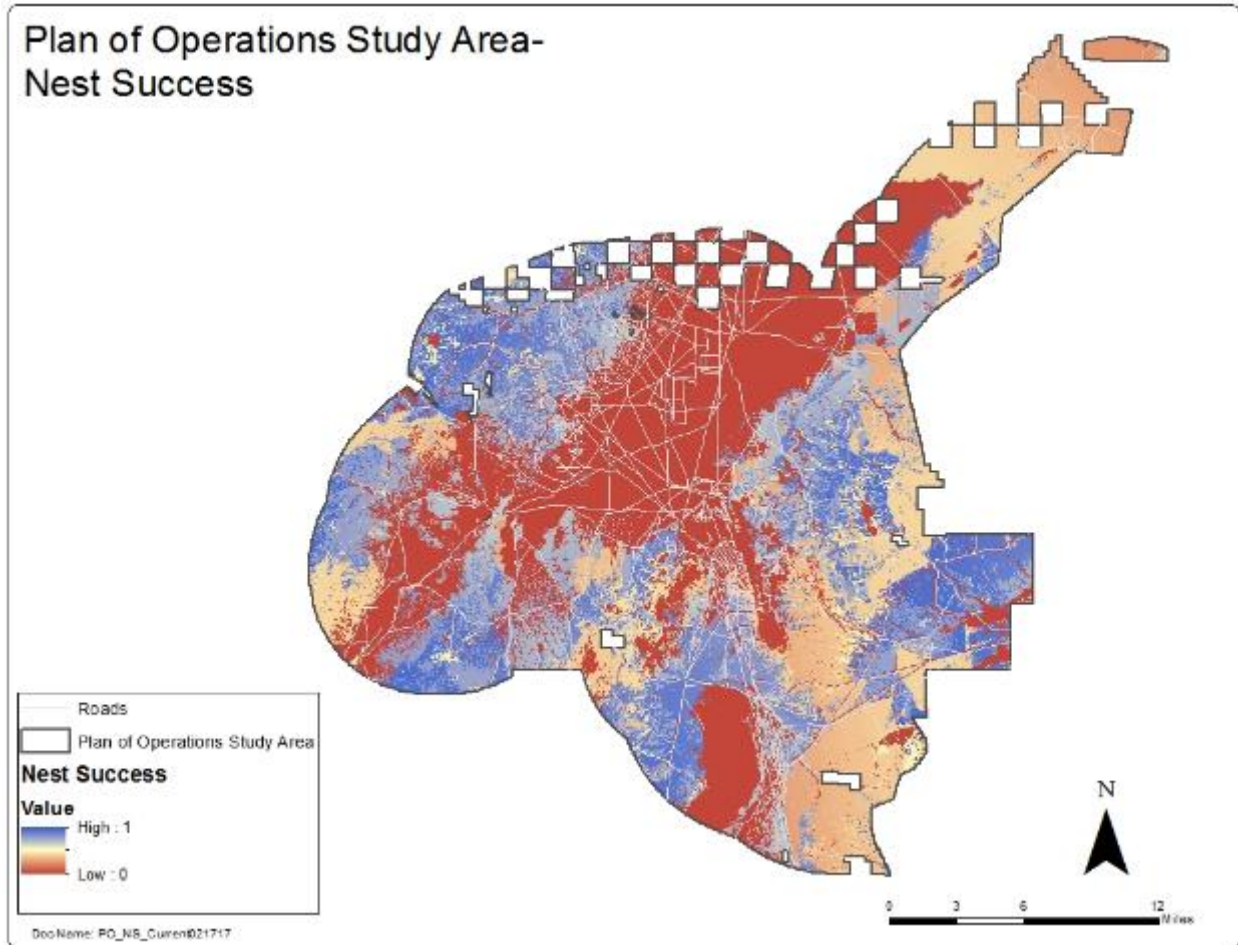


Figure 20. Spatial distribution of nest success for sage-grouse in the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 2015 and 2016 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery.

Outside of non-habitat (purple areas), female survival was highest in burned areas dominated by non-native annual species (Figure 21). As previously noted, areas which positively contribute to reproductive success result in lower female survival because of the negative correlation between nest success and female survival. Unlike the previous two demographic rates, female survival never exceeded 0.67, and not lower than 0.52, and the difference between the best and worst nesting areas was small (Figure 21).

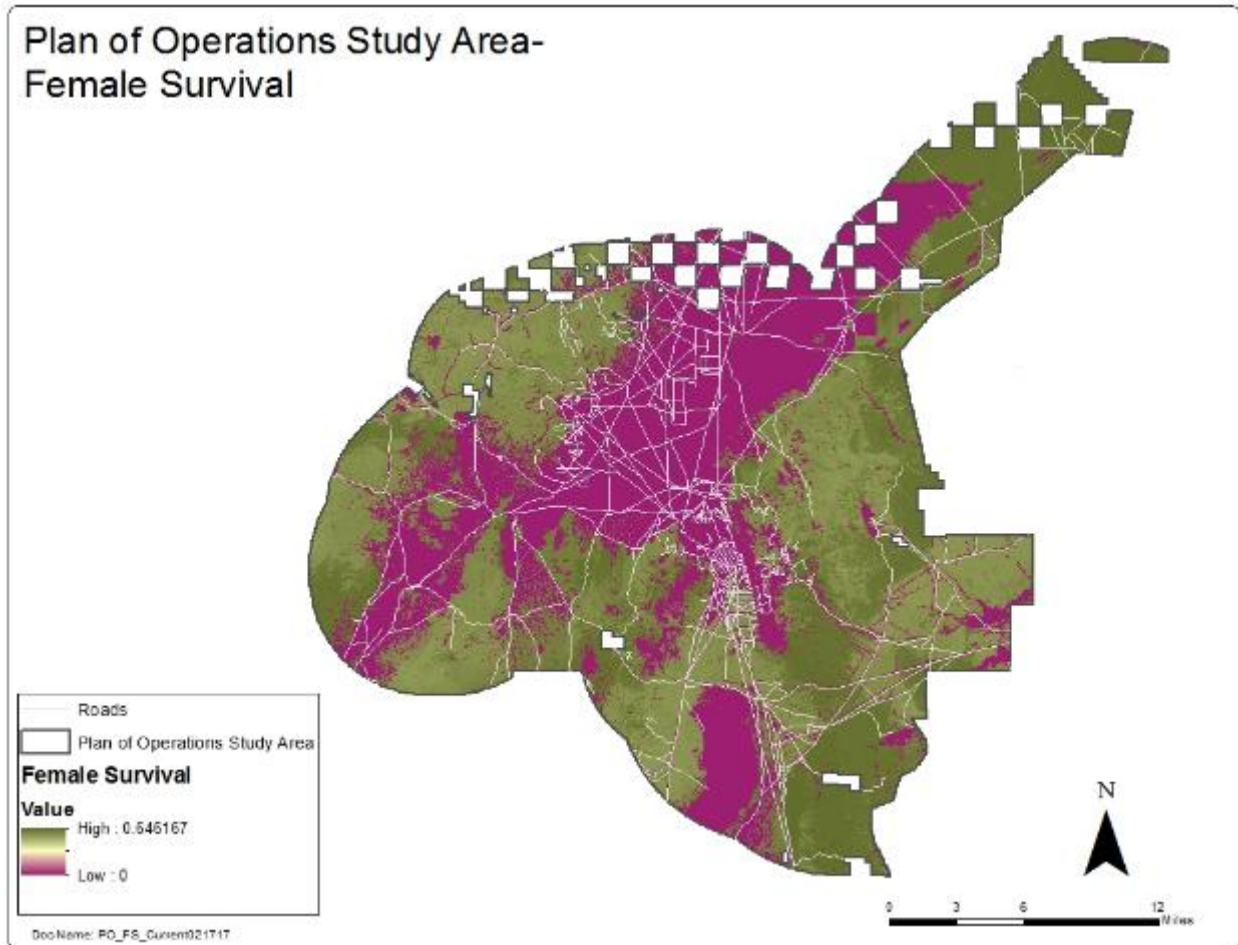


Figure 21. Spatial distribution of female survival values for sage-grouse in the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 2015 and 2016 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery.

Chick survival never exceeded 49% and was highest in the higher elevation mountain ranges and close to wet meadows at all elevations. Early- (i.e., burned) and mid-succession high elevation sagebrush and mountain shrub systems were high for chick survival (Figure 22). The lowest values were about 16%.

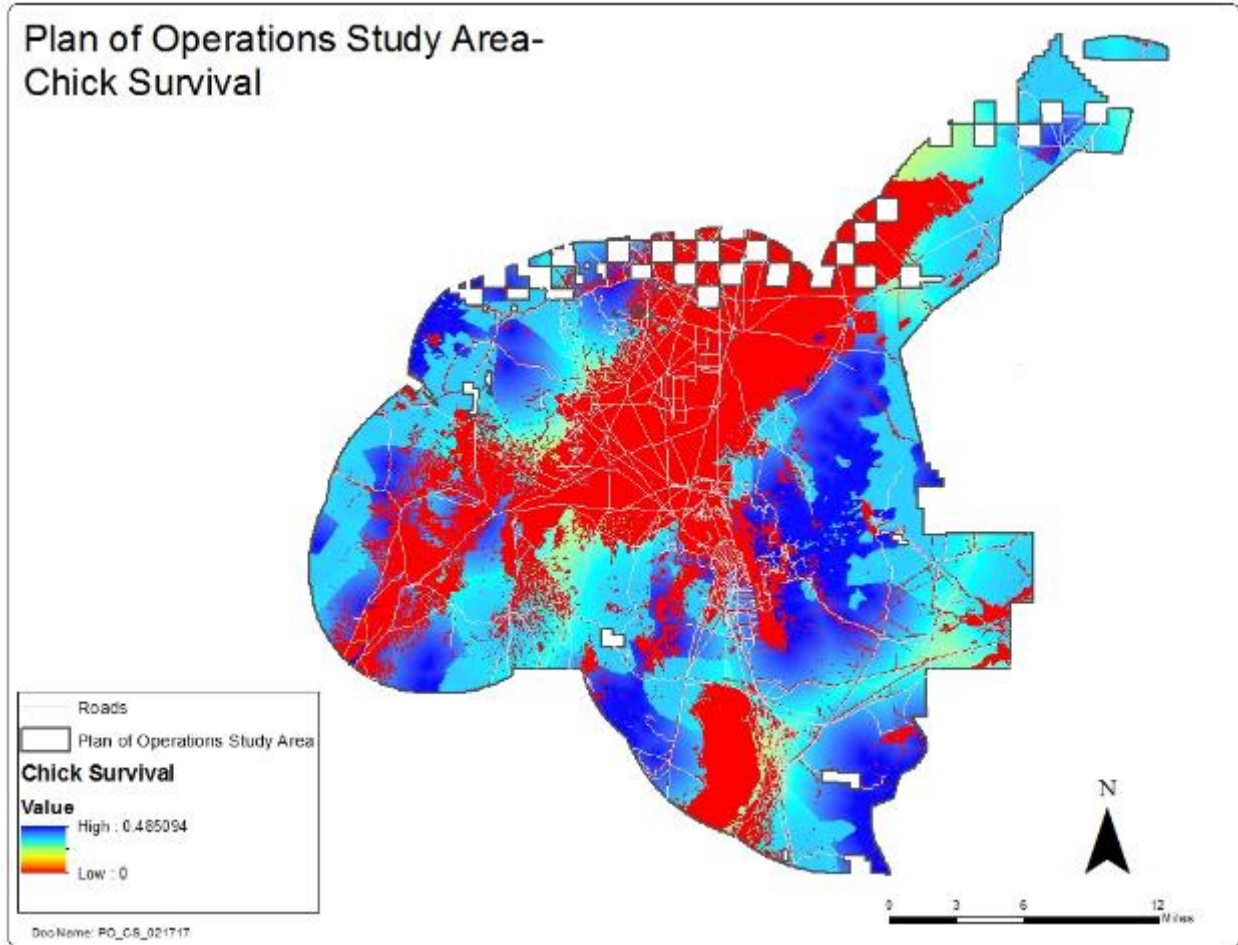


Figure 22. Spatial distribution of chick survival for sage-grouse in the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 2015 and 2016 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery.

Per capita population growth rate (λ) closely resembled nest-site selection and nest success as cover of sagebrush is the most limiting feature in this well-burned landscape (Figure 23). Moreover, remaining adequate sagebrush also is spatially associated with the higher elevation late-brood habitat. The moist floodplain did not show high λ , although chick survival was high, because nest site selection and nest success are generally very poor along the river. The values of λ ranged from 0.785 and 1.174. Higher elevation areas tended to contain the highest λ values (Figure 23). The upstream portion of Pine Valley, which showed high nesting values, was only moderately contributing to overall population growth rate perhaps due to the extensive seedlings in the valley.

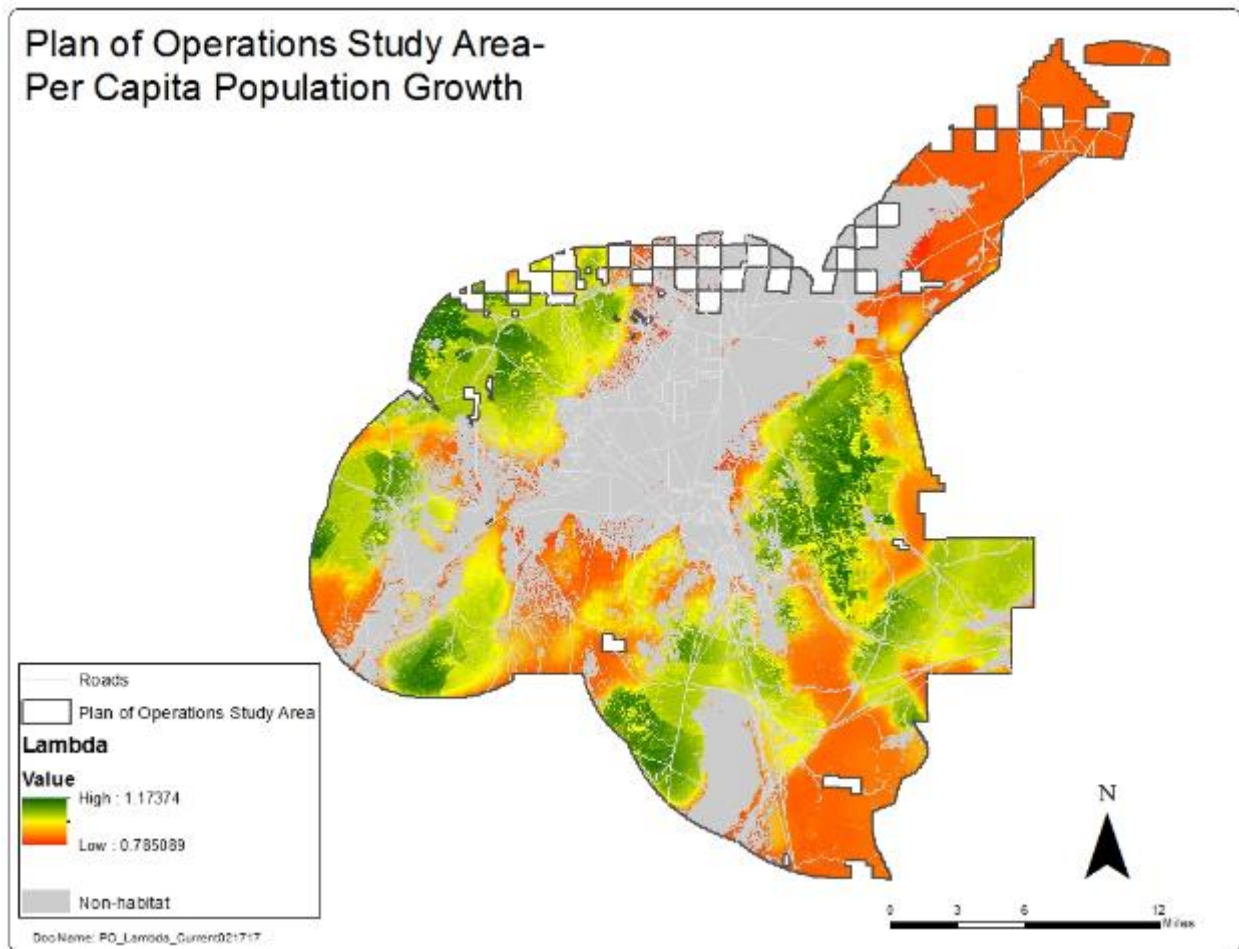


Figure 23. Spatial distribution of λ for sage-grouse in the Plan of Operations Study Area based on 2015 and 2016 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery.

Predicted Future Conditions

Bank Study Area

Changes in Habitat Suitability for GSG due to management actions are calculated by comparing future and current CUSTODIAL management habitat conditions (i.e. status quo management) to conditions obtained under active management. For the Plan of Operations Study Area, active management only involves mine infrastructure development. For the Bank Study Area, the active management was designed to increase GSG habitat suitability by focusing actions to improve the covariates for nest-site selection, nest success, and chick survival (Table A8.5). As such, conservation actions were limited to a few ecological systems: big sagebrush shrubland on upland soils, black sagebrush, low sagebrush, montane sagebrush steppe, and wet meadows (Table 9). In addition to these systems, artificial late-brood rearing habitat was created in the JD Meadows and exotic control was conducted in the montane riparian to limit the sources of exotic species as a good range management practice.

The primary vegetation classes targeted for restoration were non-native annual species, late-succession wooded shrubland, tree-encroached shrublands, late-succession shrubland occupied by young conifers (a.k.a., Christmas tree phase), hummocked montane wet meadows, shrub-forb encroached montane wet meadows, montane wet meadows invaded by exotic species, and all classes of greasewood in the JD meadows owned by Barrick (Table 12). The GSG classes of non-native annual species (U-A:Annual Spp) and tree-encroached or tree with annual species shrubland (U-D:TEA, U-E:TEA) were dominant in upland systems, whereas the hummocked class (U-A:Hummocked) was dominant in wet meadows.

Implicit in the simulated vegetation treatments were assumptions regarding the time associated with recovery and succession, including: (1) the “Shrub-Planting” in the action termed “Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting” (and assumed in the action “AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau”) was necessary for sagebrush and bitterbrush recoveries and shortened transition through the early-succession seeded class by 5 years, thus creating GSG nesting habitat 5 years faster; (2) aerial seeding must precede mastication to incorporate seed in the soil in the action termed “AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau”; and (3) the “Seed” implied a mix of native and introduced species (crested wheatgrass or intermediate wheatgrass, and not forage kochia which can prevent sagebrush establishment). The proportion of native seed should increase with elevation, as seeding native species has increased success with increased site productivity.

Table 12. Area available in year 0 (t = 0) and average area treated by ecological system, ownership, action, and class on the Barrick's Bank Study Area for GSG Habitat Suitability. Treated area was summed over 35 years for the Final+Fire scenario, as an illustration of current and future class areas, and spatial management exclusion zones. Class Area_{t=0} represent the largest extent of acres available for a treatment at year 0; however, future fires, if present, created new treatment areas.

Ownership	Action	Class	Class Area _{t=0} (Acres)	Avg. Area Treated Over 35 years (Acres)
Big Sagebrush-upland+trees				
BLM				
	AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau			
		U-E:TEA	2,847	2,609
	Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting			
		U-A:Annual Spp	10,779	13,835
	Small-Tree-Lopping			
		D:Dense	0	713
		U-D:SA	0	1
		U-D:SAP	1,161	590
		U-D:SAP-Dense	0	9
Private-Barrick				
	AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau			
		U-E:TEA	178	159
	Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting			
		U-A:Annual Spp	7,639	6,529
	Small-Tree-Lopping			
		D:Dense	0	35
		U-D:SAP	17	16
		U-D:SAP-Dense	0	0
Black Sagebrush				
BLM				
	AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau			
		U-D:TEA	2,112	1,001
	Chainsaw-Thinning			
		D:Open	1,156	1,361
		U-D:TEA	2,112	681
Private-Barrick				
	Chainsaw-Thinning			
		D:Open	23	26
		U-D:TEA	17	17
	Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting			
		U-A:Annual Spp	2	44
Greasewood				
Private-Barrick				
	Irrigation			
		U-A:Bare Ground	0	1
		U-A:Exotic Forbs	189	84
		U-A:Pasture	469	469
Low Sagebrush				

Ownership	Action	Class	Class Area _{t=0} (Acres)	Avg. Area Treated Over 35 years (Acres)
BLM				
	AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau			
		U-D:TEA	860	382
	Chainsaw-Thinning			
		D:Open	713	385
		U-D:TEA	860	305
	Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting			
		U-A:Annual Spp	159	263
Private-Barrick				
	Chainsaw-Thinning			
		D:Open	4	22
		U-D:TEA	2	18
	Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting			
		U-A:Annual Spp	66	131
Montane Sagebrush Steppe-Upland				
BLM				
	AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau			
		U-E:TEA	6,841	5,755
	Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting			
		U-A:Annual Spp	5,304	3,139
	Small-Tree-Lopping			
		D:Dense	0	0
		D:Open	881	432
		U-D:Depleted	93	20
		U-D:SA	0	6
		U-D:SAP	2,190	879
Private-Barrick				
	AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau			
		U-E:TEA	39	27
	Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting			
		U-A:Annual Spp	517	67
	Small-Tree-Lopping			
		D:Open	5	5
		U-D:SAP	16	15
Wet Meadow-Montane				
BLM				
	Fence&Water-Delivery			
		A:All	0	5
		B:Closed	0	31
		U-A:Desertified	0	1
		U-A:Early Shrub	0	0
		U-A:Exotic Forbs	36	1
		U-A:Hummocked	920	27
		U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr	0	1
		U-B:Desertified	0	1

Ownership	Action	Class	Class Area _{t=0} (Acres)	Avg. Area Treated Over 35 years (Acres)
		U-B:Shrb-Frb Enchr	108	9
		U-C:Depleted	0	2
		U-C:Desertified	17	0
		U-C:Shrb-Frb Enchr	50	4
	Fence-Inspect&Maintain			
		A:All	9	9
		B:Closed	86	86
		C:Open	1	1
		U-A:Desertified	1	1
		U-A:Early Shrub	0	0
		U-A:Exotic Forbs	0	0
		U-A:Hummocked	26	26
		U-A:Shrb-Frb Enchr	1	1
		U-B:Desertified	2	2
		U-B:Early Shrub	0	0
		U-B:SAP	0	0
		U-B:Shrb-Frb Enchr	12	12
		U-C:Depleted	3	3
		U-C:Desertified	0	0
		U-C:Shrb-Frb Enchr	2	2
	Herbicide-Shrubs+Mow			
		U-A:Shrb-Frb Enchr	1	1
		U-B:Shrb-Frb Enchr	12	22
		U-C:Shrb-Frb Enchr	2	22
	Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat			
		A:All	9	17
		B:Closed	86	245
		C:Open	1	4
		U-A:Annual Spp	0	0
		U-A:Desertified	1	5
		U-A:Early Shrub	0	0
		U-A:Hummocked	26	330
		U-A:Shrb-Frb Enchr	1	4
		U-B:Depleted	0	0
		U-B:Desertified	2	14
		U-B:Early Shrub	0	1
		U-B:SAP	0	1
		U-B:Shrb-Frb Enchr	12	19
		U-C:Depleted	3	3
		U-C:Desertified	0	1
		U-C:SAP	0	0
		U-C:Shrb-Frb Enchr	2	6
Private-Barrick				
	Fence&Water-Delivery			
		A:All	0	12
		B:Closed	0	244
		U-A:Desertified	0	1
		U-A:Exotic Forbs	0	3

Ownership	Action	Class	Class Area _{t=0} (Acres)	Avg. Area Treated Over 35 years (Acres)
		U-A:Hummocked	266	105
		U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr	0	2
		U-B:Exotic Forbs	2	0
		U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr	94	80
		U-C:Depleted	0	1
		U-C:Desertified	3	2
		U-C:SAP	0	0
		U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr	2	6
	Fence-Inspect&Maintain			
		A:All	0	141
		B:Closed	0	1,899
		C:Open	0	11
		U-A:Desertified	0	4
		U-A:Early Shrub	0	1
		U-A:Exotic Forbs	2	5
		U-A:Hummocked	266	25
		U-A:SAP	0	0
		U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr	0	9
		U-B:Depleted	0	0
		U-B:Desertified	0	6
		U-B:Early Shrub	0	1
		U-B:Exotic Forbs	20	2
		U-B:SAP	0	0
		U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr	94	278
		U-C:Depleted	0	4
		U-C:Desertified	3	3
		U-C:Exotic Forbs	0	0
		U-C:SAP	0	1
		U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr	2	44
	Herbicide-Shrubs+Mow			
		U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr	0	1
		U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr	94	18
	Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat			
		A:All	0	18
		B:Closed	0	249
		C:Open	0	1
		U-A:Annual Spp	0	0
		U-A:Desertified	0	2
		U-A:Early Shrub	0	0
		U-A:Hummocked	266	56
		U-A:SAP	0	0
		U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr	0	4
		U-B:Desertified	0	2
		U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr	94	20
		U-C:Depleted	0	0
		U-C:Desertified	3	0
		U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr	2	2

While montane riparian was not targeted for GSG habitat improvement, weed control and inventory were still conducted in this system due to the importance of riparian systems. Only classes already invaded by exotic forbs or trees received exotic control, whereas only classes not yet invaded or in the very early phase of invasion were inventoried for weeds or spot-sprayed, respectively (Table 13).

Table 13. Area available in year 0 ($t = 0$) and average area treated by ownership, action, and class on the Barrick's Bank Study Area of montane riparian. Treated area was summed over 35 years for the Final+Fire scenario, as an illustration of current and future class areas, and spatial management exclusion zones. "Na" indicates that the treatment was not necessary for that class. Class $Area_{t=0}$ represent the largest extent of acres available for a treatment at year 0.

Ownership	Class	Exotic-Control		Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat	
		Area _{t=0} of Class (Acres)	Area Treated Over 35 years (Acres)	Area _{t=0} of Class (Acres)	Area Treated Over 35 years (Acres)
BLM					
	A-Willow:Closed	na	0	442	682
	B-Willow:Closed	na	0	144	45
	C-Cottonwood:Closed	na	0	2	0
	C-Willow:Closed	na	0	0	44
	U-A:Annual Spp	na	0	0	5
	U-A:Desertified	na	0	0	3
	U-A:Early Shrub	na	0	0	1
	U-A:Exotic Forb&Tree	0	32	na	0
	U-A:Incised-EFT	0	1	na	0
	U-A:Inset	na	0	22	70
	U-A:Inset-EFT	0	31	na	0
	U-A:Inset-SFE	na	0	0	3
	U-A:Shrb-Frb Encr	na	0	3	0
	U-B:Desertified	na	0	0	8
	U-B:Early Shrub	na	0	0	2
	U-B:Exotic Forb&Tree	6.2	12	na	0
	U-B:Incised-EFT	0	0	na	0
	U-B:Inset	na	0	11	31
	U-B:Inset-EFT	49	51	na	0
	U-B:Inset-SFE	na	0	14	15
	U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr	na	0	7	5
	U-C:Desertified	na	0	0	1
	U-C:Exotic Forb&Tree	0	1	na	0
	U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr	na	0	1	0

Ownership	Class	Exotic-Control		Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat	
Private-Barrick					
	A-Willow:Closed	na	0	248	159
	B-Willow:Closed	na	0	142	8
	C-Cottonwood:Closed	na	0	2	1
	C-Willow:Closed	na	0	0	14
	U-A:Annual Spp	na	0	0	2
	U-A:Desertified	na	0	0	0
	U-A:Early Shrub	na	0	0	0
	U-A:Exotic Forb&Tree	12	42	na	0
	U-A:Incised-EFT		1	na	0
	U-A:Inset	na	0	8	7
	U-A:Inset-EFT		7	na	0
	U-B:Desertified	na	0	0	1
	U-B:Early Shrub	na	0	0	0
	U-B:Exotic Forb&Tree	6	10	na	0
	U-B:Incised-EFT		0	na	0
	U-B:Inset	na	0	4	4
	U-B:Inset-EFT	6	6	na	0
	U-B:Inset-SFE	na	0	0	1
	U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr	na	0	6	2
	U-C:Exotic Forb&Tree		4	na	0

Within agreed upon budgets, the highest priorities of the FINAL SCENARIO were to greatly reduce the non-native annual species class and degraded wet meadow classes (hummocked, invaded by exotic forb, and shrub-forb encroached) because they have a large effect on, respectively, nesting and chick survival, especially in the northern part of the Bank Study Area. Also of high priority to Barrick was the creation of late-brood rearing habitat in the form of irrigated pastures in the JD Meadows. As funding allowed, removal of young and older trees was the next priority as future nesting and, for higher elevations, brood-rearing habitat would be created. Moreover, obtaining mitigation credits earlier by front-loading planned restoration was preferable. Table 14 represented the average planned implementation rates in ST-Sim; however, realized implementation rates were frequently lower due to vegetation class availability and location, management constraints (for example, slopes >15%), and competing disturbances (for example, fire removing trees).

Table 14. Planned yearly implementation rates (acres) for different management actions by ecological system and year for the FINAL SCENARIO of Barrick’s Bank Study Area. Planned rates do not equal realized rates other factors may reduce acres available for treatment (e.g. management constraints). For “Year of Simulation”, the “→” indicates the implementation was maintained throughout the specified years.

Action	Ecological System	Year of Simulation	Planned Implementation Area (acres)	
			BLM	Private-Barrick
AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau				
	Big Sagebrush-upland+trees			
		1→3	0	0
		4	1000	0
		5	0	240
		6	2000	160
		7	500	160
		8	500	0
		9→35	0	0
	Black Sagebrush			
		1→3	0	0
		4→8	500	0
		9→35	0	0
	Low Sagebrush			
		1→3	0	0
		4→6	500	0
		7→35	0	0
	Montane Sagebrush Steppe-Upland			
		1→4	0	0
		5	500	0
		6	2000	0
		7	2000	0
		8→10	2000	60
		11→35	0	60
Chainsaw-Thinning				
	Black Sagebrush			
		1	0	0
		2	0	100
		3	0	100
		4	500	100
		5	500	100
		6→8	500	0

Action	Ecological System	Year of Simulation	Planned Implementation Area (acres)	
			BLM	Private-Barrick
		9→35	0	0
	Low Sagebrush			
		1→3	0	0
		4	400	0
		5	400	0
		6	0	0
		7	0	0
		8→11	0	40
		12→35	0	0
Exotic-Control				
	Montane Riparian			
		1→31	40	100
		32→35	0	0
	Wet Meadow-Montane			
		1	20	100
		2→31	20	40
		32	0	0
Fence&Water-Delivery				
	Wet Meadow-Montane			
		1	0	0
		2→4	0	440
		5	20	440
		6→8	20	260
		9→11	0	260
		12→35	0	0
Fence-Inspect&Maintain				
	Wet Meadow-Montane			
		1→9	0	0
		10	20	0
		11	0	4000
		12→15	0	0
		16	60	4000
		17→20	0	0
		21	0	4000
		22	60	0
		23→25	0	0
		26	0	4000
		27→30	0	0

Action	Ecological System	Year of Simulation	Planned Implementation Area (acres)	
			BLM	Private-Barrick
		31	0	4000
		32→35	0	0
Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting				
	Big Sagebrush-upland+trees			
		1→2	0	0
		3	0	2860
		4	500	2860
		5	500	6440
		6	950	4000
		7	950	3480
		8→11	825	3480
		10	930	3480
		11	350	3480
		12→13	350	252
		14→15	0	252
		16	0	532
		17	0	180
		19→20	520	180
		21	1200	0
		22→35	0	0
	Black Sagebrush			
		1→5	0	0
		6→11	0	100
		12→35	0	0
	Low Sagebrush			
		1→4	0	0
		5→6	100	80
		7→11	0	80
		12→35	0	0
	Montane Sagebrush Steppe-Upland			
		1→3	0	0
		4	95	0
		5	80	640
		6→7	190	640
		8→9	250	640
		10	400	640
		11	1000	640

Action	Ecological System	Year of Simulation	Planned Implementation Area (acres)	
			BLM	Private-Barrick
		12→21	0	0
		22→25	520	0
		26→35	0	0
Herbicide-Shrubs+Mow				
	Wet Meadow-Montane			
		1	0	0
		2→4	0	400
		5	5	400
		6→9	20	400
		10→14	0	400
		15→35	0	0
Irrigation				
	Greasewood			
		1	0	0
		2	0	1000
		3→4	0	1200
		5→35	0	0
Small-Tree-Lopping				
	Big Sagebrush-upland+trees			
		1	0	0
		2→5	0	80
		6→8	500	80
		9→11	0	80
		12→35	0	0
	Montane Sagebrush Steppe-Upland			
		1	0	0
		2→11	0	250
		12	700	0
		13→35	0	0
Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat				
	Montane Riparian			
		1	40	16
		2→31	40	8
		32→35	0	0
	Wet Meadow-Montane			
		1	20	16
		2→35	20	8

Action	Ecological System	Year of Simulation	Planned Implementation Area (acres)	
			BLM	Private-Barrick
		32	0	0
		33	0	8
		34→35	0	0

Average realized implementation rates were remarkably similar between the FINAL+FIRE and FINAL+NOFIRE within land ownership; however, the greatest differences were that (a) less trees were available and, therefore, fewer treed areas were treated when fire was present and (b) more burned areas dominated by non-native annual species were available and treated when fire was present (Table 15). These differences were more pronounced in the later years of implementation because the cumulative effect of fire was greater. In other words, fire helped restoration by removing wooded areas, but the price paid was the need to seed areas dominated by non-native annual species. Restoration activities in wet meadow and montane riparian appeared unaffected by fire (Table 15).

Table 15. Average yearly implementation rates (acres) for different management actions by ecological system and by year for the Final Scenario of Barrick’s Bank Study Area. Years that were not shown have zero implementation for all scenarios. Notations: (1) X→Y, where X and Y are years and X<Y, means the implementation rate was maintained for all years from X to Y, and (2) A to B, where A < B, applies to the range of average realized implementation rates. N = 10 replicates.

Action	Ecological System	Year of Simulation	Ave. Realized Imp. Area (acres)			
			Final + Fire		Final + NoFire	
			BLM	Private-Barrick	BLM	Private-Barrick
AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau						
	Big Sagebrush-upland+trees					
		4	1070	0	1061	0
		5	0	130	0	145
		6	1110	109	1269	63
		7	305	13	414	11
		8	123	0	242	0
	Black Sagebrush					
		4	461	0	494	0
		5	333	0	301	0
		6	145	0	280	0
		7	58	0	141	0
		8	5	0	14	0
	Low Sagebrush					

Action	Ecological System	Year of Simulation	Ave. Realized Imp. Area (acres)			
			Final + Fire		Final + NoFire	
			BLM	Private-Barrick	BLM	Private-Barrick
		4	218	0	290	0
		5	82	0	81	0
		6	91	0	122	0
	Montane Sagebrush Steppe-Upland					
		5	823	0	989	0
		6	2619	0	2783	0
		7	1627	0	2142	0
		8	595	27	837	39
		9	61	0	39	0
		10	31	0	53	0
		11	0	0	0	1
Chainsaw-Thinning						
	Black Sagebrush					
		2	0	41	0	41
		3	0	3	0	6
		4	477	0	520	0
		5	561	1	454	1
		6	500	0	500	0
		7	302	0	452	0
		8	201	0	279	0
	Low Sagebrush					
		4	351	0	320	0
		5	339	0	293	0
		8	0	30	0	35
		9	0	5	0	14
		10	0	7	0	8
		11	0	3	0	8
Exotic-Control						
	Montane Riparian					
		1	56	25	56	25
		2	21	11	24	10
		3→9	3 to 6	2 to 5	2 to 10	1 to 4
		10→35	2	2	2	1
	Wet Meadow-Montane					
		1	95	22	95	22
		2	43	10	42	10

Action	Ecological System	Year of Simulation	Ave. Realized Imp. Area (acres)			
			Final + Fire		Final + NoFire	
			BLM	Private-Barrick	BLM	Private-Barrick
		3	12	7	18	7
		4	10	5	7	4
		5→30	3 to 7	2 to 3	3 to 7	2 to 4
Fence&Water-Delivery						
	Wet Meadow-Montane					
		2	0	361	0	358
		3	0	93	0	96
		5	20	0	20	0
		6	20	3	20	3
		7	21	0	20	0
		8	21	0	21	0
		11	0	6	0	0
Fence-Inspect&Maintain						
	Wet Meadow-Montane					
		10	20	0	19	0
		11	0	487	0	487
		16	62	487	56	487
		21	0	487	0	487
		22	62	0	59	0
		26	0	487	0	487
		31	0	487	0	487
Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting						
	Big Sagebrush-upland+trees					
		3	0	2310	0	2669
		4	2130	563	2463	509
		5	4867	1697	4157	1291
		6	2594	737	2078	774
		7	1387	416	974	242
		8	1005	257	326	81
		9	471	86	110	30
		10	172	62	50	18
		11	120	58	41	10
		12	98	23	40	11
		13	107	46	43	13
		14→18	0	45 to 81	0	10 to 13
		19	488	16	153	9

Action	Ecological System	Year of Simulation	Ave. Realized Imp. Area (acres)			
			Final + Fire		Final + NoFire	
			BLM	Private-Barrick	BLM	Private-Barrick
		20	429	12	52	11
		21	476	0	48	0
	Black Sagebrush					
		6→11	0	6 to 23	0	1 to 2
	Low Sagebrush					
		5	99	37	102	34
		6	164	27	95	24
		7	0	18	0	11
		8	0	24	0	7
		9	0	15	0	4
		10	0	9	0	5
		11	0	5	0	3
	Montane Sagebrush Steppe-Upland					
		4	85	0	94	0
		5	729	24	603	24
		6	942	18	695	15
		7	580	8	495	6
		8	391	16	210	3
		9	111	5	49	3
		10	28	3	22	2
		11	8	2	12	2
		22	172	0	111	0
		23	42	0	23	0
		24	30	0	12	0
		25	22	0	11	0
Herbicide-Shrubs+Mow						
	Wet Meadow-Montane					
		2	0	6	0	6
		3	0	5	0	4
		4	0	3	0	3
		5	6	2	5	2
		6	21	2	19	1
		7	15	1	18	1
		8	3	1	3	1
		9	2	1	1	1
		10	0	1	0	2

Action	Ecological System	Year of Simulation	Ave. Realized Imp. Area (acres)			
			Final + Fire		Final + NoFire	
			BLM	Private-Barrick	BLM	Private-Barrick
		11	0	1	0	2
		12→14	0	0	0	2
Small-Tree-Lopping						
	Big Sagebrush-upland+trees					
		2	0	51	0	52
		6	500	0	486	0
		7	413	0	451	0
		8	500	0	500	0
	Montane Sagebrush Steppe-Upland					
		2	0	20	0	21
		10	697	0	699	0
		11	327	0	491	0
		12	446	0	349	0
Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat						
	Montane Riparian					
		1→31	19 to 38	4 to 17	21-38	2 to 15
	Wet Meadow-Montane					
		1→31	15-30	5 to 28	15 to 30	7 to 22

Change in Vegetation Classes

Below, we report three types of results to measure the success of restoration actions. First is the change in vegetation class acres due to restoration actions with CUSTODIAL results shown for comparison. These are aggregated by system. These results do not inform, however, the effect of restoration on changes to sage-grouse Functional Acres as sage-grouse habitat is spatially contextual and impacted by non-vegetative environmental variables (e.g. location of leks, slope, elevation, etc.). Therefore, the second results are the maps of λ and time series of Functional Acres. The third results are the maps showing the location and frequency of action implementation; these maps are useful to land managers as they delineate the most likely implementation areas of each action.

Big sagebrush shrubland on upland soils

In big sagebrush shrubland on upland soils system (aka Big Sagebrush-upland+trees), the primary targets were reduction of vegetation classes that were dominated by non-native annual species (U-A:Annual Spp), young conifers (U-D:SAP), and mature conifers (U-E:TEA). To accomplish these targets, each class received different restoration actions (Figure 24).

Tree removal activities were the most effective at lowering the targeted classes to nearly zero before the 10th year of simulations. Vegetation classes dominated by non-native annual species were rapidly reduced, but about 5,000 acres and 3,700 acres, respectively, for BLM-managed and Private-Barrick lands (Figure 24) remained after treatment. Land management exclusion areas prevented restoration of some non-native annual species dominated classes because the grazing allotment was not controlled by Barrick or the burned areas, even if treated, were too far away from leks to contribute to GSG habitat suitability.

By comparing results with fire to those without fire we can draw conclusions as to how fire, specifically, may affect vegetation classes in the future. For example, in Figure 24 – “State Classes Area (Acres): Big Sagebrush-upland+trees, BLM, U-E: TEA,” the difference in CUSTODIAL scenarios suggests that fire reduced treed classes by at least 1,700 acres on BLM-managed classes. In Figure 24 – “State Classes Area (Acres): Big Sagebrush-upland+trees, BLM, U-A:Annual Spp,” both scenarios that include fire exhibit an upward trajectory meaning Annual Species increase over time. For the active management scenarios, we see an initial reduction in Annual Species due to treatment, but an upward trend beginning around year 10, after treatment has ceased. As a result, the initial success of these treatments is overwhelmed by continued loss of sagebrush habitat to annual species over time, especially given the successional recovery period in this system.

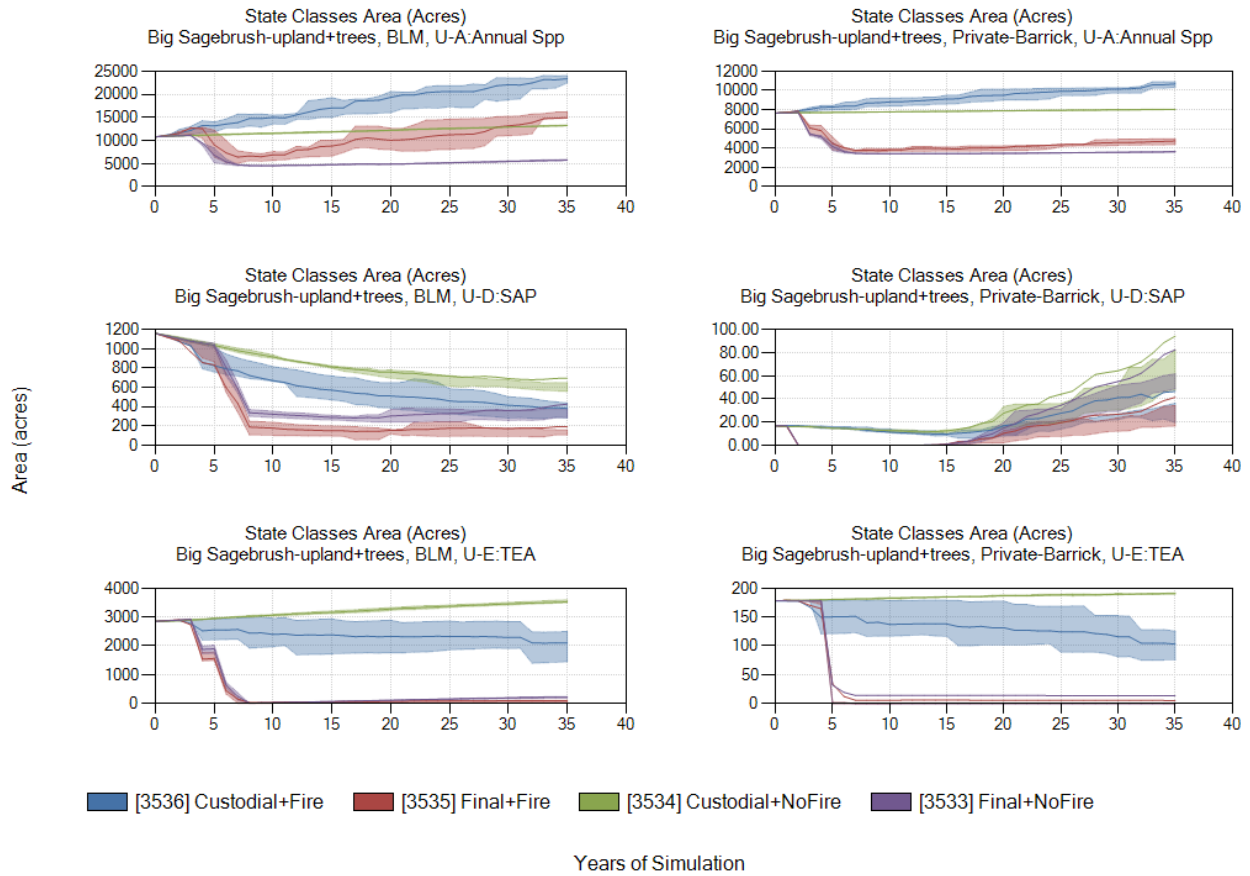


Figure 24. Big sagebrush shrubland on upland soils vegetation classes targeted for restoration on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Classes dominated by non-native annual species and mature conifers in big sagebrush shrubland on upland soils required mixed introduced and native species seeding, thus, when treated successfully, become a “seeded” class. The seeded classes are shown in Figure 25 in their three succession phases (U-A:SI → U-B:SI → U-C:SI). On BLM-managed lands, active management in the scenario with fire created approximately 4,500 acres of mature seeded class (i.e. U-C:SI) over the corresponding CUSTODIAL scenario. Without fire, active management led to about 3,000 acres created over the corresponding CUSTODIAL scenario. This difference is due to the increased occurrence of non-native annual species following fires and thus the increasing areas in need of restoration.

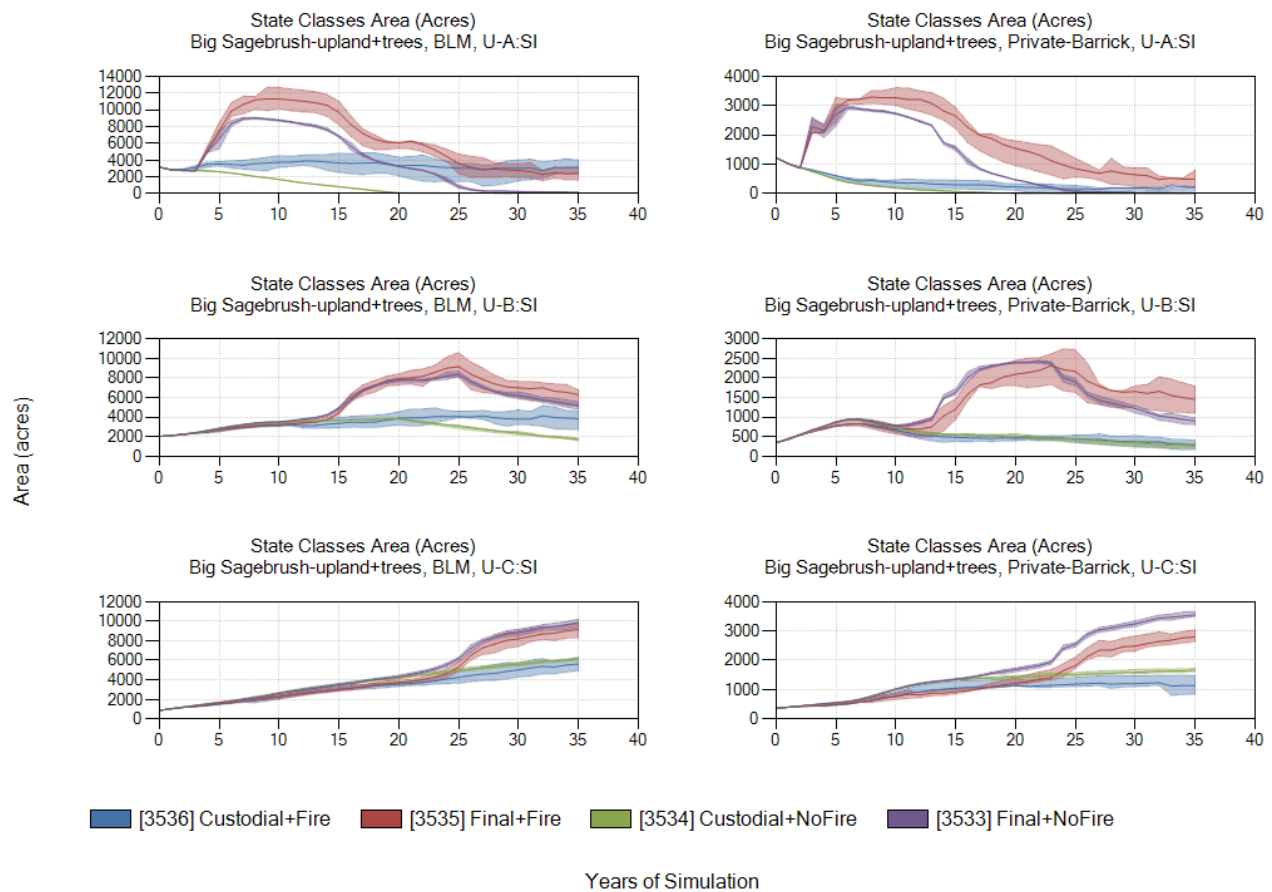


Figure 25. Big sagebrush shrubland on upland soils vegetation classes recipient of restoration actions with seeding on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Chainsaw lopping of small trees in big sagebrush systems (shrubland and steppe) resulted in no seedings but recruitment of shrub-dominated classes (U-C:SA and U-C:SAP). This action is intended to slow down tree encroachment which leads to a complete loss of nesting habitat (Figure 26). Although hard to see, the small-tree lopping action resulted in about 1,000 acres more of shrubland without young trees compared to the CUSTODIAL+FIRE scenario on BLM-management lands with simulated fire and about 500 acres without fire on Barrick’s private lands.

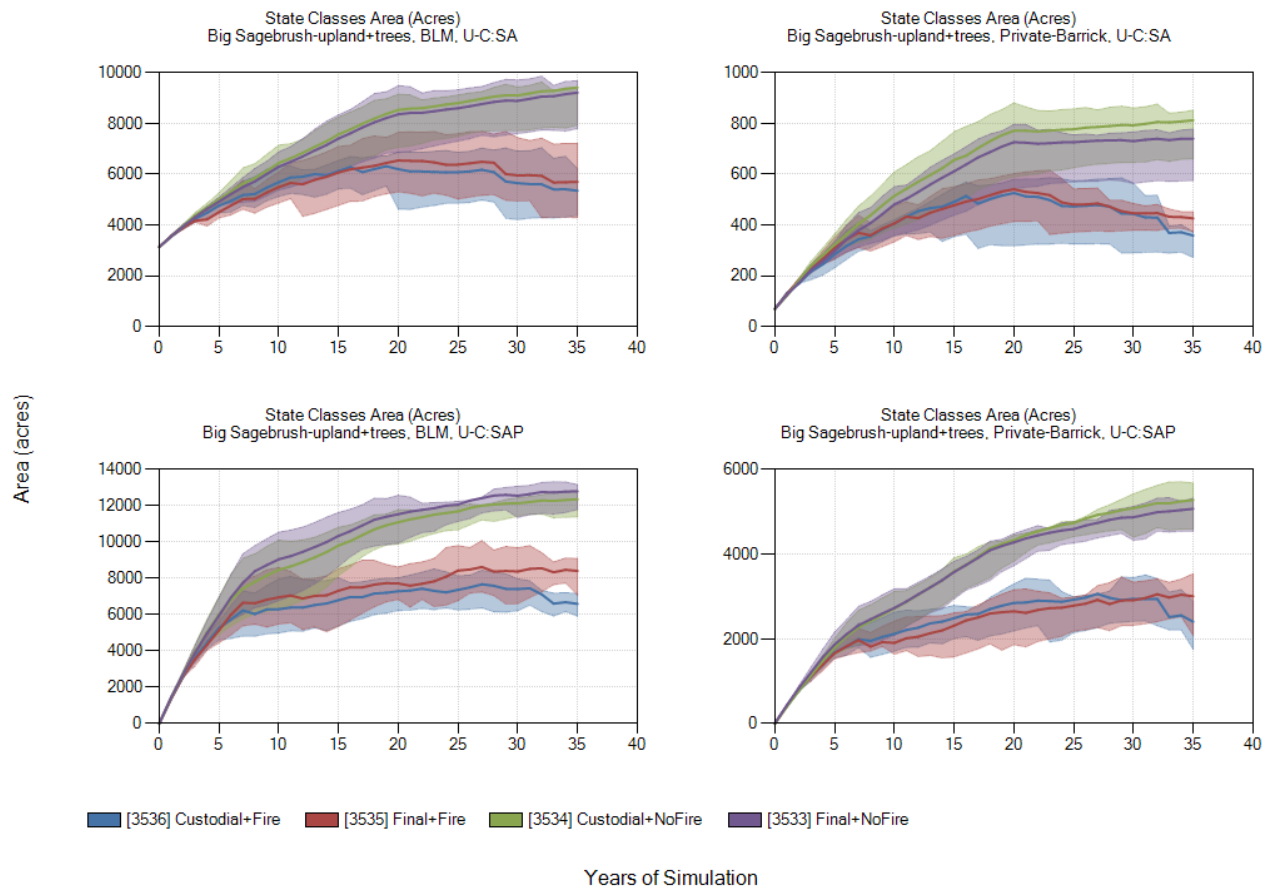


Figure 26. Big sagebrush shrubland on upland soils vegetation classes recipient of small-tree lopping on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Dwarf sagebrush systems (black and low sagebrush)

Dwarf sagebrush systems (black and low sagebrush) are lumped here as the state-and-transition models and restoration actions used were nearly identical. Three vegetation classes were targeted: large conifers were cut in the late-succession reference class (D:Open), the class dominated by non-native annual species was seeded and sprayed with herbicide (U-A:Annual Spp), and the class with large tree encroachment or invaded by annual species was seeded, masticated, and sprayed (U-D:TEA). Both actions of tree reduction resulted in sizable differences between the FINAL and CUSTODIAL scenarios (>1,500 acres with fire and >3,700 acres

without fire on BLM-management lands, and proportionally smaller but consistent areas on Barrick-private lands). No treatment effect, however, was observable for non-native annual species on Barrick-private lands (Figure 27) which is due to the small amount of implementation of non-native annual species treatments that was also stopped after year 12 (Table 15).

The vegetation classes that were recipient of restoration actions reflected closely the area treated (Figure 27; D:Open → B:Open and U-D:TEA → U-A:SI → U-B:SI). Compared to big sagebrush systems, seedlings of dwarf sagebrush do not mature into the latest succession class during 35 years (U-C:SI) because recovery dynamics are too slow due to poor soils.

Similar to the big sagebrush uplands with tree system, we can draw conclusions as to how fire, specifically, may affect vegetation classes in the future. In Figure 27– “State Classes Area (Acres): BLM, U-D: TEA,” the difference in CUSTODIAL scenarios suggests that fire reduced treed classes by at least 1,700 acres on BLM-managed classes.

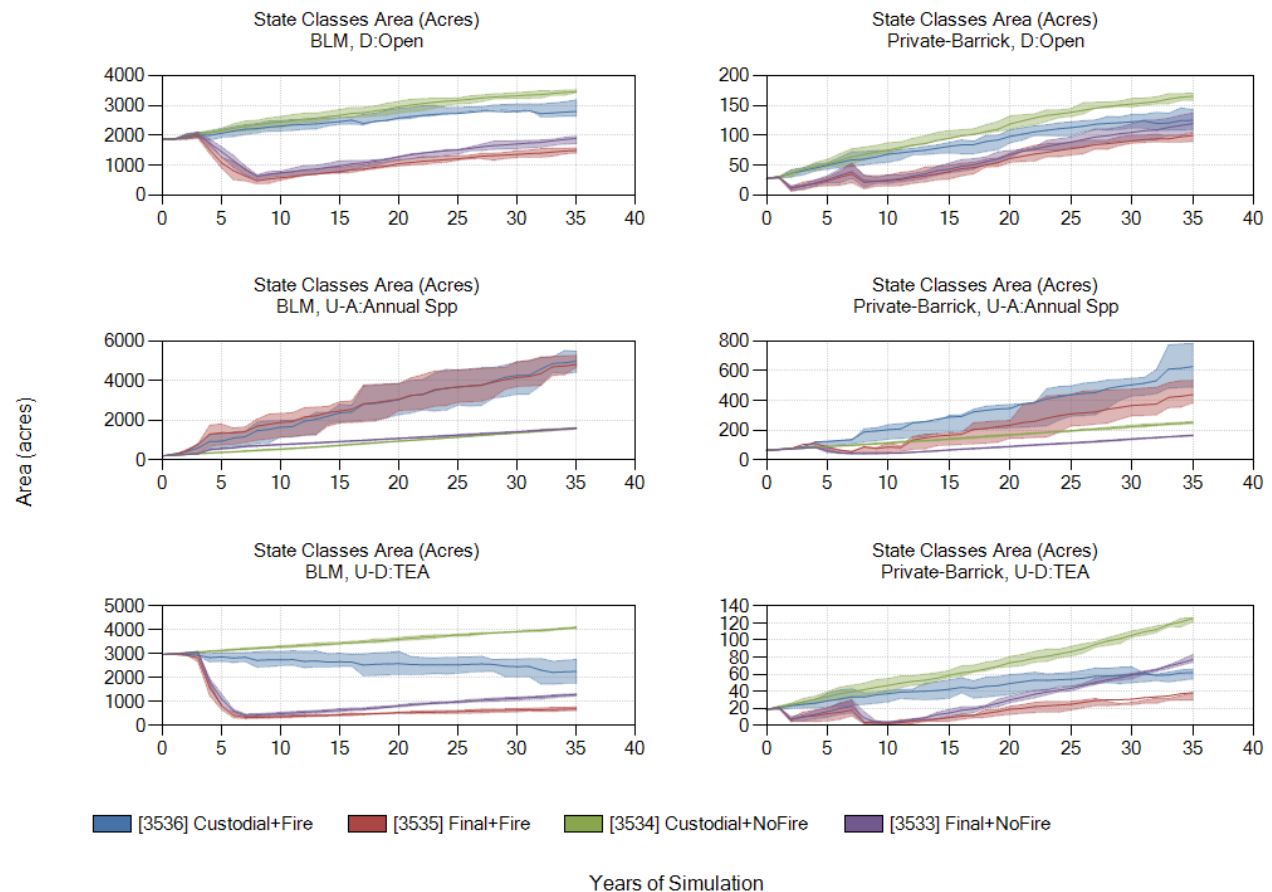


Figure 27. Dwarf sagebrush vegetation classes targeted for restoration on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

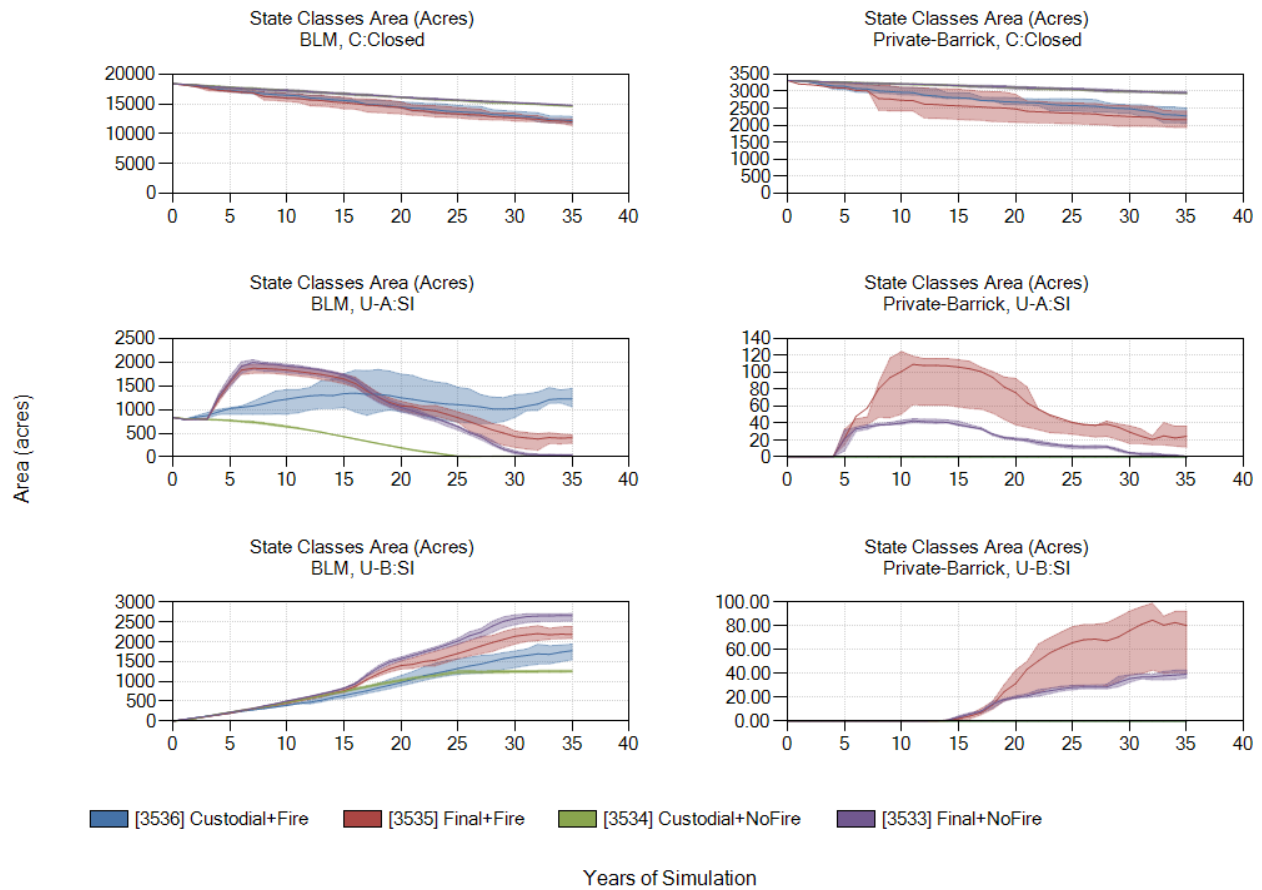


Figure 28. Dwarf sagebrush vegetation classes recipient of small-tree lopping on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Greasewood

Irrigation of and seeding pasture grasses in the greasewood system of the JD Meadow resulted in the creation of irrigated pasture within a basin wildrye bottomland system. This would create useable late-brood rearing habitat available to GSG in a strategic area and allow the continuation of livestock grazing. Importantly, in the model, irrigation causes the site to convert from a greasewood system to basin wildrye system. Further, TNC assumed that pasture grasses, *excluding* basin wildrye, would be used to create the artificial late-brood habitat. About 550 acres of JD’s Meadow greasewood were converted using this method without any variation around implementation rates by year 4 of the simulations (Figure 29).

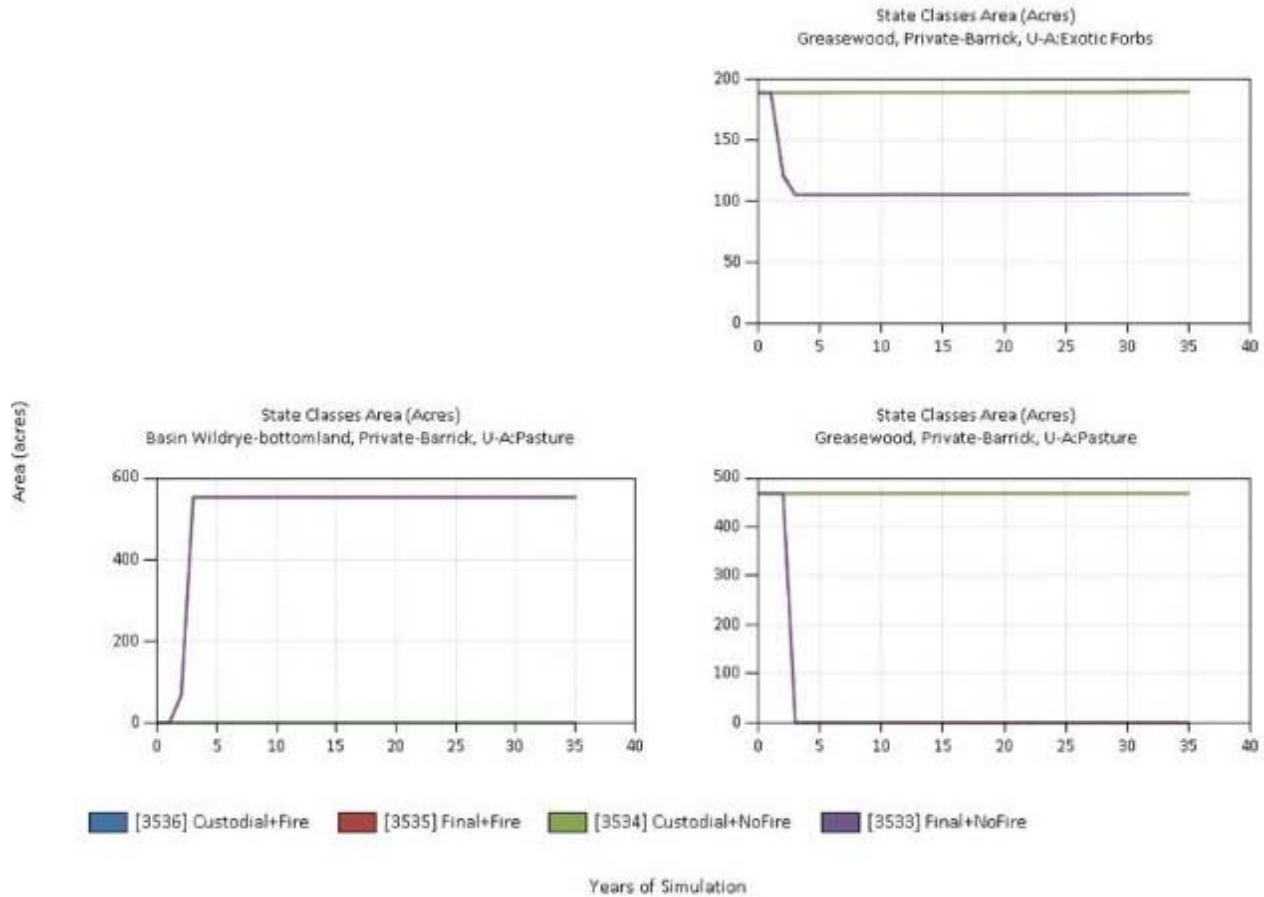


Figure 29. Greasewood and basin wildrye-bottomland vegetation classes targeted for restoration (greasewood) and recipient of restoration (basin wildrye-bottomland) on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Due to the narrow definition of this treatment, scenarios produced the exact same results with no variation with and without fire. As a result, the scenario lines are stacked and cannot be discerned in this graph.

Montane Sagebrush Steppe

The second largest system, is montane sagebrush steppe, which received the same treatments as big sagebrush shrubland to target classes of non-native annual species (U-A:Annual Spp), young conifers (U-D:SAP), and mature conifers with non-annual species or tree-encroached (U-E:TEA). Whereas only small differences were observed on Barrick’s private lands due to

treatments, these targeted classes occurred at low levels on Barrick lands (<30 acres for trees and none for non-native annual species), classes were shown to decrease, respectively, for the FINAL+FIRE and FINAL+NOFIRE scenarios by about 2,000 and 1,000 acres of non-native annual species, about 200 and 500 acres of young conifers, and 4,000 and 8,000 acres for the mature conifers, respectively (Figure 30).

Recipient classes were combined by land ownership as the treated areas were very small on Barrick’s private lands compared to those on BLM-managed lands. Across BLM and Barrick lands, for the FINAL+FIRE and FINAL+NOFIRE scenarios after 35 years, respectively, acres of vegetation gained due to restoration actions was 1,000 and 0 for the early-succession seeded class (U-A:SI), 0 and 700 for the mid-succession class (U-B:SI), 500 and 500 for the late-succession class with mixed non-native annual species and native species (U-C:SAP), and 3,000 and 6,500 for the late-succession seeded class (U-C:SI) (Figure 31). It is noteworthy that a large area of recruitment into the mid-succession seeded class, a late-brood rearing class, occurred around year 17 of the simulation and this result might help explain the highest peak in GSG functional acres when fire was present.

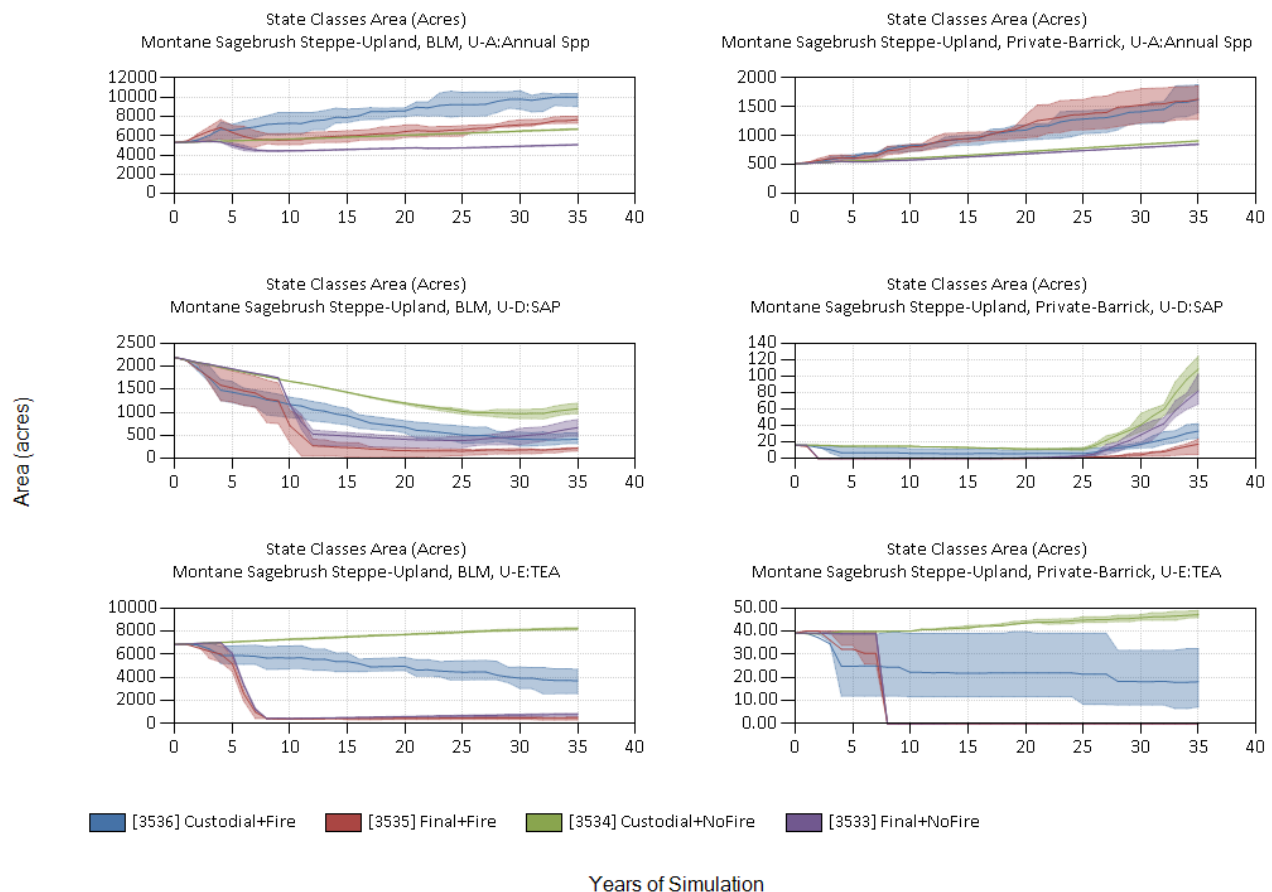


Figure 30. Montane sagebrush steppe vegetation classes targeted for restoration on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

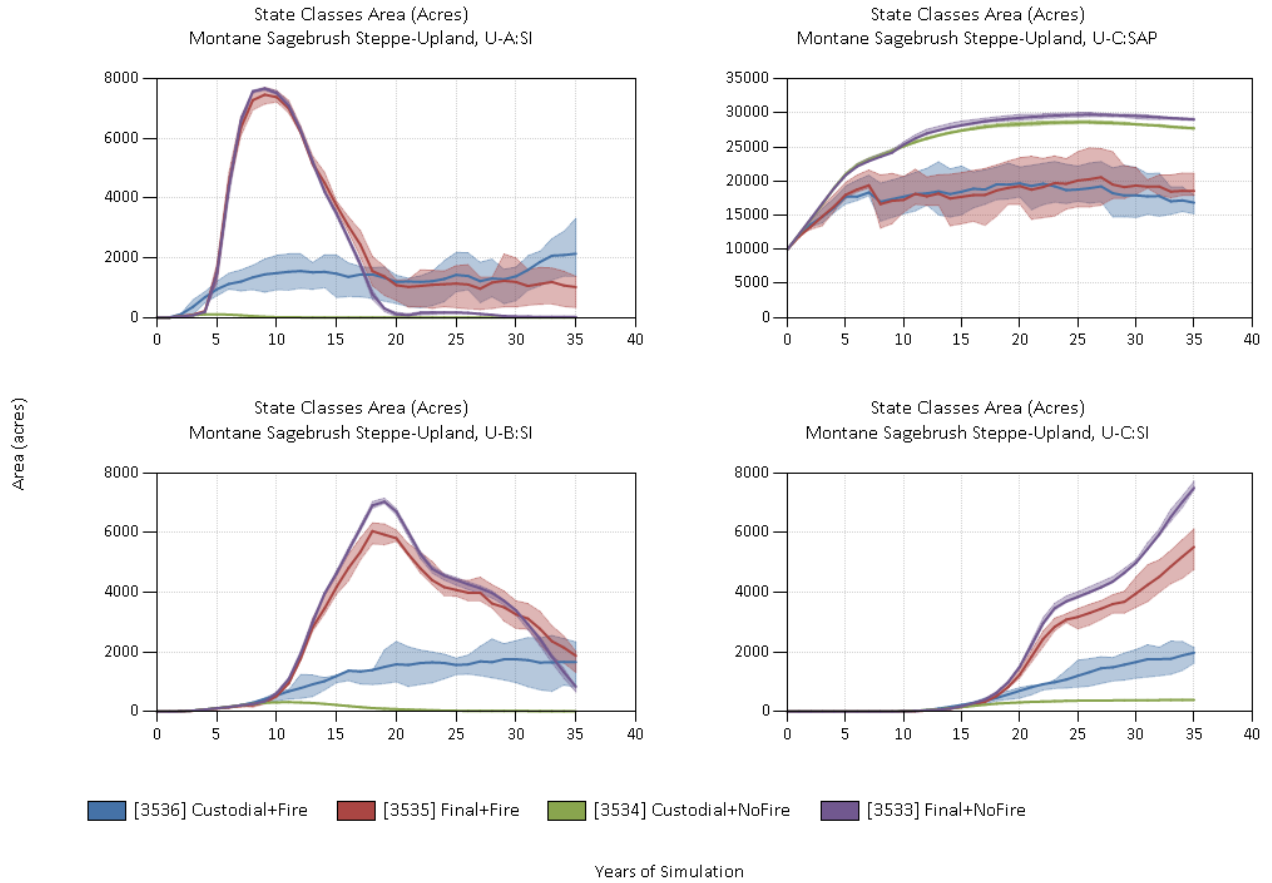


Figure 31. Montane sagebrush steppe vegetation classes recipient of restoration actions on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Recipient classes were combined by land ownership as the treated areas were very small on Barrick’s private lands compare to those on BLM-managed lands. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Montane Wet Meadow

Montane wet meadow was the last system specifically treated for GSG. Many actions were simultaneously implemented and several classes were targeted. Because many classes were affected, figures are presented by land ownership. In general, management focused on reducing hummocking, controlling exotic forbs, and restoring function to meadows encroached by shrubs and forbs. Treatments were controlled spatially, as discussed in the previous section, and their effectiveness for greater sage grouse is dependent on distance relationships in the landscape.

On lands managed by BLM, control of exotic forbs (U-A:Exotic Forbs) was nearly complete after 5 years of simulation, whereas this class increased in the both untreated CUSTODIAL scenarios (Figure 32). Reduction of hummocked wet meadows (U-A:Hummocked) following fencing to exclude livestock and horses was barely observable due to the very low planned implementation rates (Figure 32). Each of the mid- and late-succession shrub and forb encroached classes (respectively, U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr and U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr) were reduced by 20+ acres due to vegetation mowing and herbicide application compared to the respective CUSTODIAL scenarios.

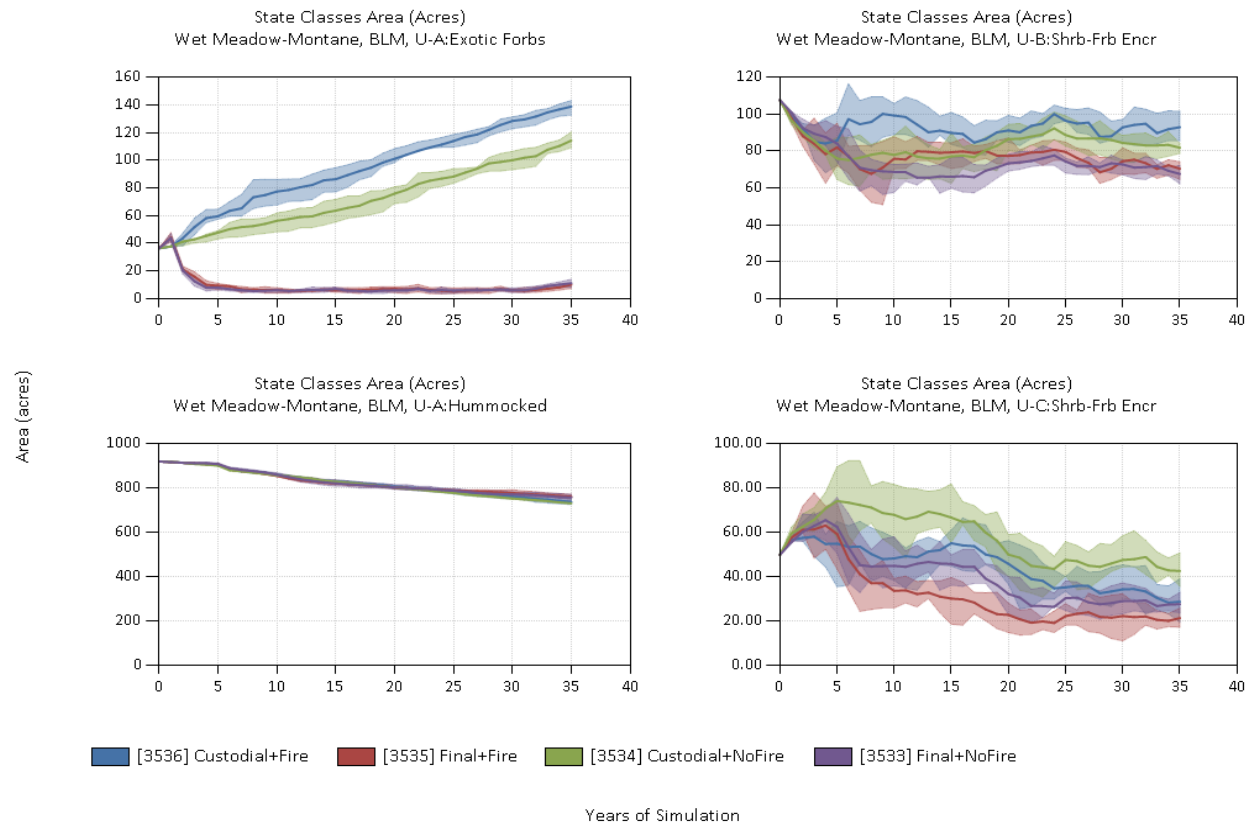


Figure 32. Montane wet meadow vegetation classes targeted for restoration in BLM-managed lands on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

On lands owned by Barrick, the control of exotic forbs (U-A:Exotic Forbs) was nearly complete after 5 years of simulation, whereas this class increased in the both untreated CUSTODIAL scenarios (Figure 33), as observed for BLM-managed lands. Fencing to exclude livestock and horses caused an about 200 acres reduction of hummocked wet meadows (U-A:Hummocked) to reference classes (Figure 33). As observed on BLM-managed lands, each of the mid- and late-succession shrub and forb encroached classes (respectively, U-B:Shrb-Frb Encr and U-C:Shrb-Frb Encr) were reduced by 20+ acres due to vegetation mowing and herbicide application compared to the respective CUSTODIAL scenarios (Figure 33).

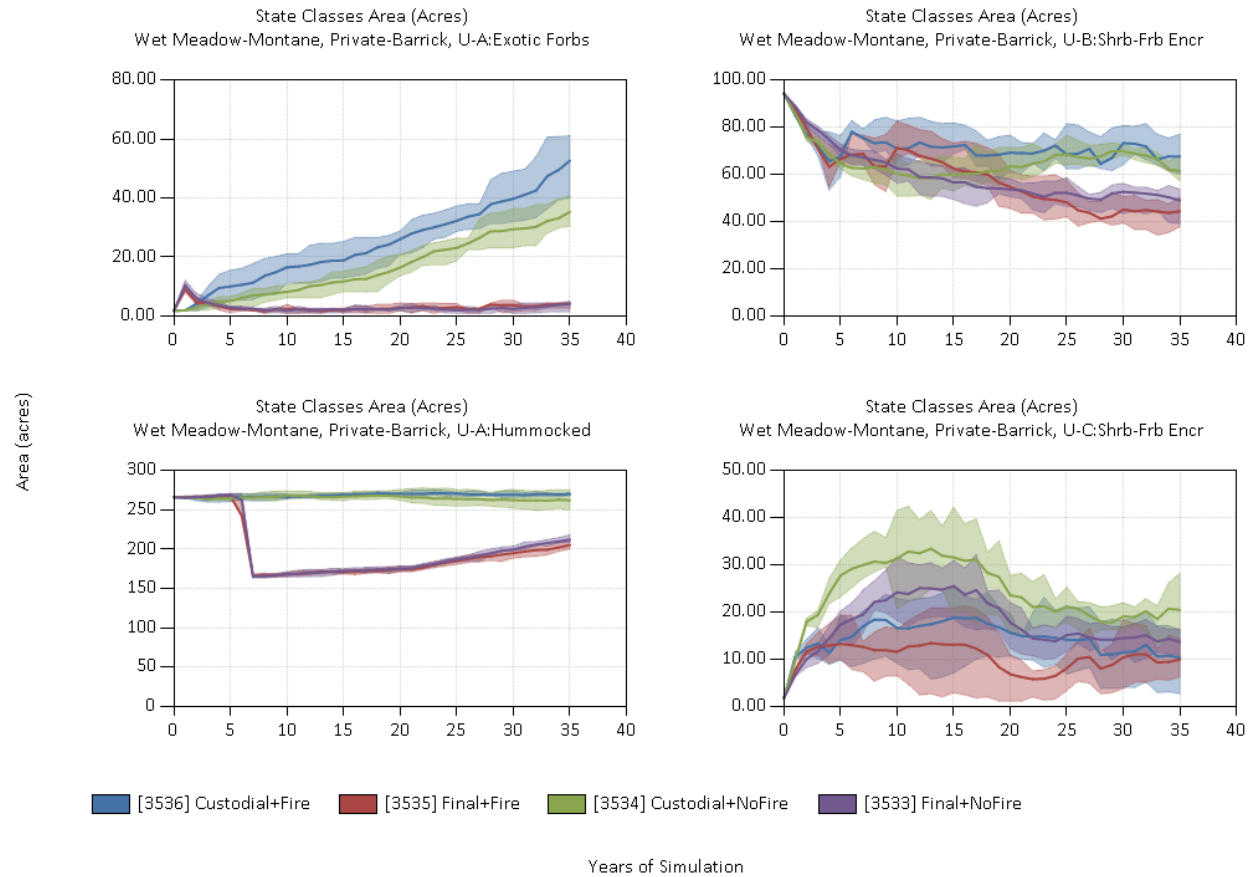


Figure 33. Montane wet meadow vegetation classes targeted for restoration in Barrick’s private lands on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10

The vegetation classes that were the primary recipient of wet meadow restoration were the early- and mid-succession reference classes (respectively, A:All and B:Closed). The successional duration of the early-succession class is very short, therefore the mid-succession class is the primary recipient class and the most desirable to GSG. About 200 acres more acres were observed in the mid-succession class and 25 acres in the early-succession class by year 35 in each ownership (Figure 34). This result is interesting because the source of these increases are different. On BLM-managed lands, control of exotic forbs appeared to have been the main cause of successful restoration. On Barrick private lands, fencing of hummocked wet meadows is the main contributor to restoration, though exotic control likely contributed as well (note the sharp increase of acres of at year 9 due to delayed fencing effect).

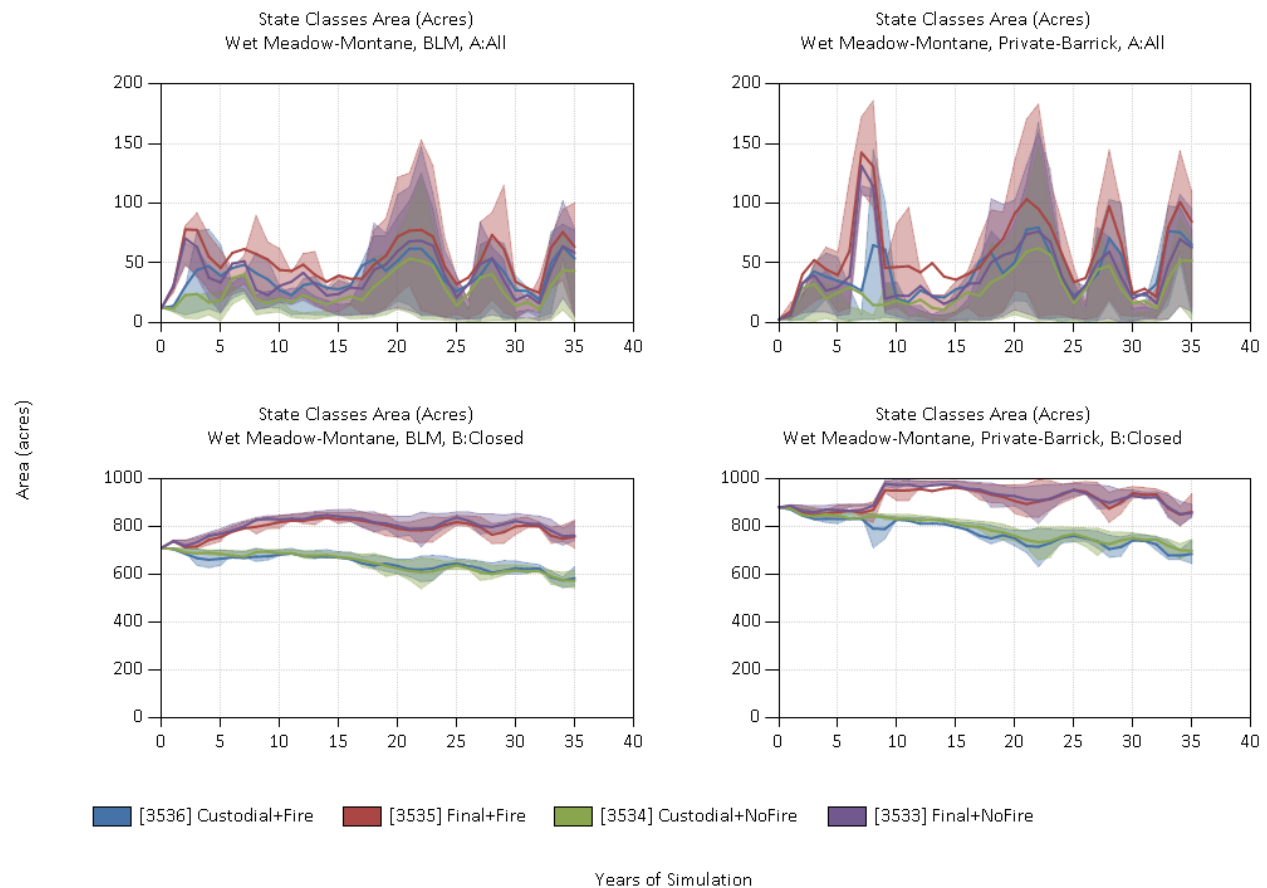


Figure 34. Montane wet meadow vegetation classes recipient of restoration actions on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Montane Riparian

The last managed system done for proper range management was the eradication of exotic forb and trees in **montane riparian**. We combined all classes with any amount of exotic forbs and trees and present results by ownership. Exotic species control was highly successful at reducing exotic species classes compared to both CUSTODIAL scenarios (Figure 35). After 5 years, areas of exotic forbs and trees were between 0 and 5 acres, inclusively (Figure 35).

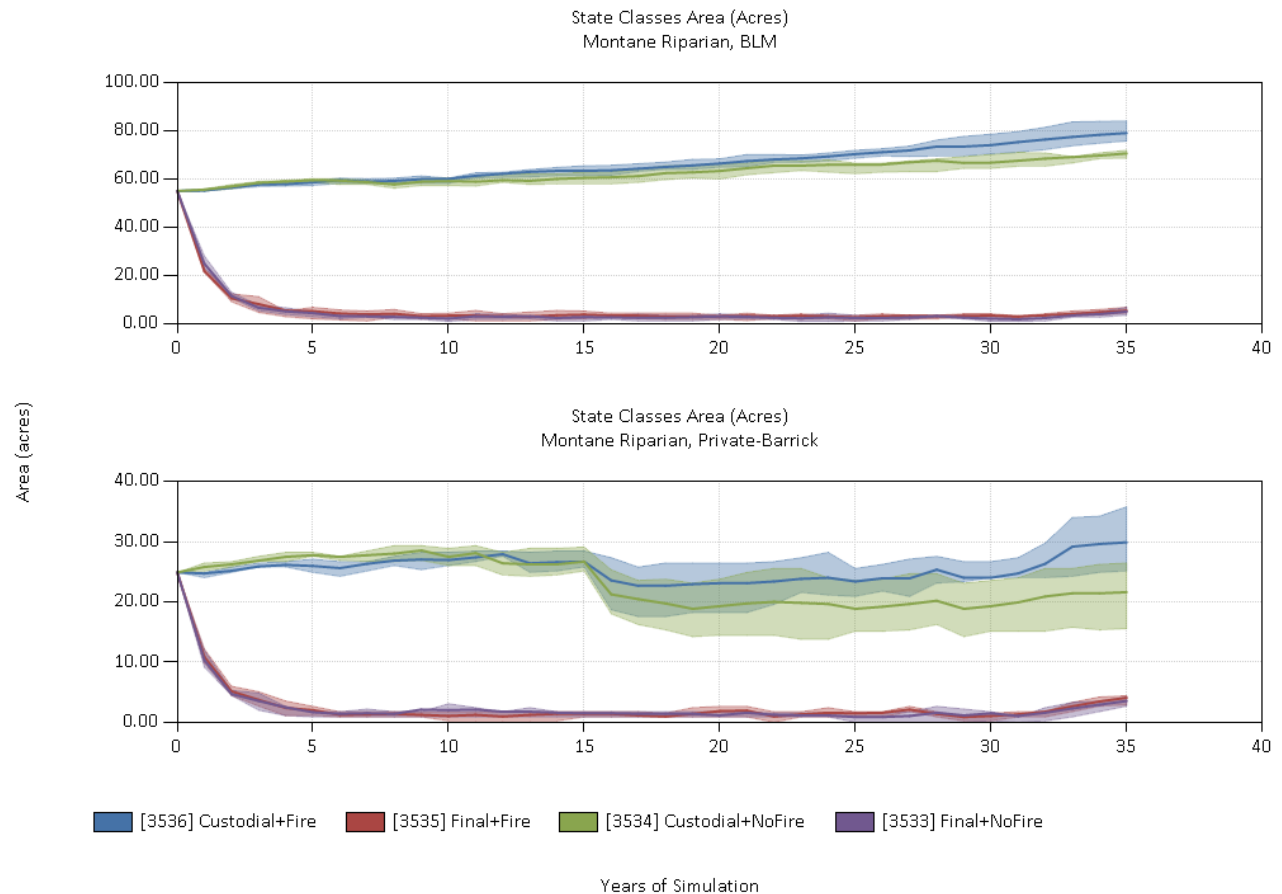


Figure 35. Montane riparian vegetation classes targeted for restoration in on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Two types of vegetation classes were recipient of exotic species control: Reference classes either dominated by willow (A-Willow:Closed, B-Willow:Closed, C-Willow:Closed) or dominated by cottonwood (A-Cottonwood:Closed, B-Cottonwood:Closed, C-Cottonwood:Closed); or uncharacteristic inset early- and mid-succession classes with native vegetation (U-A:Inset-A and U-B:inset-B). For simplicity, we only show willow-dominated reference classes because cottonwood dominance was uncommon. In both ownerships, fire played a larger role than treatment because results from both the FINAL and CUSTODIAL scenarios with fire were closer together than those without fire (Figure 36). Willow-dominated reference classes responded to exotic control commensurate with reduction of treated classes, which was small, on both BLM-

managed and Barrick’s private lands compared to CUSTODIAL scenarios, with stronger increases in the early-succession class. (Figure 36).

Inset floodplain classes showed stronger exotic species control patterns of reduction compared to CUSTODIAL scenarios than willow-dominated classes (Figure 37). Although area differences between scenarios were small (about 20+ acres for BLM-managed lands and 4 acres for Barrick’s private lands), these represent a large fraction of the total amount of the area dominated by exotic species.

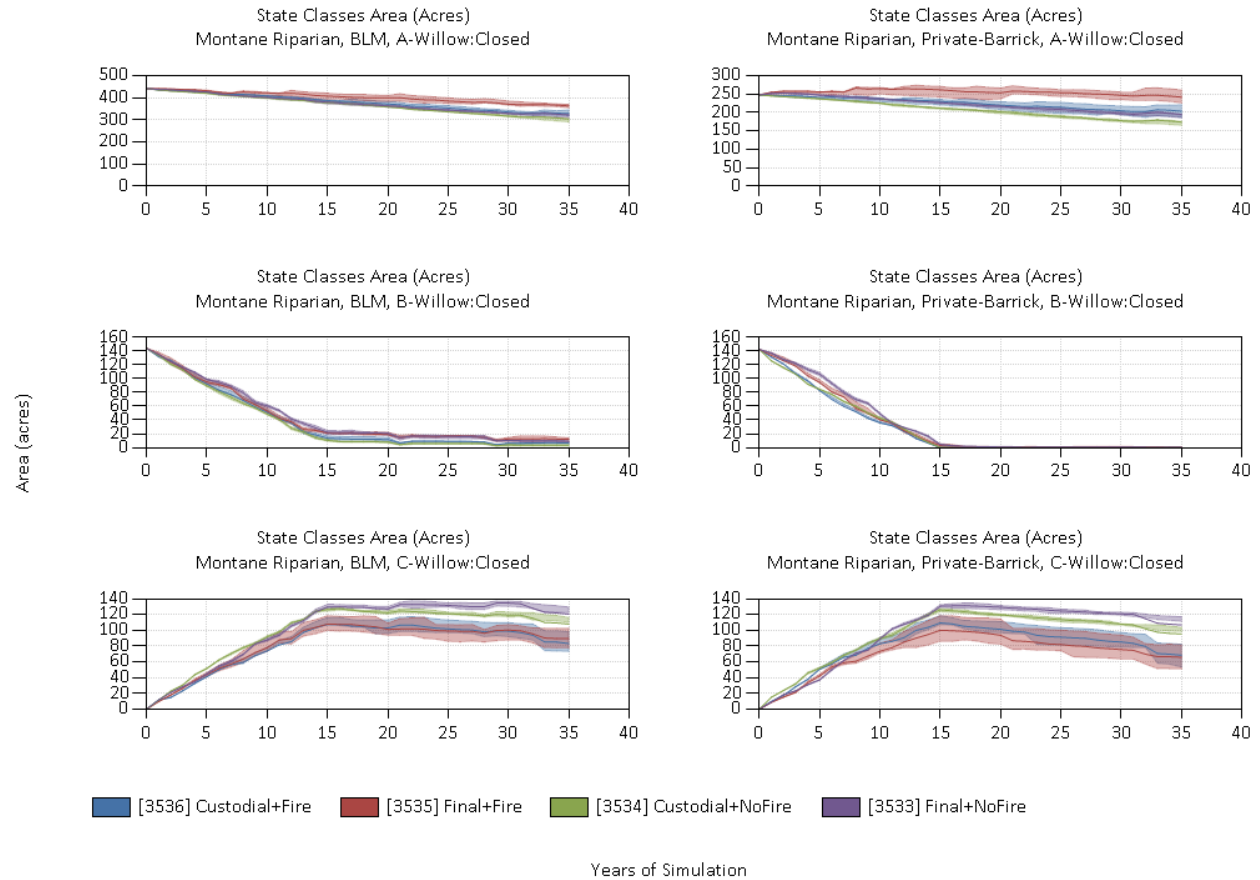


Figure 36. Montane riparian willow-dominated vegetation classes recipient of restoration actions on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

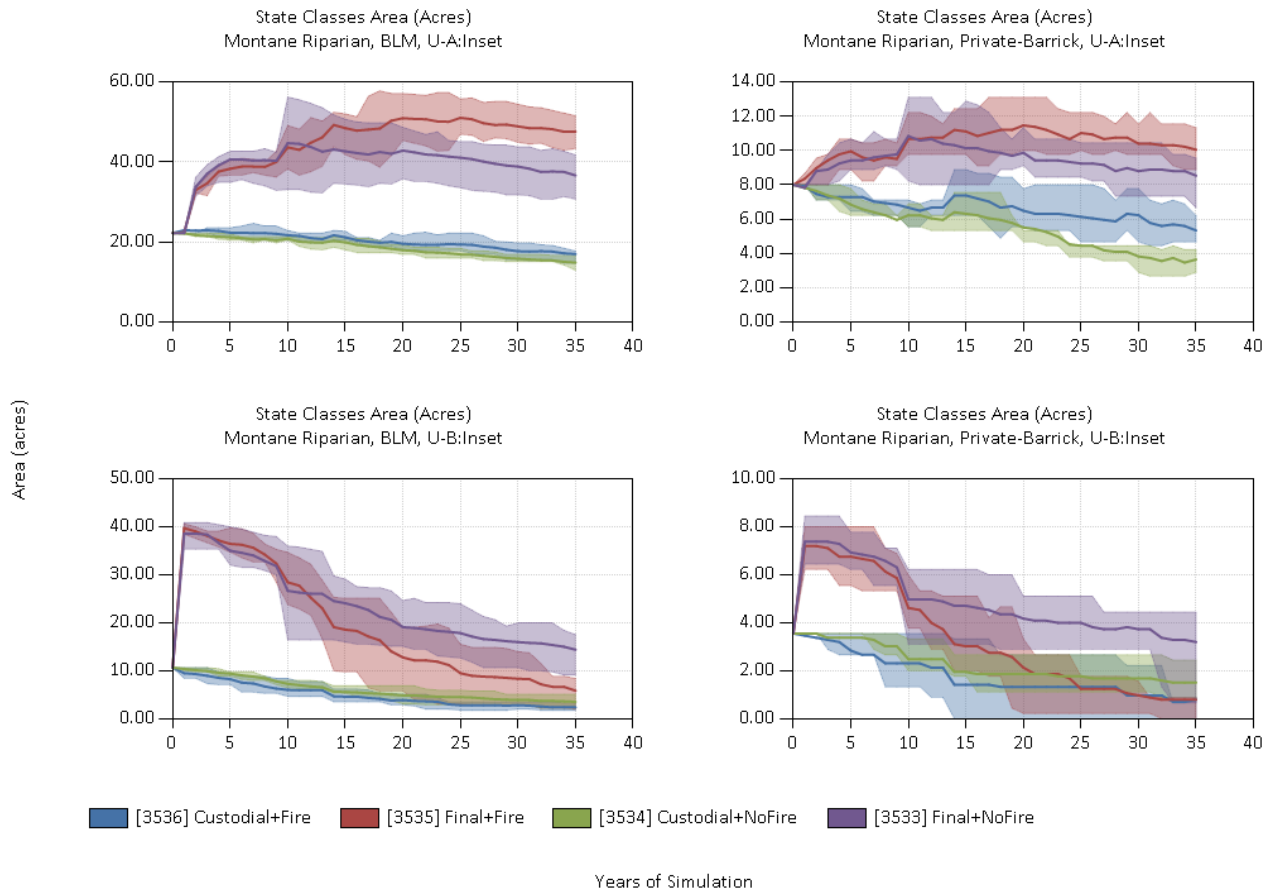


Figure 37. Montane riparian inset-floodplain vegetation classes recipient of restoration actions on Barrick’s Bank Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Sage-Grouse Habitat Suitability: Bank Study Area

Changes in vegetation due to natural disturbances and management actions over 35 years resulted in differences between the CUSTODIAL and FINAL scenarios with and without fire. Without fire, λ increased only in a few areas because of management actions (Figure 38A and B):

- The largest increase was observed in the north-central part of the old Boohoo fire scar where restoration of wet meadows and conversion of non-native annual species classes to seedlings increased both nesting and brood rearing habitat. Restoration resulted in the reduction of the orange area (fire scar) from the edge to the center.
- Moving south in the landscape, a noticeable increase in λ was in the Rocky Hills section of the northern Simpson Park Range where both wet meadow restoration and chainsaw tree cutting occurred.
- Two other areas of improvement occurred in the general saddle area from the Simpson Park Range and the Roberts Mountains, mostly due to tree mastication and chainsaw

cutting, and, to a lesser extent, west of the northern JD Meadows, due primarily to irrigation of pastures.

Compared to the scenario without fire, less functional acres were observed in the Bank Study area when fire was present. Additionally, the spatial patterns of change in λ differed between the fire and no-fire scenarios (Figure 39A and B):

- While the Boohoo fire scar was restored in similar patterns in the FINAL+FIRE scenario and the FINAL+NOFIRE scenario, noticeable differences exist along the northern study area boundary and on the east side of the fire scar (Figure 39B and Figure 38B). In both scenarios, uncontrolled horse grazing likely caused the failure of restoration in the center section of the Boohoo fire scar where horses are likely to gather around an existing meadow complex.
- Although the Rocky Hills area in the northern tip of the Simpson Park Range exhibited increased λ , the area immediately north to it experienced slightly lower λ with fire (Figure 39B) compared to no fire (Figure 38B).
- The Simpson Park Range to Roberts Mountains saddle (including the Red Hills area) achieved higher λ values with restoration and fire (Figure 39B) than without fire (Figure 38B). Fire probably contributed to tree removal and burned areas with slopes <15% would have been subsequently seeded if fire happened in the first 15 years of simulations. Burned areas with slopes \geq 15% would become late-brood rearing habitat at higher elevation if native grass species persisted after the fire.
- Fire with management lowered average λ for the area west of the JD Meadows (Figure 39B) compared to the CUSTODIAL+FIRE scenario (Figure 39A), a result that is different in the absence of fire (Figure 38B).

In addition to areas that received management, fire altered average λ in two more visible places where no management occurred:

- With fire and BLM's Fire Rehabilitation (an action that occurred in both CUSTODIAL and active management scenarios), the Garden Pass area south on Highway 278 (just north of Mt. Hope) showed lower λ values in the CUSTODIAL (Figure 39A) than FINAL scenarios (Figure 39B). This area supports sagebrush shrublands encroached by pinyon and juniper in addition to unwooded shrublands. Although BLM Fire Rehabilitation did occur in this area in both CUSTODIAL and FINAL scenarios, more of the restoration activity occurred in the CUSTODIAL than FINAL scenario.
- A crescent-shaped area of change for λ is found at the junction of Henderson Creek and Alpha Road, where λ values were somewhat lower in the FINAL than CUSTODIAL scenario with fire in the South Roberts Allotment (i.e., the eastern part of the crescent; Figure 39).

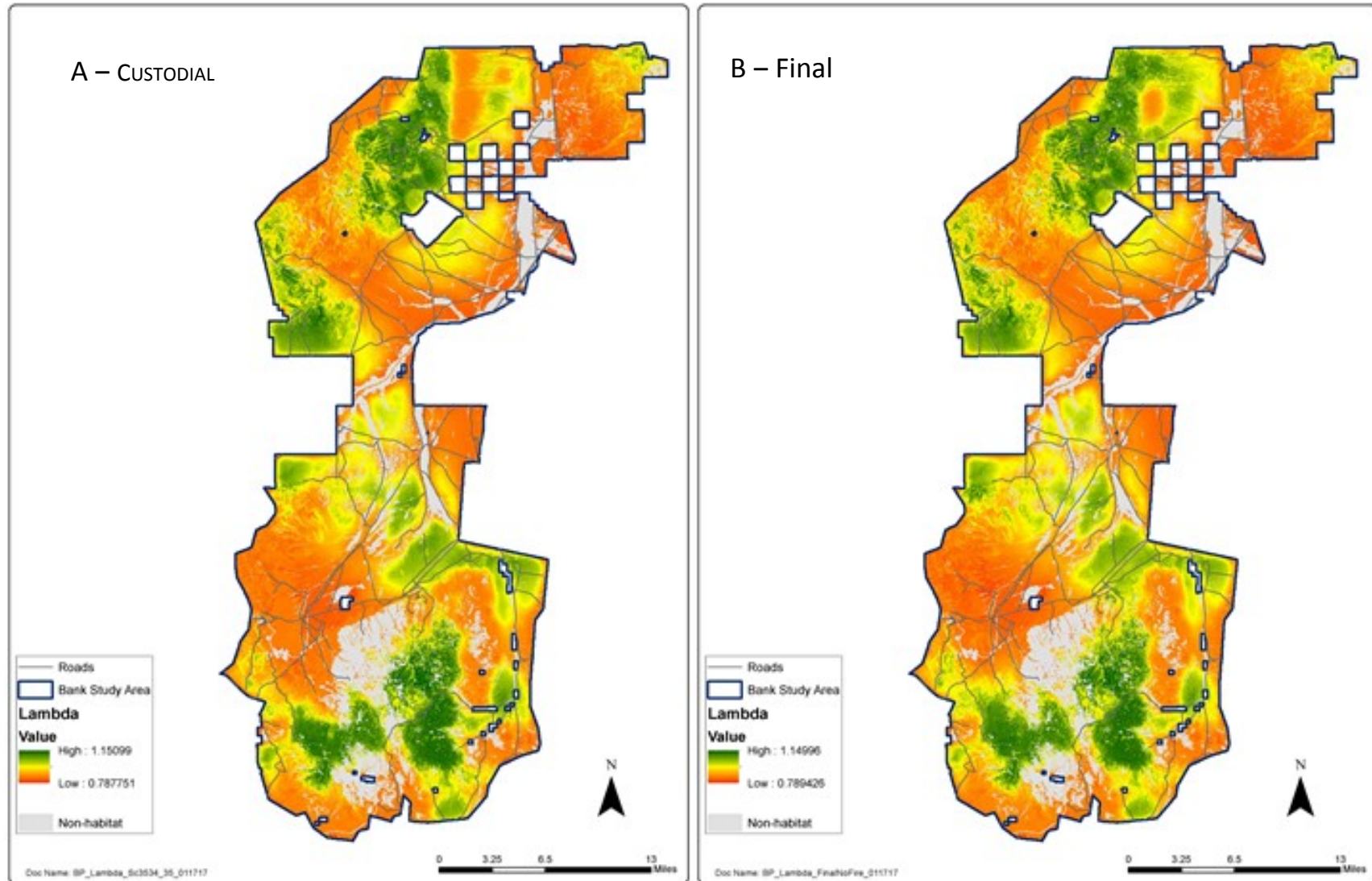


Figure 38. Spatial distribution of average λ for sage-grouse from the CUSTODIAL (A) and FINAL (B) without fire after 35 years of simulation in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. N = 10.

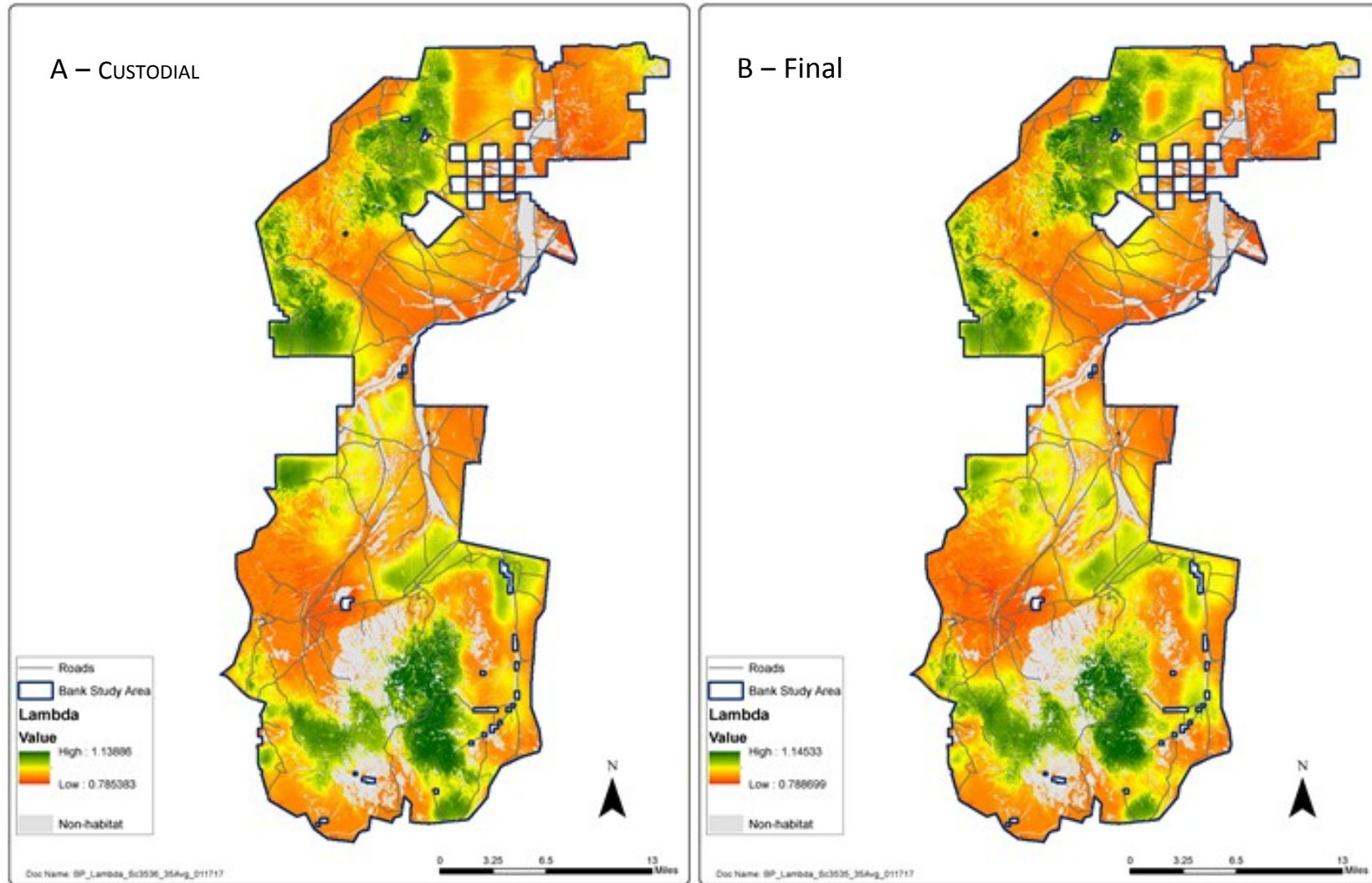


Figure 39. Spatial distribution of average λ for sage-grouse from the CUSTODIAL (A) and FINAL (B) with fire after 35 years of simulation in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. N = 10.

With or without fire, average Functional Area for GSG, measured in GSG Functional Acres, was greater in the active management scenarios than their respective CUSTODIAL Scenario in all years (Table 16) when totaled across the landscape. The differences were significant in years 10, 15, 20, 25, and 30 and marginally significant ($P < 0.1$) in years 5 and 35 with fire; all years were significant without fire (Table 13). The smallest differences between scenarios was in years 5 (315 acres) and 10 (677 acres) with fire, and also in years 5 (435 acres) and 10 (588 acres) without fire. The largest observed difference was 1,034 acres in year 20 with fire (Table 16).

Table 16. GSG Functional Area (acres) estimated for the Bank Study Area for the four simulated scenarios (with fire and without fire) and the difference between the mean of FINAL and of CUSTODIAL scenarios for each year. Note, the proposed RIBs in Frenchie Flat are not included in these calculations. N = 10.

Scenario	Yr. 0	Yr. 5	Yr. 10	Yr. 15	Yr. 20	Yr. 25	Yr. 30	Yr. 35
CUSTODIAL+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	164,039	163,850	163,321	163,102	163,196	163,191	163,085	162,854
FINAL+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	164,039	164,165	163,997	164,090	164,230	164,022	163,889	163,616
2-WAY ANOVA		$F_{1,9} = 3;$ $P < 0.0978$	$F_{1,9} = 12;$ $P < 0.0078$	$F_{1,9} = 30;$ $P < 0.0004$	$F_{1,9} = 22;$ $P < 0.0011$	$F_{1,9} = 7;$ $P < 0.0301$	$F_{1,9} = 12;$ $P < 0.0067$	$F_{1,9} = 4.5;$ $P < 0.0609$
FINAL+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES <i>difference</i>	0	315	677	988	1,034	831	804	763
CUSTODIAL+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	164,039	164,538	164,757	164,819	164,801	164,781	164,715	164,620
FINAL+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	164,039	164,973	165,344	165,670	165,671	165,656	165,598	165,546
2-WAY ANOVA		$F_{1,9} =$ 3,681; $P < 0.0000$	$F_{1,9} =$ 1,410; $P < 0.0000$	$F_{1,9} =$ 1,974; $P < 0.0000$	$F_{1,9} =$ 3,067; $P < 0.0000$	$F_{1,9} =$ 1,299; $P < 0.0000$	$F_{1,9} =$ 1,491; $P < 0.0000$	$F_{1,9} =$ 1,906; $P < 0.0000$
FINAL+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES <i>difference</i>	0	435	588	851	870	875	883	927

The two primary differences between the two fire and two no-fire scenarios were the level of variability and the magnitude of change in Functional Area. In the absence of fire, standard errors were very small (Figure 40B), such that even minute differences were highly significant. Fire activity explained nearly all the width of the standard errors in the scenarios as fire likely burned nesting habitat (Figure 40A). In the absence of fire, Functional Area steadily climbed as formerly burned vegetation with some native species composition experienced succession towards nesting habitat, and because management improved sage-grouse habitat (Figure 40B). In the presence of new fires, these processes also occurred while at the same time fire events may have temporarily removed nesting habitat and created early-succession vegetation classes that directly reduce nest success (Figure 40A).

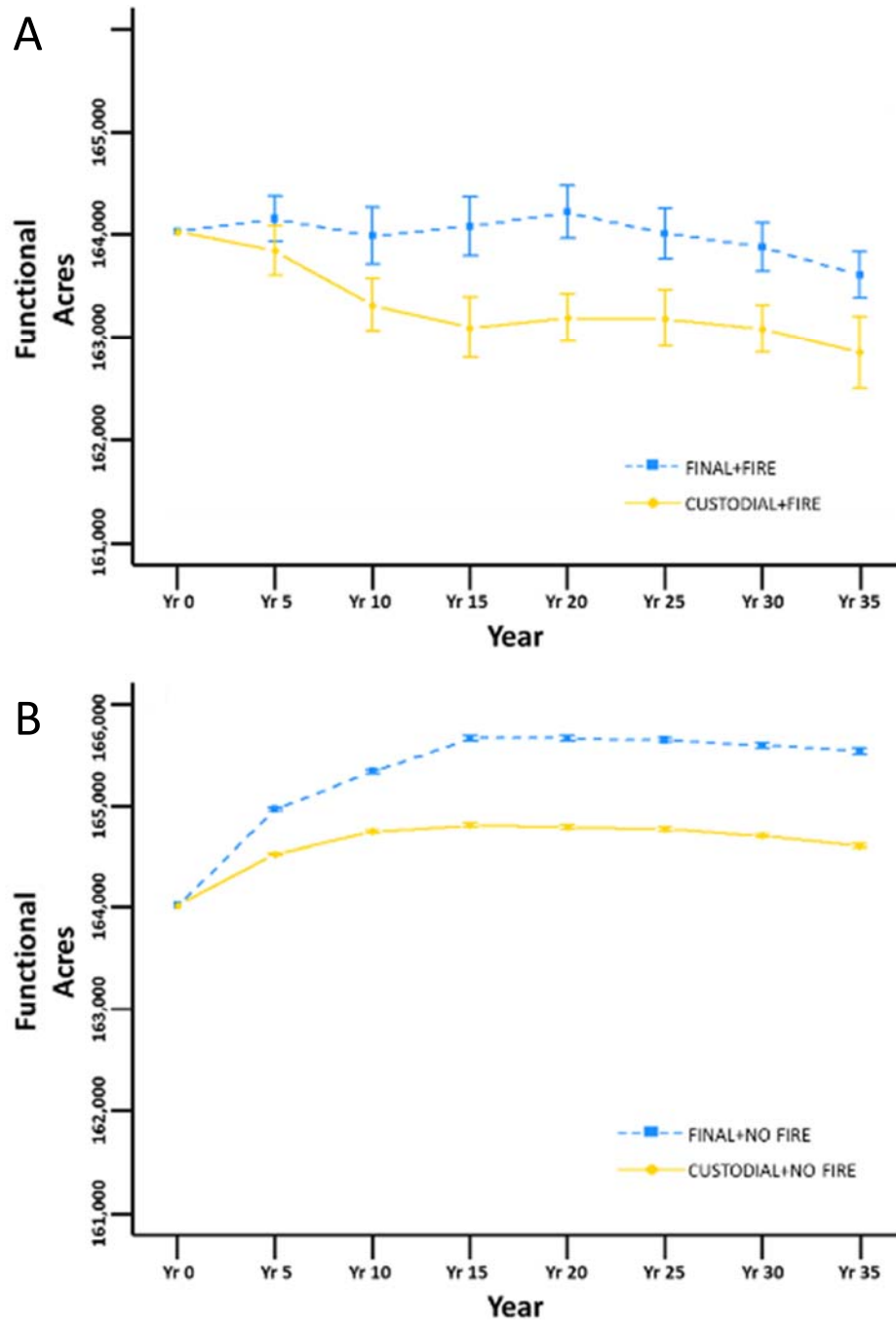


Figure 40. Time series of functional Area (acres) for the Bank Study Area comparing the A) CUSTODIAL+FIRE and FINAL+FIRE scenarios and B) CUSTODIAL+NO FIRE and FINAL+NO FIRE scenarios. Plotted are the means and standard errors across the 10 replicates for each scenario. Note, these results do not include the proposed RIBs in the Frenchie Flat area.

An additional analyses conducted was to assess the impact of the proposed RIBs in the Frenchie Flat region of the Bank Study Area. All pixels within the stamp were converted to the “Mine-Active” ecological system, and thus, represent a conversion from a GSG useable system (here, Big Sagebrush+trees) to an unusable ecological system. In year 0 compared to the CUSTODIAL scenario, the stamping in of the RIBs accounted for a loss of 102 functional acres for both fire and no fire scenarios (Table 17). With fire, the peak in functional acre loss was in year 25, and at year 35 a total 107 were estimated as lost. Without fire, the peak loss was at year 15 (a difference of 108 functional acres lost) and maintained at that level throughout the simulation (Table 17).

Table 17. GSG Functional Area (acres) estimated for the Bank Study Area (with fire and without fire) and the difference between the mean of RIBs and of CUSTODIAL scenarios for each year. N = 10.

Scenario	Yr. 0	Yr. 5	Yr. 10	Yr. 15	Yr. 20	Yr. 25	Yr. 30	Yr. 35
CUSTODIAL+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	164,039	163,850	163,321	163,102	163,196	163,191	163,085	162,854
RIBS+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	163,937	163,746	163,213	162,994	163,088	163,082	162,977	162,746
RIBS+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES <i>difference</i>	-102	-104	-107	-108	-108	-109	-109	-107
CUSTODIAL+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	164,039	164,538	164,757	164,819	164,801	164,781	164,715	164,620
RIBS+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	163,937	164,433	164,649	164,711	164,693	164,673	164,607	164,511
RIBS+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES <i>difference</i>	-102	-105	-107	-108	-108	-108	-108	-108

TNC performed an assessment of three privately held wet meadows (Tonkin, Big Springs, and Shipley Meadows, Hummock scenario). In this scenario, the management of the private lands was assumed to degrade the private meadows into the Hummocked class. The results re-enforced the spatial dependence of habitat suitability. While there was little visible change around Tonkins Meadow, noticeable reduction in λ in observed in the Big Springs and Shipley Meadows area (Figure 41). In sum, conversion of all three meadows to class “U-A:Hummocked” accounted for a functional acre loss of 367 compared to CUSTODIAL at year 0. With fire, the loss of functional acres was reduced to 266 by year 35 (). Without fire, the hummocking caused a loss of 298 functional acres at year 35 () The difference between fire and no fire scenarios is likely caused by the burning of nesting habitat near Big Springs and Shipley Meadows. As fire removes the available nesting near the wet meadows, the importance of meadows to chick survival is decreased (Figure 41 and Figure 42).

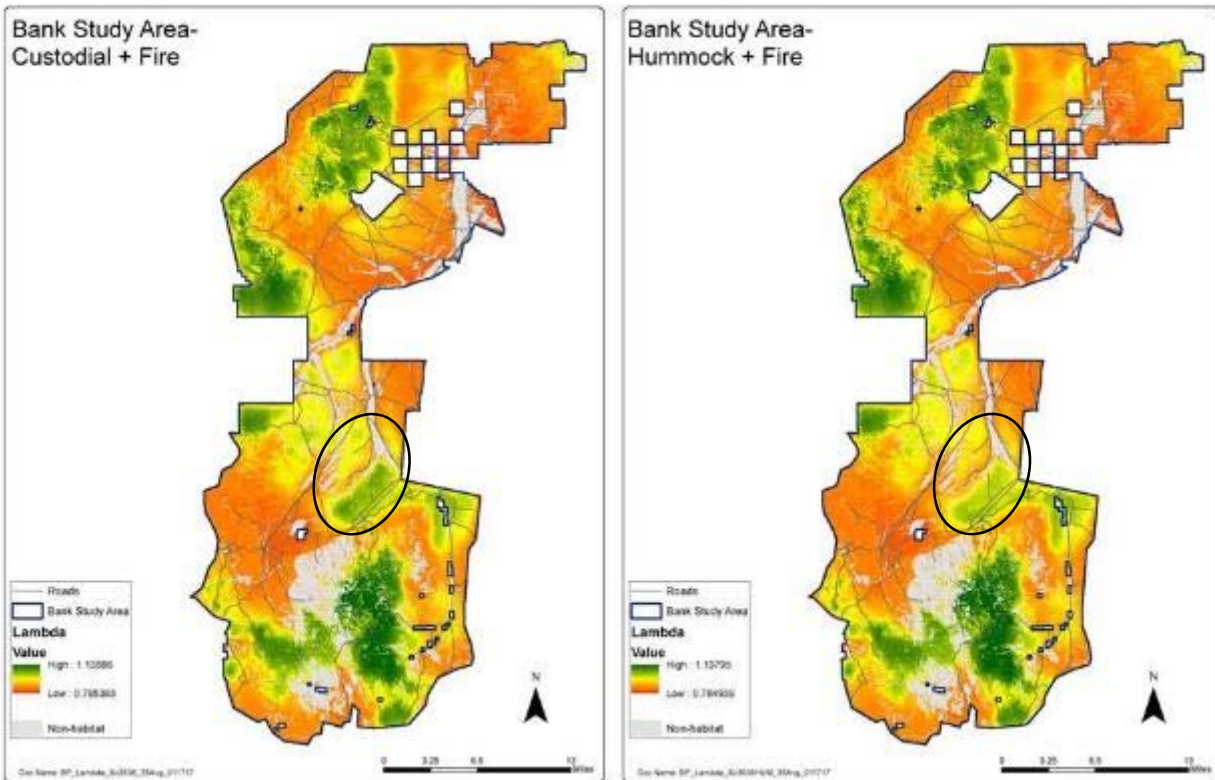


Figure 41. Spatial distribution of average λ for sage-grouse from the CUSTODIAL (left) and HUMMOCK (right) with fire after 35 years of simulation in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. Note the black oval which highlights where most change in habitat suitability was observed. N = 10.

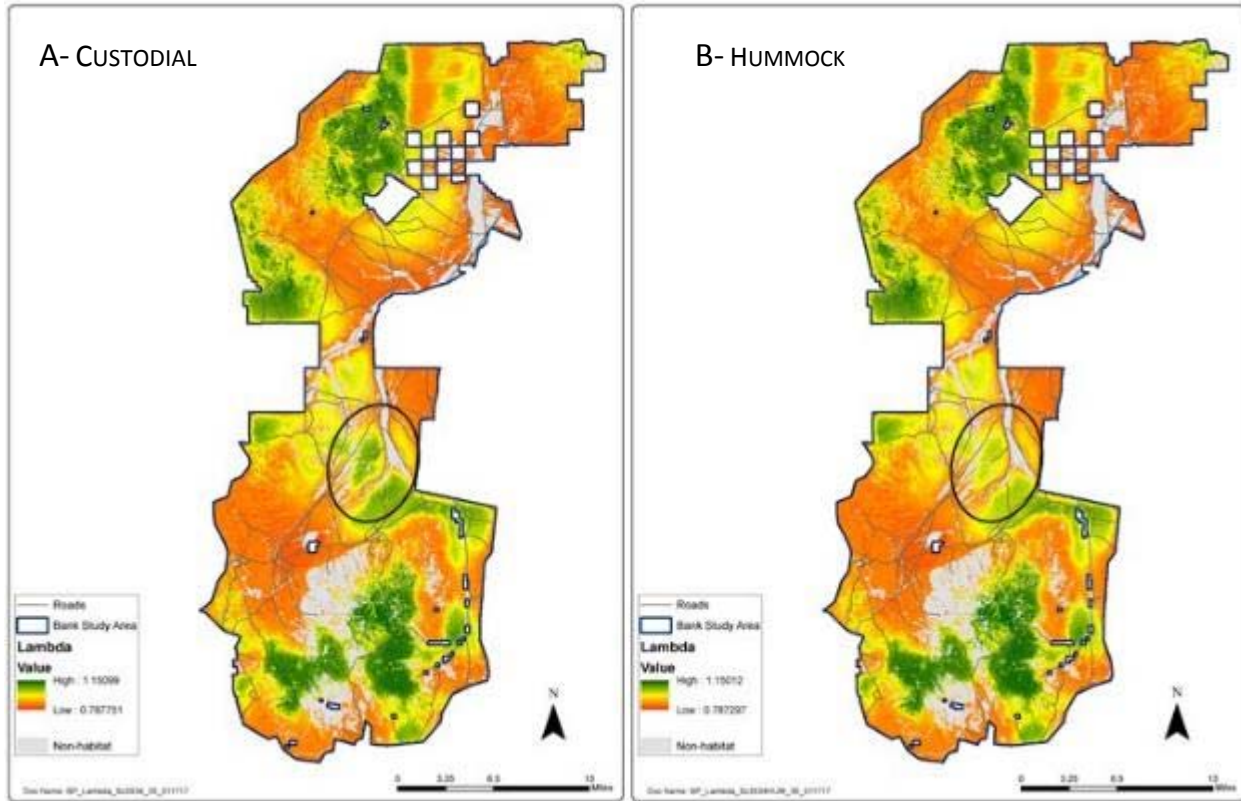


Figure 42. Spatial distribution of average λ for sage-grouse from the CUSTODIAL (A) and HUMMOCK (B) without fire after 35 years of simulation in the Bank Study Area based on 2014 1.5-m Spot 6/7 satellite imagery. Note the black oval which highlights where most change in habitat suitability was observed. N = 10.

Table 18. GSG Functional Area (acres) estimated for the Bank Study Area (with fire and without fire) and the difference between the mean of HUMMOCK and of CUSTODIAL scenarios for each year. N = 10.

Scenario	Yr 0	Yr 5	Yr 10	Yr 15	Yr 20	Yr 25	Yr 30	Yr 35
CUSTODIAL+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	164,039	163,850	163,321	163,102	163,196	163,191	163,085	162,854
HUMMOCK+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	163,671	163,503	163,010	162,813	162,923	162,910	162,809	162,588
HUMMOCK+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	-367	-347	-310	-289	-272	-281	-276	-266
CUSTODIAL+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	164,039	164,538	164,757	164,819	164,801	164,781	164,715	164,620
HUMMOCK+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	163,671	164,186	164,424	164,495	164,485	164,469	164,409	164,321
HUMMOCK+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	-367	-352	-333	-324	-316	-312	-306	-298

Using a similar analysis, TNC estimated the loss of functional acres if the three privately held meadows were converted to exotic forbs. Conversion to exotic forbs showed similar temporal patterns as the HUMMOCK assessment; however, the magnitude of change was greater when the meadows were reclassified as exotic forb classes (Table 19). The difference between the scenarios is because while hummocked classes represent a useable, but poor quality, habitat exotic forb dominated classes provide no benefit to GSG. At year 0, conversion to exotic forbs resulted in a decrease of 668 functional acres compared to CUSTODIAL, both with and without fire on the landscape. When fire was present the loss of functional acres was 462 at year 35. Without fire, year 35 represented a loss of 568 functional acres. As with the HUMMOCK scenario, removal of nesting habitat near the meadows decreased the relative importance of the meadows, and thus reduced functional acre loss.

Table 19. GSG Functional Area (acres) estimated for the Bank Study Area (with fire and without fire) and the difference between the mean of EXOTIC FORBS and of CUSTODIAL scenarios for each year. N = 10.

Scenario	Yr 0	Yr 5	Yr 10	Yr 15	Yr 20	Yr 25	Yr 30	Yr 35
CUSTODIAL+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	164,039	163,850	163,321	163,102	163,196	163,191	163,085	162,854
EXOTIC FORBS+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	163,371	163,215	162,754	162,588	162,728	162,709	162,610	162,392
EXOTIC FORBS +FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	-668	-635	-567	-513	-468	-482	-475	-462
CUSTODIAL+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	164,039	164,538	164,757	164,819	164,801	164,781	164,715	164,620
EXOTIC FORBS +NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRES	163,371	163,898	164,144	164,217	164,209	164,193	164,134	164,051
EXOTIC FORBS +NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	-668	-640	-613	-602	-592	-588	-581	-568

Cost Overview

The total 35-year cumulative costs totaled for all ecological systems were always higher for BLM-managed lands (\$12+ million) than Barrick's private lands (\$3.3+ million; Table 14). Differences between the FINAL+NOFIRE and FINAL+FIRE scenarios were relatively minor. When fire was present on BLM-managed lands, cost increase by \$1 million in big sagebrush shrubland – upland but decreased by about \$500,000 in montane sagebrush steppe and a few other systems as fire consumed trees at higher elevations and created more vegetation classed dominated by non-native annual species at lower elevations (Table 20). The same tradeoff between big sagebrush systems was not observed on Barrick's private lands. The greatest costs were observed in big sagebrush shrubland - upland and in montane sagebrush steppe on BLM

lands and in big sagebrush shrubland - upland and wet meadow-montane on Barrick's private lands.

Table 20. Overview of average 35-year cumulative cost by ownership, management scenario, and ecological system. Many expensive actions were front-loaded during the first 10 years of simulation (Table 12). Sample size was 10 replicates.

Ownership/System	FINAL+NOFIRE		FINAL+FIRE	
	Cumulative Cost (\$)	±95% CI	Cumulative Cost (\$)	±95% CI
BLM				
Big Sagebrush-upland	4,725,755	45,205	5,701,419	254,318
Black Sagebrush	1,396,602	40,868	1,213,527	84,999
Low Sagebrush	532,265	56,904	509,837	51,382
Montane Riparian	83,688	2,210	79,340	2,675
Montane Sagebrush Steppe	5,051,878	55,958	4,598,823	338,372
Wet Meadow-Montane	262,631	9,442	268,181	7,155
Total	12,052,819	126,173	12,366,126	455,949
Barrick-Private				
Big Sagebrush-upland	1,679,562	23,394	1,933,462	85,036
Black Sagebrush	14,223	802	25,228	7,515
Greasewood	552,873	390	553,229	548
Low Sagebrush	39,718	5,327	48,783	6,802
Montane Riparian	29,793	1,855	28,233	2,642
Montane Sagebrush Steppe	40,657	898	38,988	5,467
Wet Meadow-Montane	962,602	3,893	967,906	7,012
Total	3,319,427	22,463	3,595,824	95,272

Areas of Events and Implementation

The discussions in the preceding section on CUSTODIAL and FINAL management scenarios made reference to non-management transitions (natural and anthropogenic) and implemented management actions that would affect vegetation classes. This section summarizes those processes and treatment selections via a set of maps displaying the annual frequency (number of years a pixel received the disturbance out of 350 possible year-events) of a transition for any pixel. The higher the frequency, the more a pixel was selected for either fire or management actions.

Overall, fire was the only non-management disturbance that was widespread enough to affect landscape sage-grouse habitat suitability and, therefore, merit summary attention. Table 21 shows the management actions that had substantial use in any active management scenario:

Table 21. Management actions implemented by ownership in the Bank Study Area.

Management Action/Treatment	BLM	Private-Barrick
AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau	X	X
Chainsaw-Thinning	X	X
Exotic-Control	X	X
Fence&Water-Delivery	X	X
Fence-Inspect&Maintain	X	X
Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting	X	X
Herbicide-Shrubs+Mow	X	X
Irrigation		X
Small-Tree-Lopping	X	X
Weed-Survey+Spot-Treat	X	X

The maps on the following pages display results of the spatial output of disturbances (Table 22). Note that fire maps could only be shown for the two scenarios with fire, and management actions could only be shown for the FINAL scenarios without and with fire. These maps show where the transitions were most likely to occur in the model (for example, areas of greatest fire risk) and reveal to managers the potential locations to place management actions given the constraints imposed on simulations. For example, a manager could design a current restoration project for the Bank Study Area to convert an annual grassland to a seeding of mixed introduced and native species by overlapping Figure 53 with our maps of ecological systems and vegetation classes, specifically the non-native annual species class.

Table 22. Index to Figures that show management treatments within ecological systems of the two Project Areas.

Management Action/Treatment	Scenario Implemented	Figure Number
Fire	CUSTODIAL +Fire; FINAL+Fire	Figure 44
<i>Tree Removal</i>		
AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau	FINAL+NoFire; FINAL +Fire	Figure 45
Chainsaw-Thinning	FINAL +NoFire; FINAL +Fire	Figure 46
Small-Tree-Lopping	FINAL +NoFire; FINAL +Fire	Figure 47
<i>Exotic Forb and Tree Control</i>		
Exotic-Control	FINAL +NoFire; FINAL +Fire	Figure 48
Weed-Survey+Spot-Treat	FINAL +NoFire; FINAL +Fire	Figure 49
<i>Wet Meadow Restoration</i>		
Fence&Water-Delivery	FINAL +NoFire; FINAL +Fire	Figure 50
Fence-Inspect&Maintain	FINAL +NoFire; FINAL +Fire	Figure 51
Herbicide-Shrubs+Mow	FINAL +NoFire; FINAL +Fire	Figure 52
<i>Non-Native Annual Species Class Reduction</i>		
Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting	FINAL +NoFire; FINAL +Fire	Figure 53
<i>GSG Late-brood Habitat Creation</i>		
Irrigation	FINAL +NoFire; FINAL +Fire	Figure 54

The additional fuel breaks implemented by the FINAL+FIRE scenario on the Bank Study Area helped decrease average area burned per year compared to the CUSTODIAL+FIRE scenario (Figure 43). Difference in average area burned amounted to about 5,000 acres in one year). Differences in maximum area burned was substantially larger, sometimes reaching 20,000 acres (Figure 43).

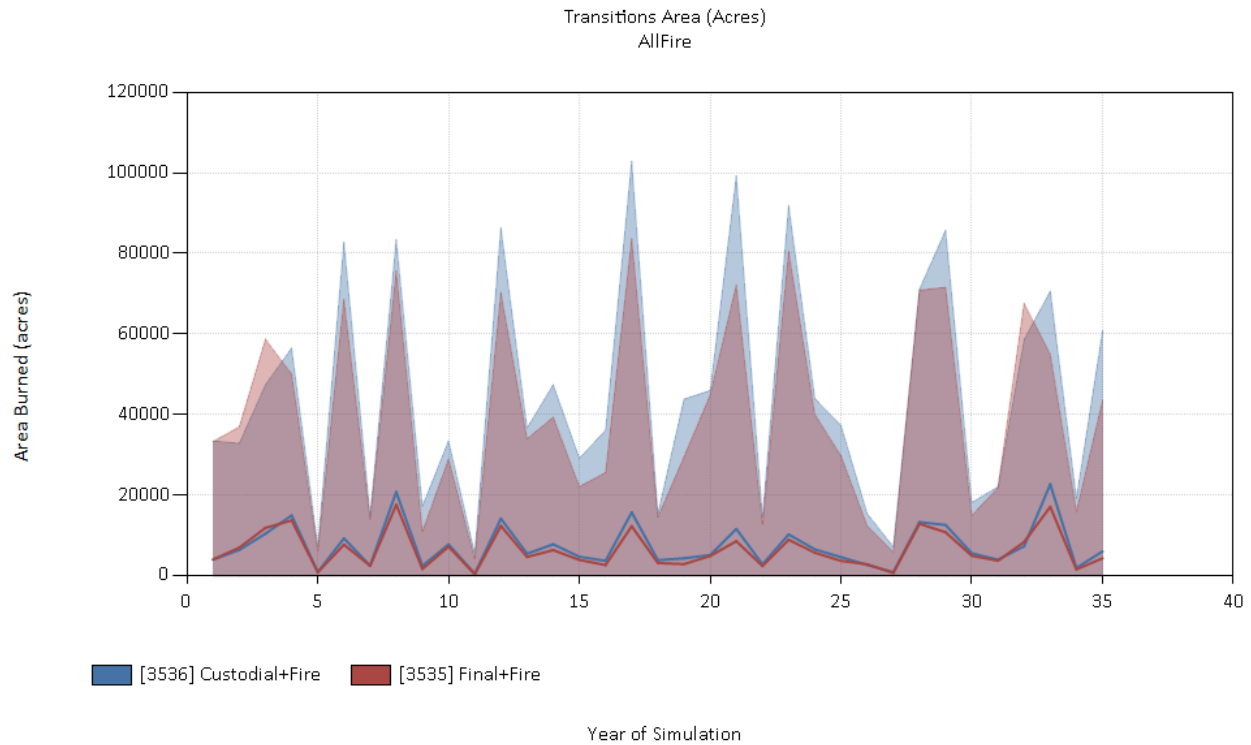


Figure 43. Time series of area burned (acres) for the Bank Study Area comparing the CUSTODIAL+FIRE and FINAL+FIRE scenarios. Plotted are the means (solid lines) and min/max of area burned across the 10 replicates for each scenario.

The largest change in the annual frequency of fire events was observed in the area of the BooHoo fire scar (red area; Figure 44). This was also the area of most aggressive restoration designed to restore non-native annual species vegetation classes to seedings with a long fire return interval. Fire activity in the Simpson Park Range, the saddle from the Simpson Park Range to Roberts Mountains, the Piñon Range east of the Hay Ranch headquarters, Frenchie Flats, east of the Potato Patch allotment, and the Garden Pass area south of Highway 278 also showed moderate decreases of fire probability in the active management scenario. The unintended consequence of creating fuel breaks and adding seedings with long fire return intervals was to move the placement of larger fires to areas without fuel breaks and seedings, which are often better GSG habitat at higher elevations. Three areas in the FINAL+FIRE scenario experienced slightly more fire than the CUSTODIAL+FIRE scenario: north of the Buckhorn Mine in the Cortez Range, east of the northern pasture of the JD Meadows, and the area of the old Fraser Fire towards the northern toe of the Roberts Mountains (Figure 44).

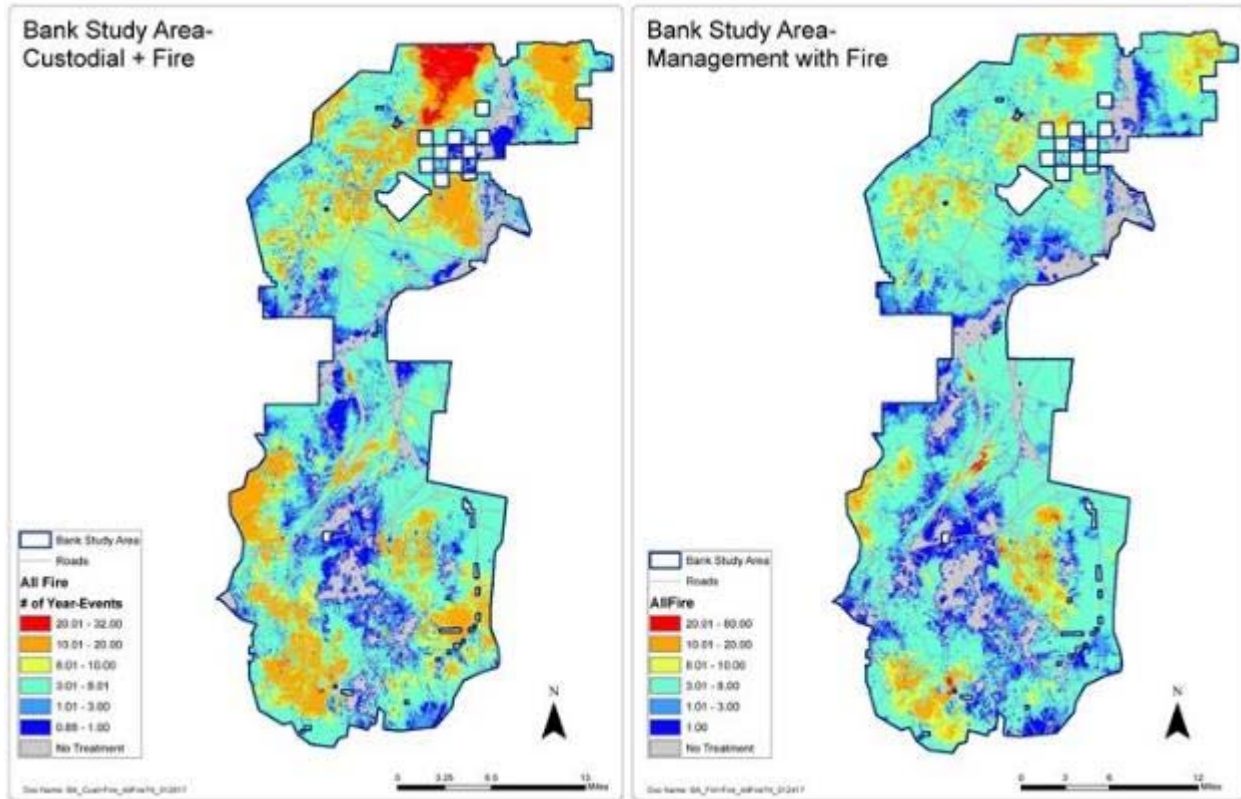


Figure 44. Annual frequency of all observed fire year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no fire, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 fire year-events out of 350 possible year-events ($350 = 10 \text{ replicates} \times 35 \text{ years}$). Scenarios: CUSTODIAL+FIRE on left and Final+FIRE on right.

Removal of mature pinyon and juniper encroaching either big sagebrush shrublands – upland and montane sagebrush steppe following by seeding covered the same areas in both FINAL scenarios; however, the highest annual frequencies of implementation were more concentrated in the presence of fire (Figure 45). Essentially, the east slope of the Simpson Park Range, the Red Hills area of the northwest corner of the Roberts Mountains, and the northern toe of the Roberts Mountains attracted nearly all the implementation activity for the action AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau. As fire removed trees before restoration was scheduled in some replicates, the annual frequency of implementation dropped. The wooded shrublands west of the Tonkin meadows were consistently chosen for action and would create nesting habitat adjacent to the wet meadow, albeit relatively far from the closest lek.

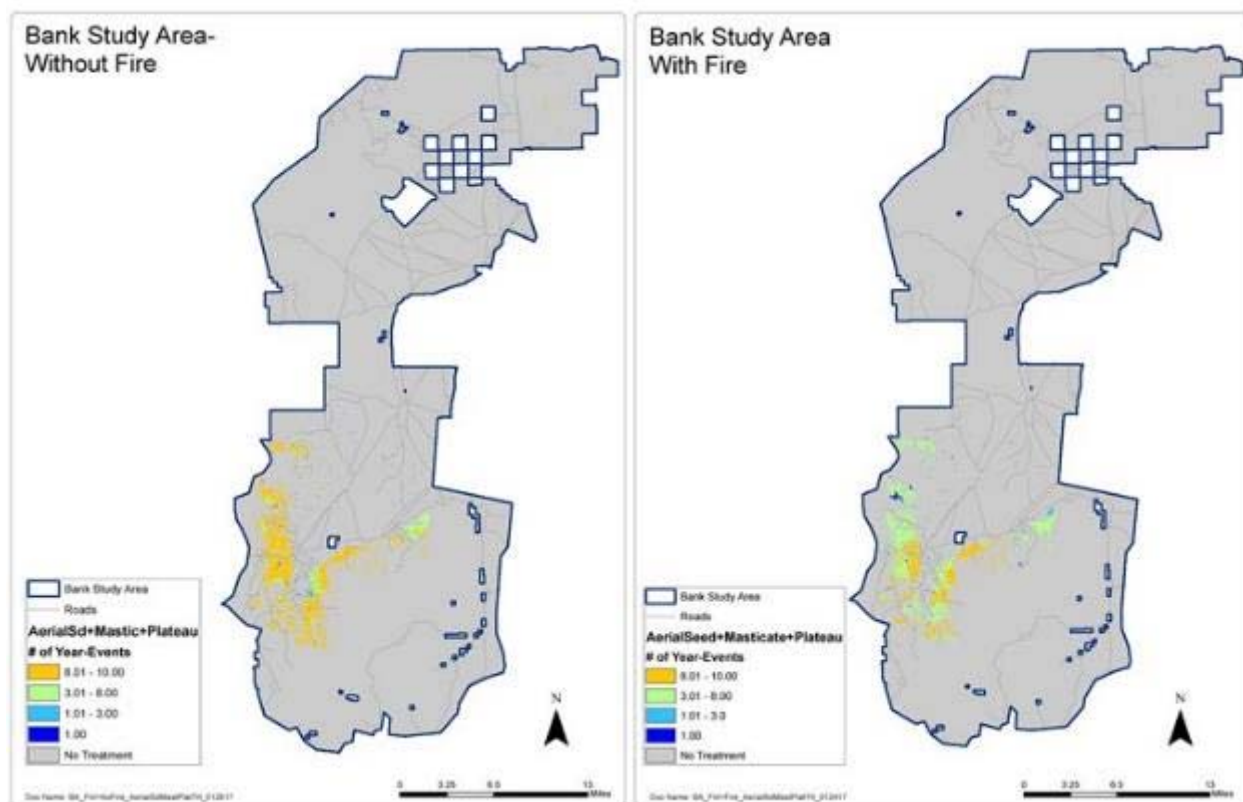


Figure 45. Annual frequency of all observed AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: Final+NOFIRE on left and B = Final+FIRE on right.

The annual frequency of Chainsaw-Thinning occupied areas similar as the AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau action because those are the wooded areas; however, Chainsaw-Thinning targeted mature trees in black and low sagebrush only (Figure 46). Scattered chainsaw operations were also implemented in the Cortez Range. The area of highest likelihood for this action (in all replicates) was just southwest of the Tonkin Meadow, whereas a few locations had intermediate annual frequency in the Simpson Park Range.

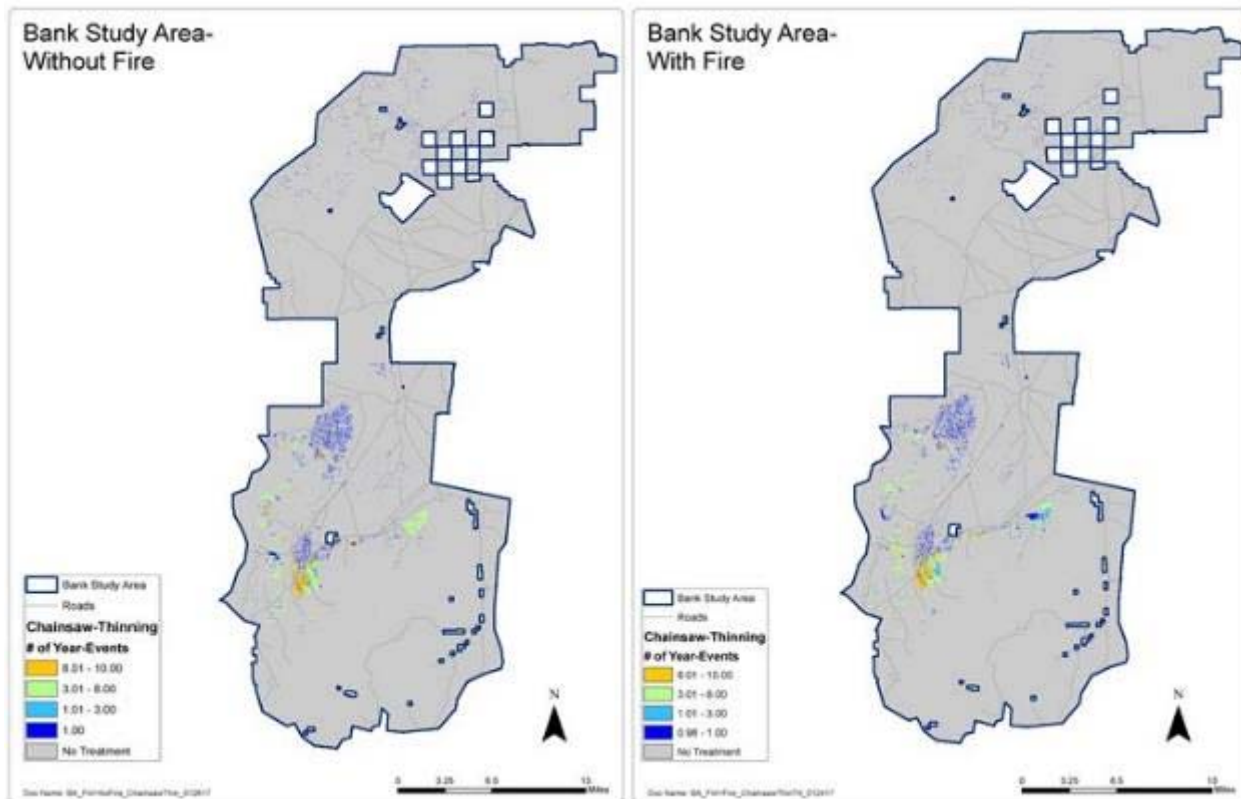


Figure 46. Annual frequency of all observed Chainsaw-Thinning year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Legend of scenarios: Scenarios: Final+NOFIRE on left and B = FINAL+FIRE on right.

Small-tree lopping was the third action designed to remove trees from shrublands, but younger trees that would eventually grow to reduce the area of nesting habitat in both big sagebrush systems. The Simpson Park Range and the Red Hills area in the northwest corner of the Roberts mountains were the primary zones of implementation, with greater concentration of activity in three pockets (Figure 47). Scattered small-tree lopping was also observed in the Cortez Range.

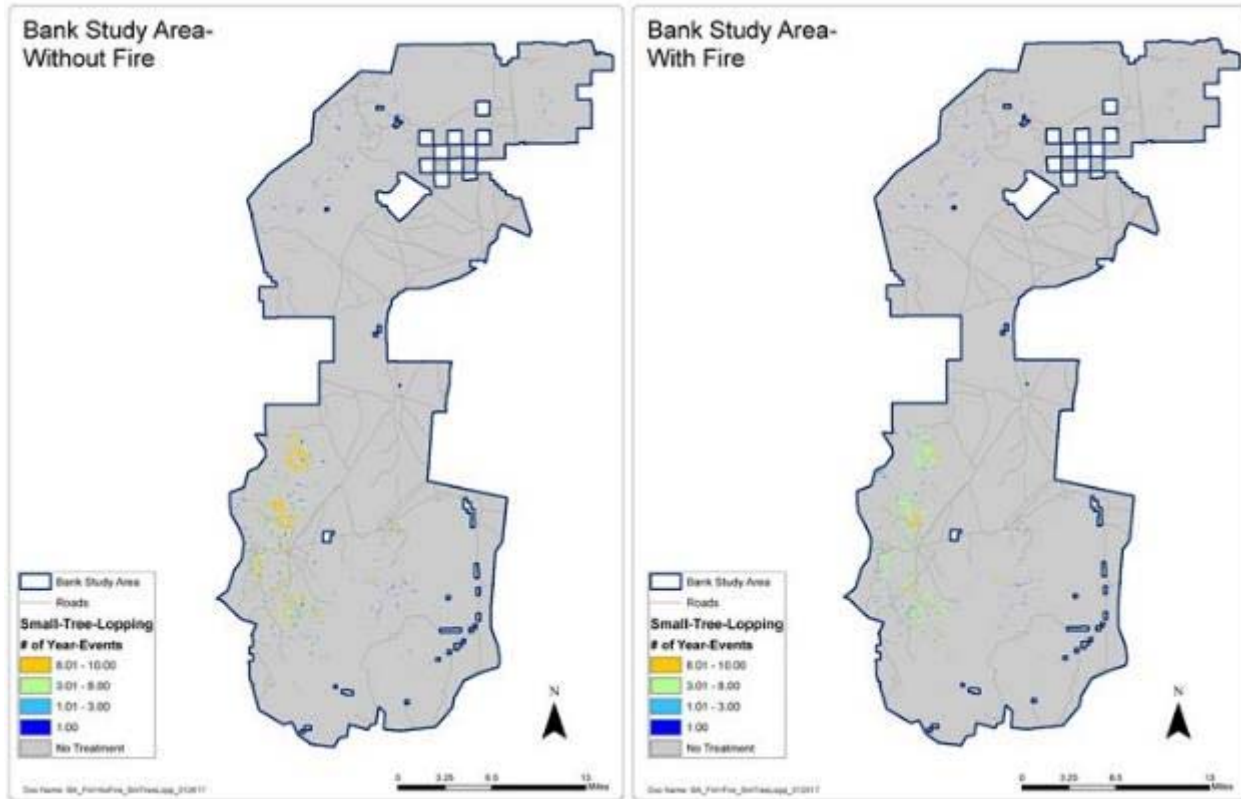


Figure 47. Annual frequency of all observed Small-Tree-Lopping year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL+NOFIRE on left and FINAL+FIRE on right.

Of the two actions to control exotic forb and tree species, Weed-Control only targeted vegetation classes in montane riparian or wet meadows. Exotic species control occurred throughout the Bank Study Area; however, the annual frequency of implementation was generally low except in a few localized places in the Cortez Range and in the Tonkin Meadows where the annual probability was highest (Figure 48). Currently these areas have tall whitetop, salt cedar, and knapweed.

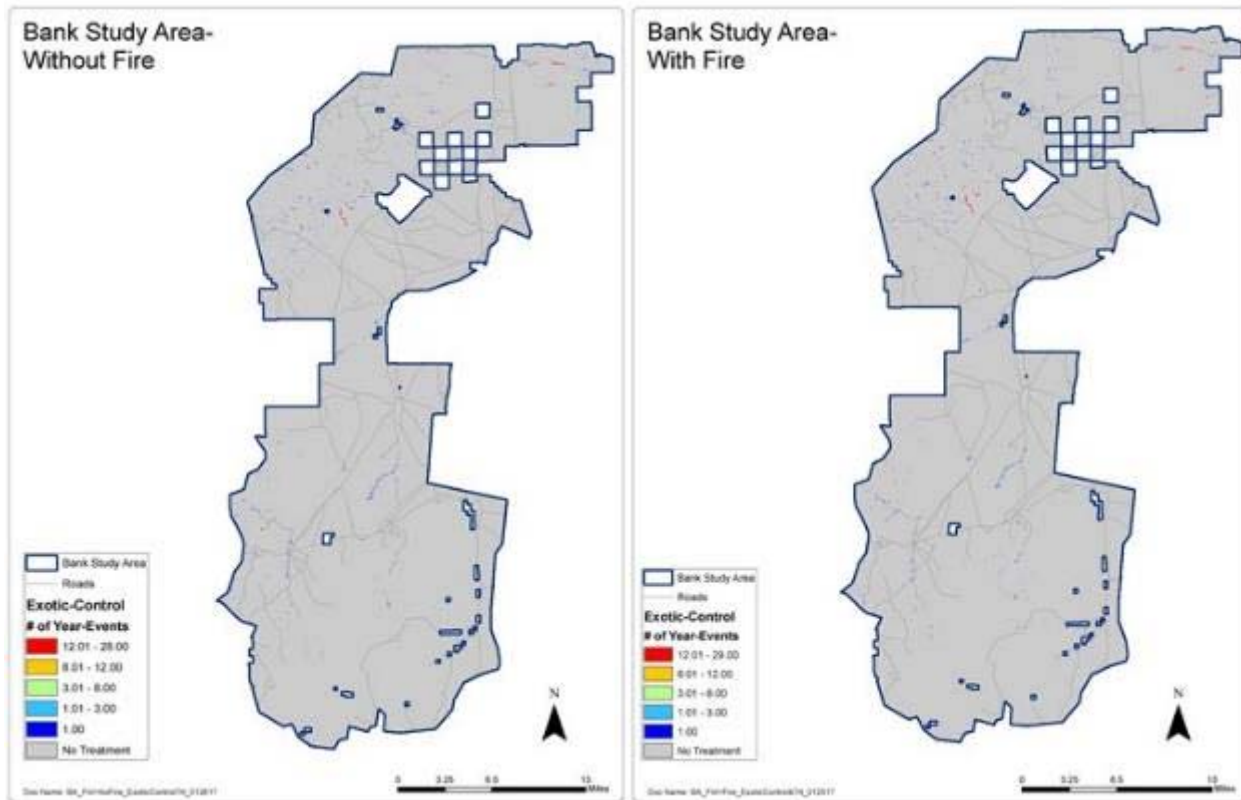


Figure 48. Annual frequency of all observed Exotic-Control year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL +NOFIRE on left and FINAL +FIRE on right.

The second exotic species prevention and control action was Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat action (Figure 49). Although any one pixel was visited every three years at most, the area covered for weed inventory was more extensive (Figure 49) than for Exotic-Control (Figure 48) because all montane riparian and wet meadows were targeted, except for already invaded classes. Only a few areas were visited in all replicates. The presence of fire had no apparent effects on this action. Alone this method of exotic species prevention and spot control was very effective and inexpensive.

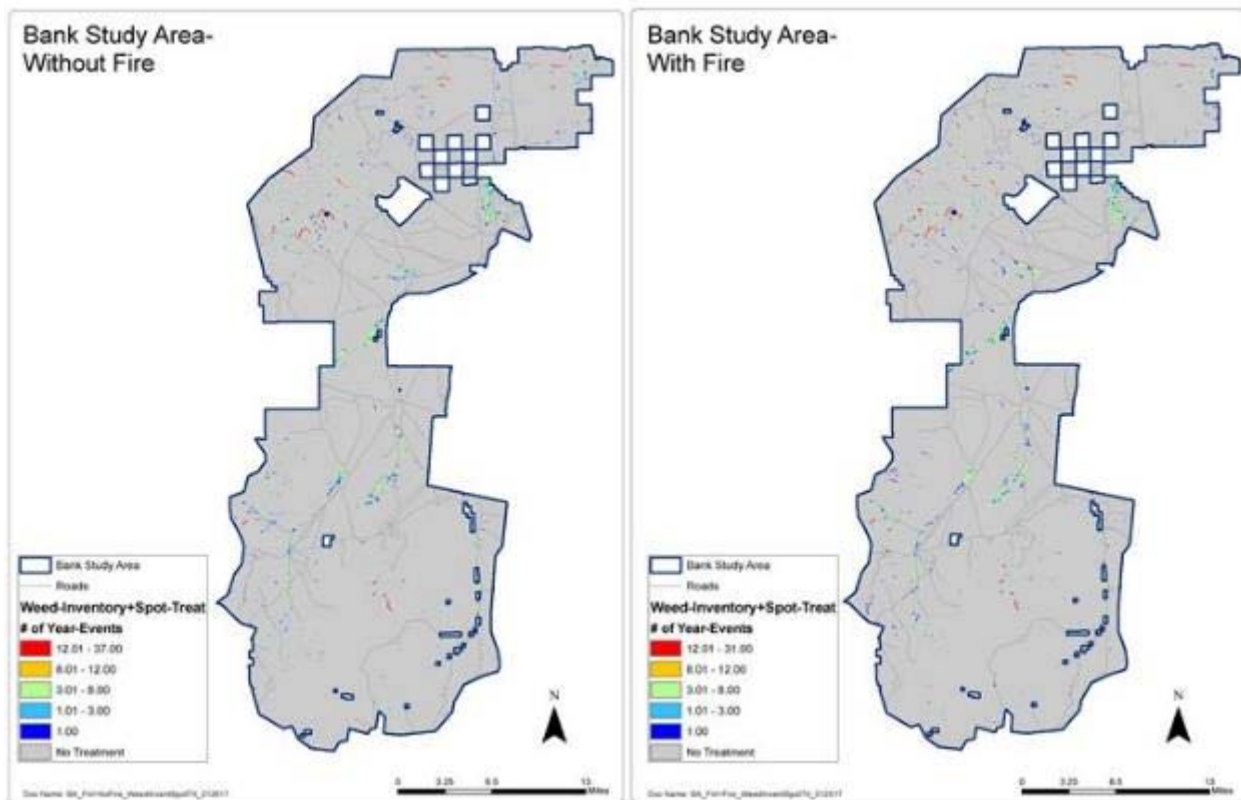


Figure 49. Annual frequency of all observed Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events ($350 = 10 \text{ replicates} \times 35 \text{ years}$). Scenarios: FINAL +NOFIRE on left and FINAL +FIRE on right.

The Exotic Forb treatment and Weed-Inventory+Spot-Treat action were conducted on some BLM lands outside of Barrick's management control. Due to the spatial extent and context of these treatments, they are not considered to contribute to uplift in GSG habitat suitability as implemented. However, these treatments are considered highly important for overall range health. Because of the critical nature of these treatments, it is assumed that the BLM is likely to implement them as needed.

Degraded montane wet meadows were treated with fencing to control livestock and horse access and providing an alternative water delivery system for excluded ungulates (Fence&Water-Delivery) (Figure 50). Many wet meadows were excluded from management; however, most available wet meadows on Barrick’s private lands and a few on BLM-managed lands were treated (Figure 50). There was no difference between the two scenarios without and with fire. Wet meadows that received this action in every replicates were the Lone Tree and Cherry Springs complexes, Indian Springs, Big Spring, and Indian Creek complex.

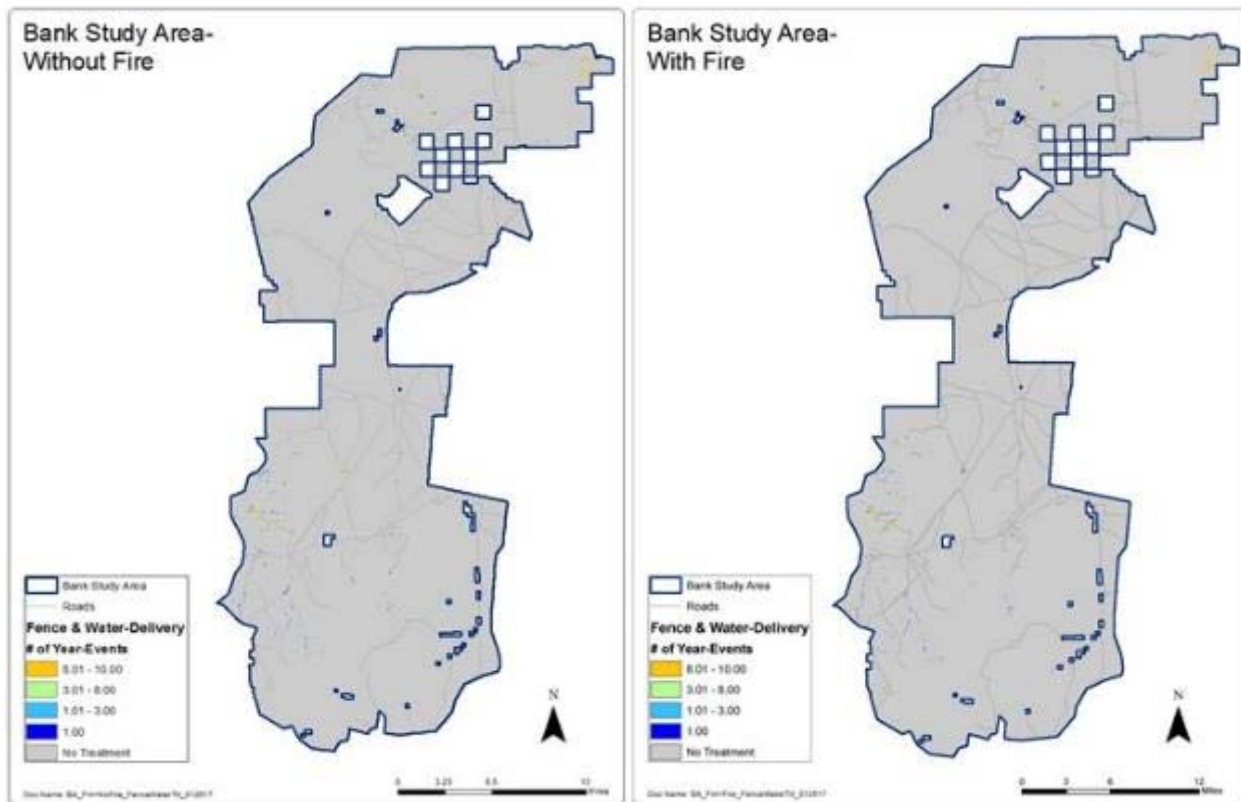


Figure 50. Annual frequency of all observed Fence&Water-Delivery year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL +NOFIRE on left and FINAL +FIRE on right.

Once wet meadows were fenced, the Fence-Inspect&Maintain action was initiated about four years after the last fencing. Fence inspection and maintenance occurred at most every four years. Therefore, the location of annual frequencies of Figure 50 and Figure 51 were nearly identical. There was nearly no difference between the scenarios without and fire (Figure 51).

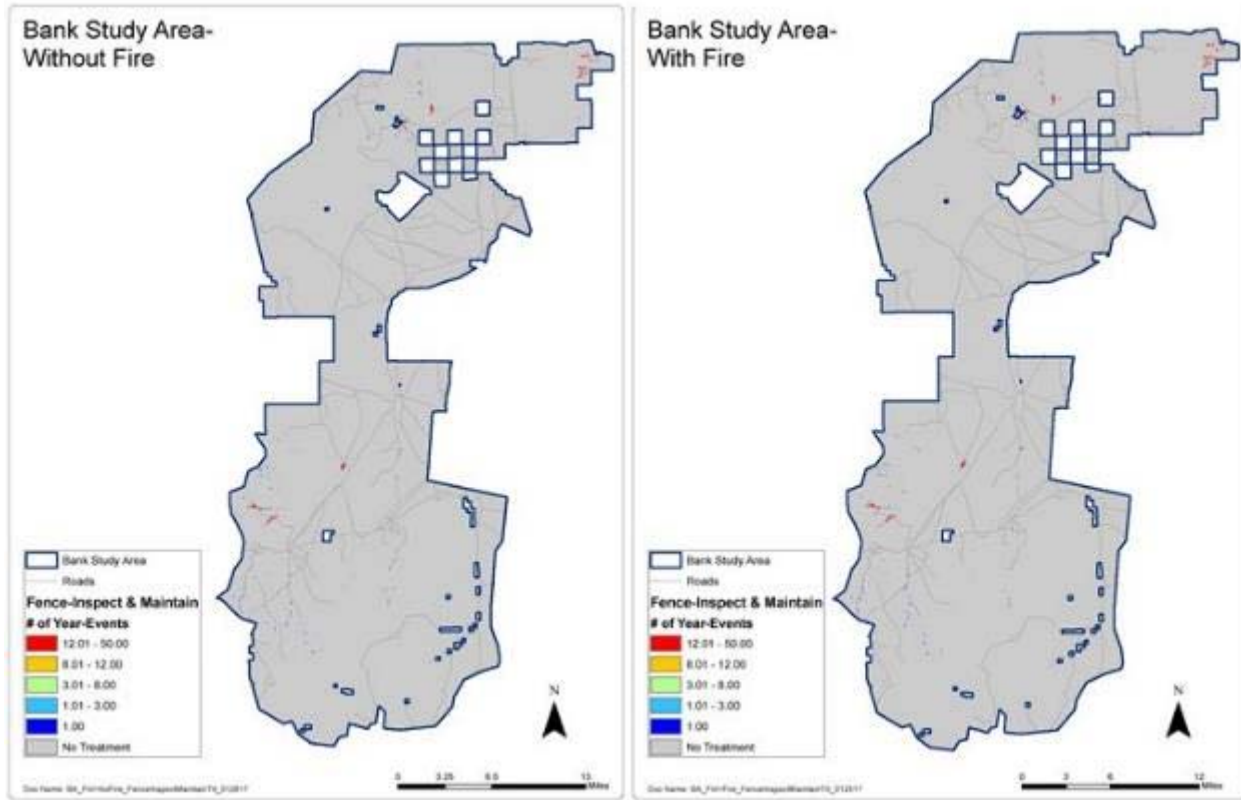


Figure 51. Annual frequency of all observed Fence-Inspect&Maintain year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL +NOFIRE on left and FINAL +FIRE on right.

The third wet meadow restoration action consisted on spraying herbicide on native perennial shrubs, generally rabbitbrush, or forbs (e.g. Iris) and mowing them (Herbicide-Shrubs+Mow). Very few meadows contained the shrub-forb-encroached class and, as a result, implementation is difficult to see at this scale (See red circles; Figure 52).

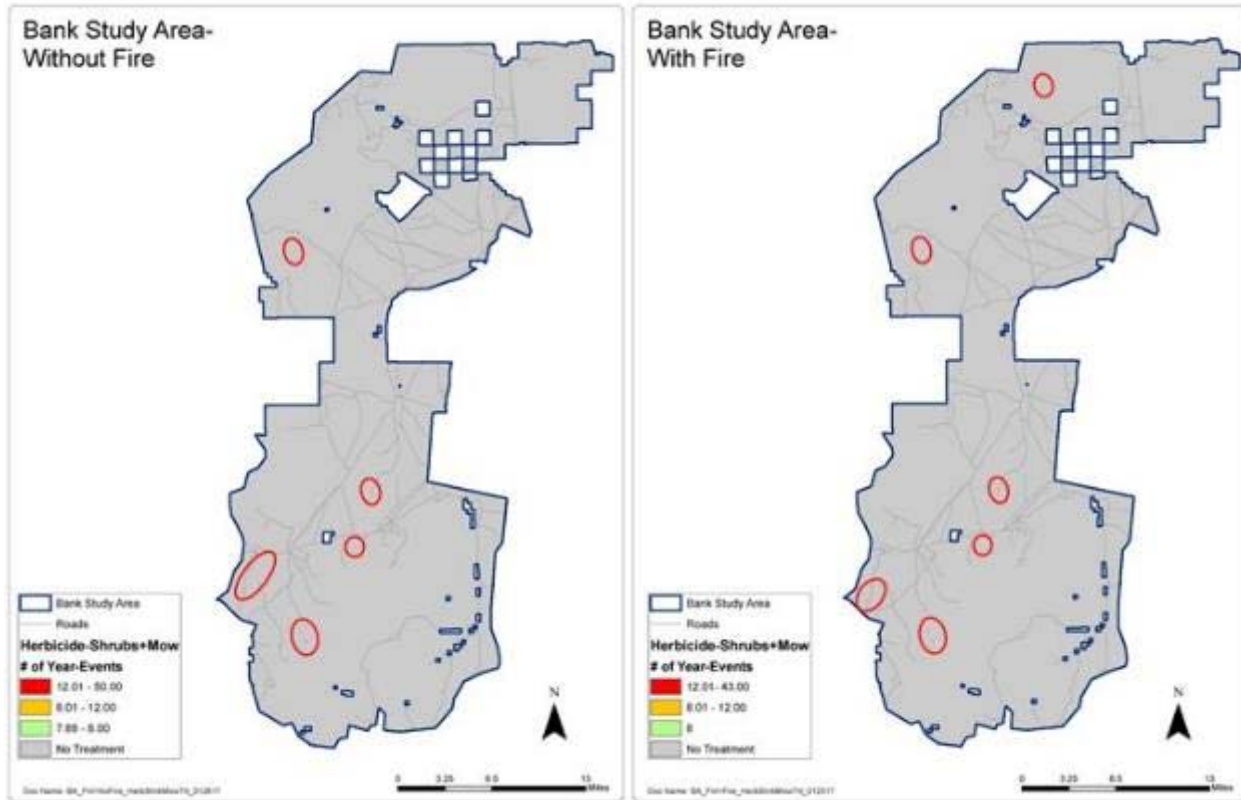


Figure 52. Annual frequency of all observed Herbicide-Shrubs+Mow year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Red ellipses surround small and nearly invisible areas of implementation. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL +NOFIRE on left and FINAL +FIRE on right.

Seeding and shrub planting with spraying of imazapic herbicide (Plateau™) of non-native annual species classes (Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting) was the most widespread restoration action that accounted for the greatest expense. This action was primarily used from the Boohoo fire scar east to the piñon Range, in Frenchie Flats, in the western and burned side of Simpson Park Range, along the Tonkin Road's fire, and northwest toe of the Roberts Mountains, in parts of the Fraser fire scar, east and west of the JD Meadows and lower Henderson Creek, and, to a lesser extent, north of the Buckhorn Mine (Figure 53). The old fire scars were the areas of consistent implementation in most replicates. The presence of fire increased the use of this action in all these areas, especially around the JD Meadows and the eastern slope of Simpson Park Range, as new classes of non-native annual species were created and selected for restoration before implementation was greatly reduced by year 9 and stopped by year 21. Also, this action was used after failures were experienced during tree mastication and seeding (AerialSeed+Masticate+Plateau; most management actions have an associated failure rate).

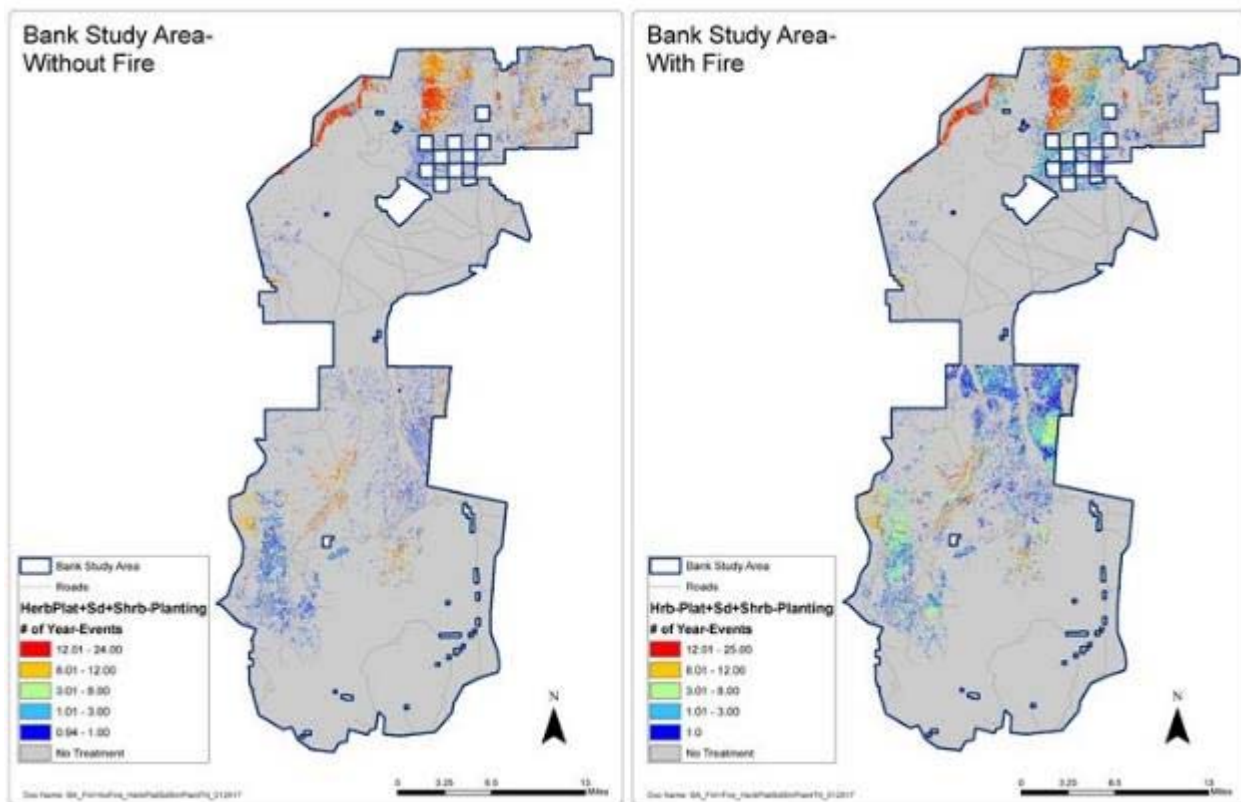


Figure 53. Annual frequency of all observed Herbicide-Plateau+Seed+Shrub-Planting year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-event out of 350 possible year-events (350 = 10 replicates × 35 years). Scenarios: FINAL+NoFire on left and FINAL+Fire on right.

The last management action of the FINAL scenarios was irrigation of greasewood in the JD Meadows only (Figure 54). No difference was observed between without and with fire.

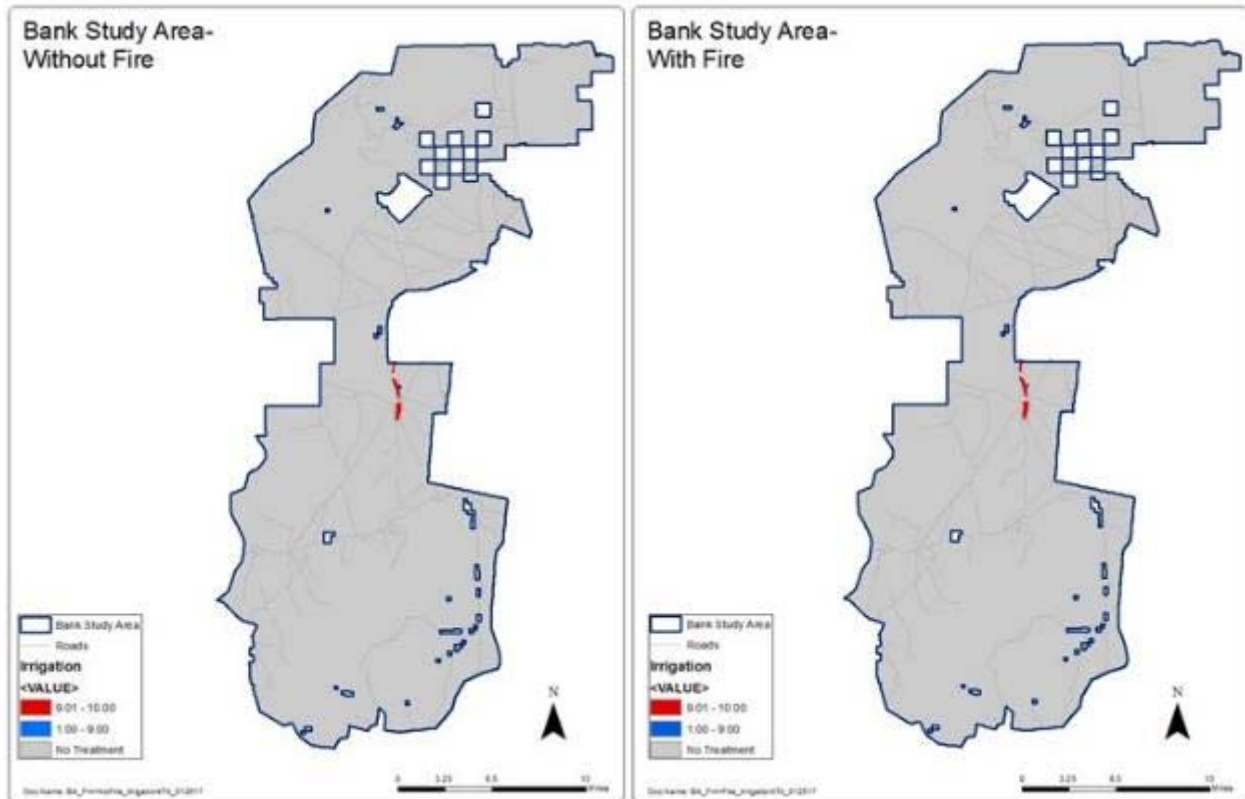


Figure 54. Annual frequency of all observed Irrigation year-events created by ST-Sim in each scenario calculated for 10 replicates and 35 years on the Bank Study Area. Other than no implementation, the lowest annual frequency category represents 1 year-events out of 350 possible year-events ($350 = 10 \text{ replicates} \times 35 \text{ years}$). Scenarios: FINAL+NOFIRE on left and B = FINAL+FIRE on right.

Plan of Operations Study Area

Change in Vegetation Classes

While no vegetation management was implemented in simulations for the Plan of Operations Study Area, vegetation classes experienced change, especially with fire. Vegetation classes that impact sage-grouse habitat suitability and are indicative of general range management problems for systems affecting GSG will be shown while lumping ownerships.

Big Sagebrush Semi-Desert

The lowest elevation sagebrush system in the Plan of Operations Study Area possibly used by sage-grouse was big sagebrush semi-desert, which was not present in the Bank Study Area. This system has no trees, but is dominated by nonnative annual species class and mid- and late-succession classes with only understories of non-native annual species (U-B:SA and U-C:SA, respectively; Figure 55). Fire resulted in an increase of the non-native annual species primarily by burning the late-succession class and replacing it with non-native annual species class (U-C:SA; Figure 55). The widespread presence of the non-native annual species class and lack of native herbaceous vegetation for insects and chicks create generally poor nesting and early brood-rearing habitat for sage-grouse.

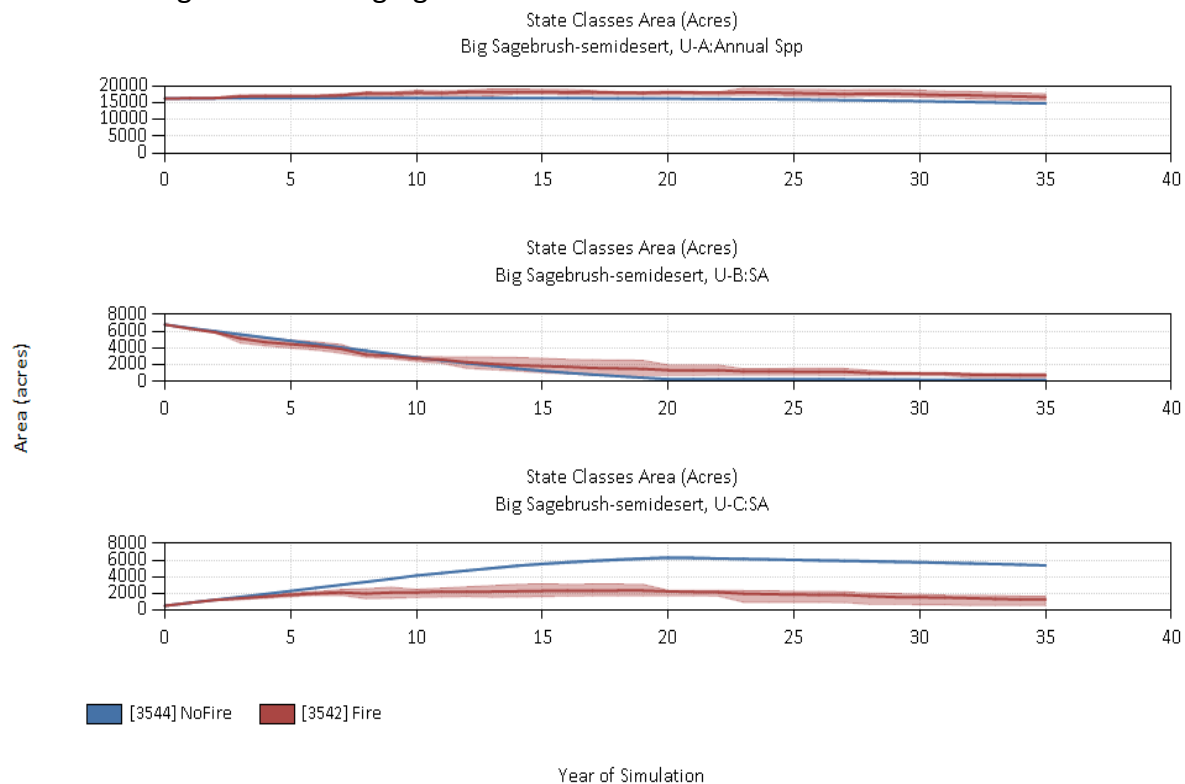


Figure 55. Big sagebrush semi-desert vegetation classes on Barrick’s Plan of Operations Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Big Sagebrush Shrubland on Upland Soils

In the Plan of Operations Study Area, big sagebrush shrubland with trees is in the elevation zone just above big sagebrush semi-desert. Uncharacteristic classes also dominated this system. By far, the non-native annual species class was the most abundant (up to about 35,000 acres with fire on average at year 35), which will affect sage-grouse nesting choices and success (Figure 56). With fire, the area of this class increased by 10,000 acres over 35 years, although most of the increase was achieved by year 20. The primary classes that convert to non-native annual species class due to fire were late-succession depleted sagebrush (U-C:Depleted), the late-succession with non-native annual species class (U-C:SA), early-succession and late-succession shrubland of mixed native and non-native annual species classes (U-A:SAP and U-C:SAP, respectively), and tree-encroached or trees with non-native annual species class (U-E:TEA; Figure 47). Note that when the U-C:SAP class burns, about 50% transitions to U-A:SAP with the rest transitioning to U-A:Annual Species. These classes (U-A:Annual Species, U-A:SAP, U-C:SAP) were often dominant, except when trees were present. Within this system the early-succession classes (U-A:Annual Spp and U-A:SAP) and the wooded class (U-E:TEA) do not increase sage-grouse habitat suitability.

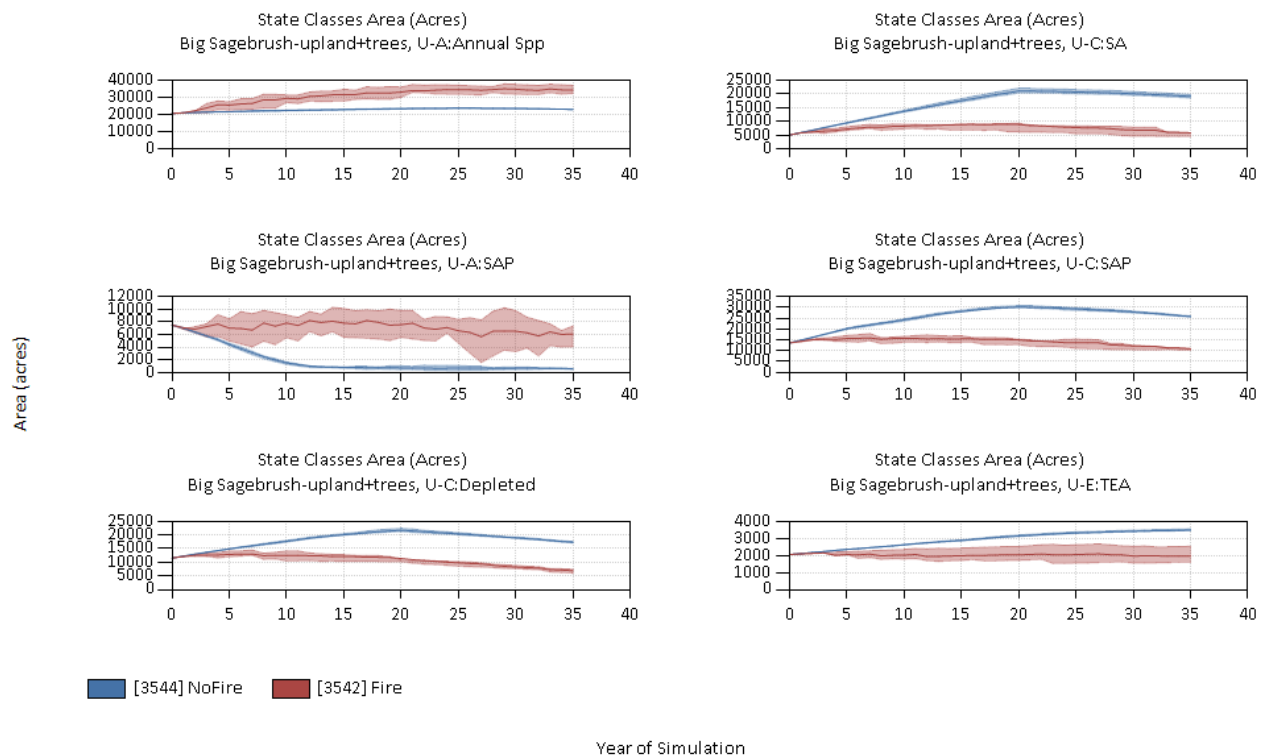


Figure 56. Big sagebrush shrubland with trees vegetation classes on Barrick’s Plan of Operations Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Dwarf Sagebrush Systems (Black and Low Sagebrush)

For the dwarf sagebrush systems tended to be dominated by classes beneficial to GSG (i.e. mid- and late-succession reference classes and uncharacteristic classes with sagebrush cover and without trees). Other classes which did not benefit GSG, such as early-succession reference (A:All) or uncharacteristic (U:Annual Spp and U-A:SAP) classes or late-succession wooded classes (D:Open and U-D:TEA), were also abundant (Figure 57). Fire greatly increased early-succession classes at the expense of non-wooded late-succession reference classes (C:Closed, not shown) and uncharacteristic classes (U-C:Depleted, not shown). Fire was beneficial in removing the uncharacteristic wooded class U-D:TEA; however, wooded shrublands are neutral for GSG habitat suitability because they are not used by birds, whereas the resulting early-succession classes are negatively contributing to nesting success, unless early-succession classes where sufficiently high in elevation where they positively contributed to late-brood survival.

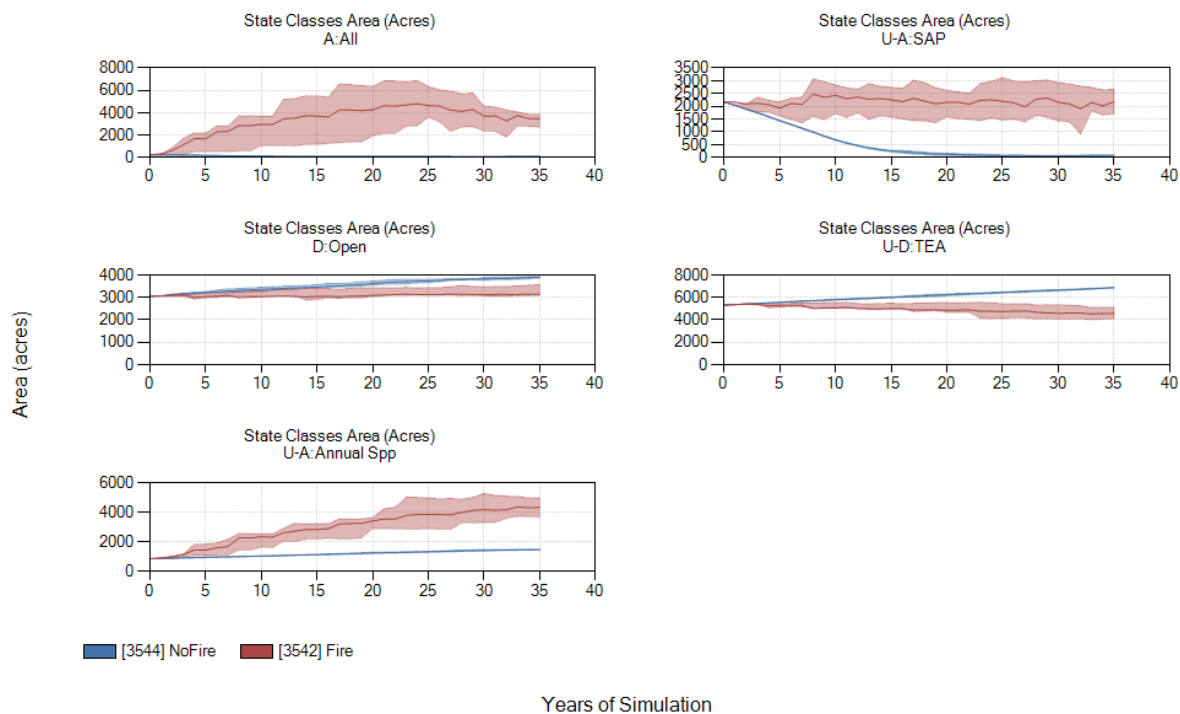


Figure 57. Combined black and low sagebrush vegetation classes on Barrick’s Plan of Operations Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Montane Sagebrush Steppe

Montane sagebrush steppe was different than the previous sagebrush systems because at higher elevation there is a tradeoff between loss of nesting habitat to fire and gain of brood-rearing habitat due to fire. While early-succession classes only provide late-brood-rearing habitat and late-successional classes only provide the highest quality nesting, mid-successional

classes contribute to both life history stages. Fire had a moderate to small effect on the reduction of late-succession classes and growth of early-succession class, except for the late-succession class with mixed native grass and non-native annual species class that decreased by 6,000 acres (U-C:SAP; Figure 49). The wooded uncharacteristic class (U-E:TEA) experienced a 1,000-acre decrease due to fire, which likely benefited GSG. The bulk of the burned area was evenly distributed to non-native annual species (U-A:Annual Spp; Figure 58), early succession mixed native grass and non-native annual species (U-A:SAP; Figure 58), and seedlings created by the BLM fire rehabilitation action that eventually transitioned to brood-rearing and nesting habitat (U-A:SI not shown).

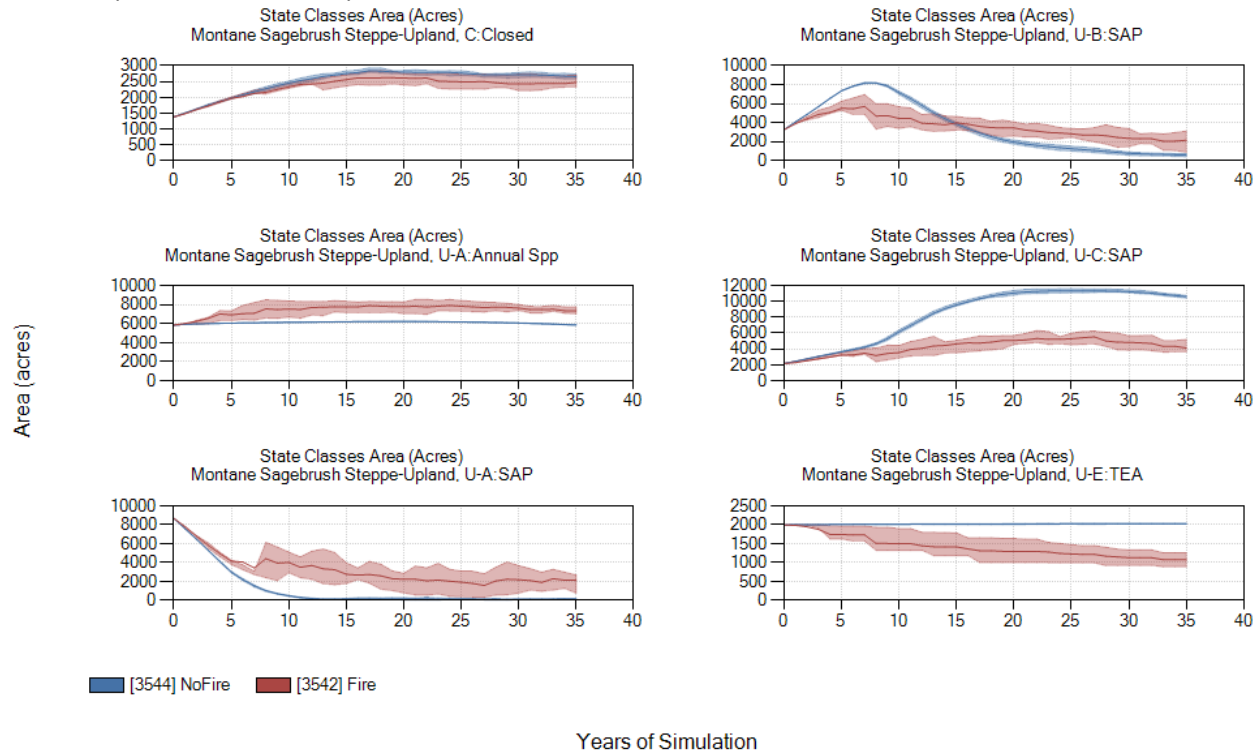


Figure 58. Montane sagebrush steppe vegetation classes on Barrick’s Plan of Operations Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Montane Wet Meadow

The wet meadow vegetation classes most beneficial to GSG habitat suitability (A:All and B:Closed) increased by 50 acres with fire because the less beneficial late-succession reference class (U-C:Open) burned (Figure 59). Hummocked meadows (U-A:Hummocked) did not change with fire, whereas late-succession exotic species (U-A:Exotic Forb) and shrub and forb-encroached (U-C:Shrb-Frb-Encr) classes that burned caused recruitment into their respective early-succession classes (Figure 59). Changing the succession phase of these uncharacteristic classes had no effect on GSG habitat suitability.

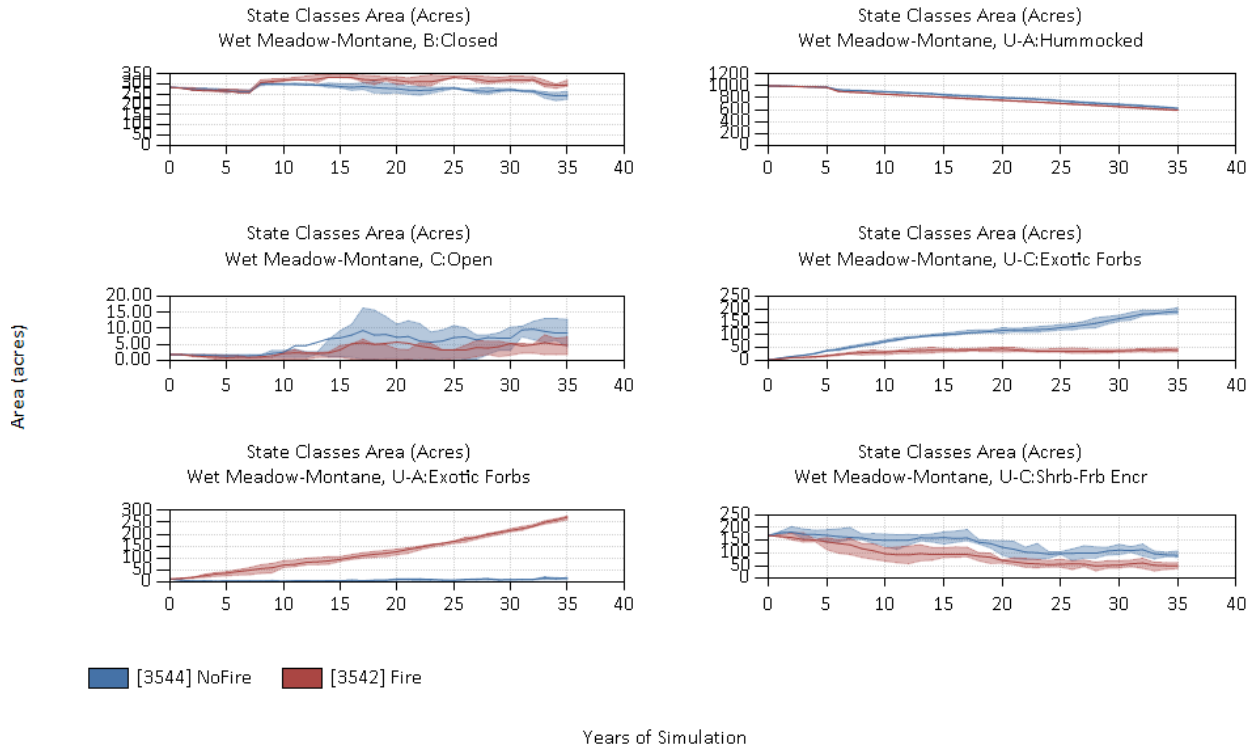


Figure 59. Wet meadow vegetation classes on Barrick’s Plan of Operations Study Area using ST-Sim simulations. Color bands are the 25% to 75% percentiles. N = 10 replicates.

Sage Grouse Habitat Suitability: Plan of Operations Study Area

After 35 years, visual differences in λ between the CUSTODIAL and PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT were slight with or without fire. Also in all λ surfaces of Figures 51 and 52, the greatest habitat suitability was at higher elevations in sagebrush systems as very few montane wet meadows were found at lower elevations. The Plan of Operations Study Area was notorious for having few water sources at lower and middle elevations compared to the Bank Study Area.

Without fire, the greatest decrease for λ was south of Rocky Pass and the proposed reservoir on the ridge to Red Mountain (part of the northern extent of the Toiyabe Range; Figure 60). The

loss of an irrigated pasture in basin wildrye bottomland to the reservoir was the main cause to reduced λ through decreased chick survival. Other changes were imperceptible on the maps of Figure 60, but picked up during functional acre accounting. Fire generally lowered λ everywhere (Figure 61) compared to the no-fire λ surface (Figure 60). Although the effect of the proposed reservoir on λ south of Rocky Pass was more difficult to see with fire, the decrease in λ was still visible.

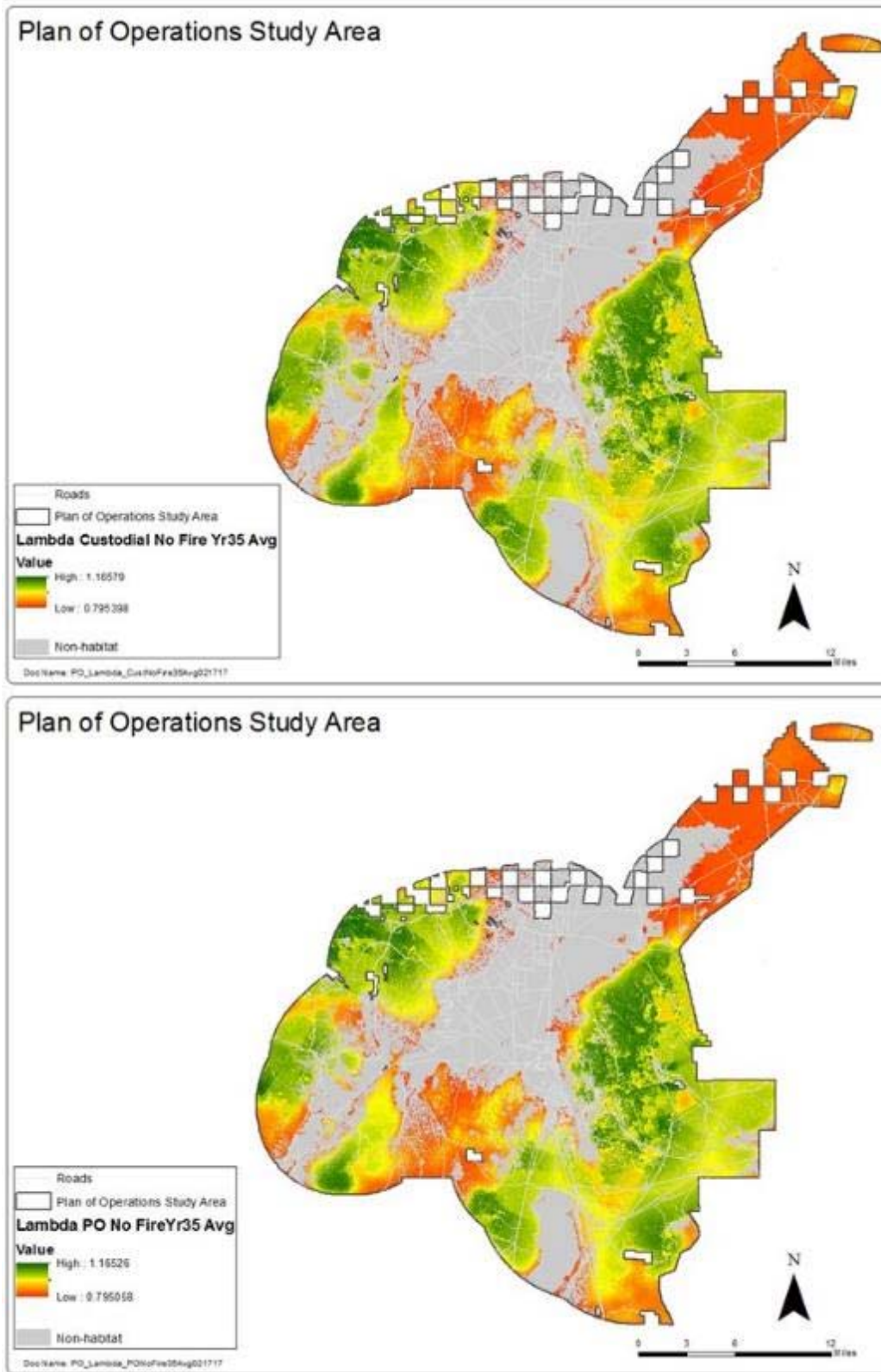


Figure 60. Average lambda after 35 years comparing the CUSTODIAL+NoFire and a PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT+NoFIRE scenarios. These results are without fire occurring on the landscape. N = 10.

Over the 35 years of simulations without fire, Functional Area (acres) increased until year 15 due to recovery from past fires in the Plan of Operations Study Area (Figure 62). A slight downward slope was registered after year 20, due probably to tree encroachment and weed invasion. When fire was present, Functional Area consistently decreased after year 5 (Figure 63). The PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT reduced Functional Acres by a fixed amount compared to the CUSTODIAL scenario regardless of fire due to the methodology of stamping in the mine infrastructure.

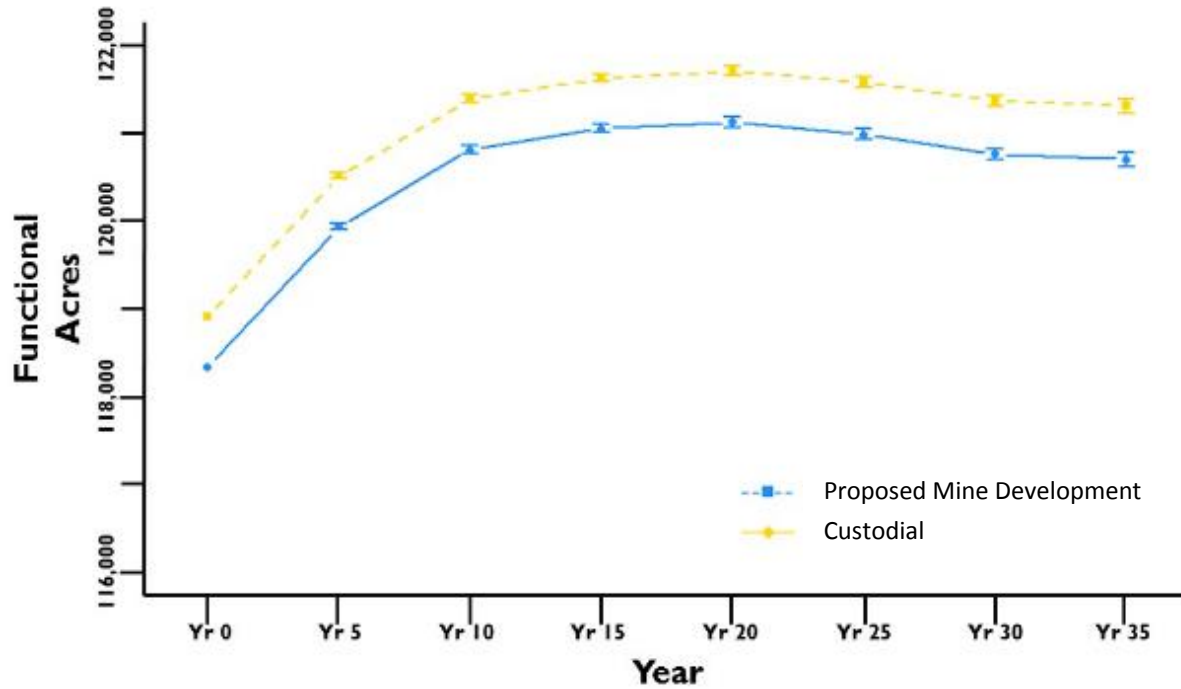


Figure 62. Time series of functional acres for the Impact Area comparing the CUSTODIAL +FIRE and a PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT+FIRE scenarios. These results are without fire occurring on the landscape. N = 10.

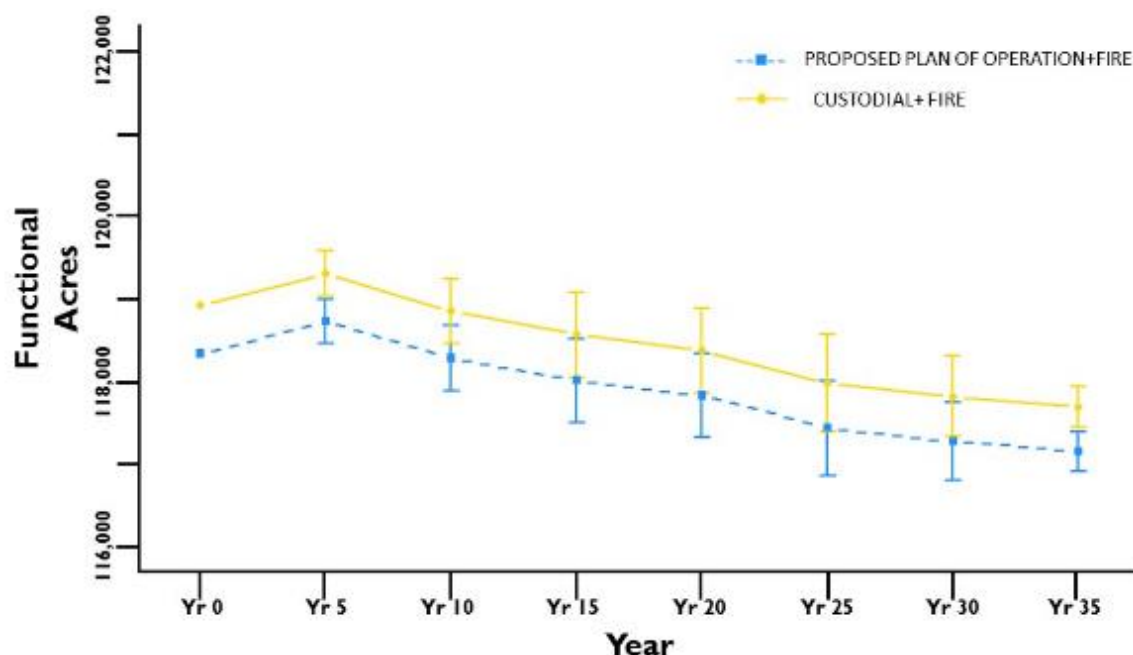


Figure 63. Time series of functional acres for the Impact Area comparing the CUSTODIAL+FIRE and PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT+FIRE scenarios. These results are with fire occurring on the landscape. N = 10.

Table 23 summarizes simulated functional habitat area for GSGs, measured in Functional Acres, in the Plan of Operations Study Area for the CUSTODIAL and PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT scenarios with and without fire. The table also includes the differences in functional acres between the PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT and CUSTODIAL scenarios. Without fire, functional acre losses ranged from a low of 572 FAs in year 0 to a high of 606 FAs in year 30. Fire slightly reduced the losses because the adjacent nesting areas decline with fire present and increased the year variability among replicates. Functional Acre losses ranged from 572 in year 0 to 529 in year 35.

Table 23. GSG Functional Area (acres) estimated for the Plan of Operations Study Area for the four simulated scenarios (with fire and without fire) and the difference between the CUSTODIAL and PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT scenarios at 5-year intervals. N = 10.

Scenario	Yr 0	Yr 5	Yr 10	Yr 15	Yr 20	Yr 25	Yr 30	Yr 35
CUSTODIAL+NO FIRE	118,906	120,500	121,373	121,611	121,691	121,563	121,352	121,291
PROPOSED MINE DEVELOP+NO FIRE	118,333	119,926	120,799	121,035	121,112	120,968	120,745	120,687
<i>Difference</i>	-572	-574	-575	-576	-579	-595	-606	-604
CUSTODIAL+FIRE	118,906	119,284	118,838	118,561	118,372	117,985	117,825	117,701
PROPOSED MINE DEVELOP +FIRE	118,333	118,715	118,281	118,013	117,837	117,449	117,292	117,172
<i>Difference</i>	-572	-569	-557	-548	-536	-536	-533	-529

Key Conclusions

The TNC Model predicted a net conservation gain for GSG within the study area. This net gain included direct and indirect impacts to habitat from new infrastructure in the Plan of Operations Study Area and uplift provided by extensive restoration efforts for habitat in the Mitigation Area. TNC was able to reach this conclusion by successfully coupling a complex state-and-transition simulation model supported by high-resolution vegetation maps and a private-public collaboration with a demographically-based GSG habitat suitability model. Reaching a net conservation gain required (1) transforming an academic and statistical habitat suitability model into an applied model and (2) expanding the tools of the well-established ST-Sim state-and-transition simulation software to allow for innovations in modeled fire behavior, grazing management, and spatially dynamic assignment of management priority based changing GSG vital rates. Next, we expand on important findings and assumptions.

1. Compared to the CUSTODIAL management scenario, the PROPOSED MINE DEVELOPMENT resulted in the loss of functional acres on the Plan of Operations Study Area ranging from 572 (fifth year) to 606 on year 30 without fire and from 529 (year 35) to 572 (fifth year) with fire (Table 1).
2. The building of Rapid Infiltration Basins (RIBs) and supporting infrastructure in the Bank Study Area's Frenchie Flat added a peak loss of 109 and 108 functional acres with and without fire, respectively (Table 1).

Table 24: Predicted loss of Functional Acres from scenarios conducted on the Bank and Plan of Operations Study Areas to model the effect of proposed mining operations on GSG Habitat. Functional Acre difference is the difference between a management scenario and its corresponding CUSTODIAL Scenario.

Scenario	Yr 0	Yr 5	Yr 10	Yr 15	Yr 20	Yr 25	Yr 30	Yr 35
PoO SA+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>Difference</i>	572	574	575	576	579	595	606	604
PoO SA+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>Difference</i>	572	569	557	548	536	536	533	529
BANK SA RIBS+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	102	104	107	108	108	109	109	107
BANK SA RIBS+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	102	105	107	108	108	108	108	108

3. Compared to the CUSTODIAL management scenario, restoration actions alone increased functional acres from 435 (fifth year) to 927 (year 35) without fire and from 315 (fifth year) to 1,034 (year 20) with fire (Table 2).

4. The condition of three currently intact wet meadows, Shipley, Tonkin, and Big Springs, was modeled in various states of degradation to explore how functional acres are impacted when these meadows are hummocked and invaded by exotic forbs. The preservation of these intact wet meadows led to an uplift of 367 functional acres, at year 0, with and without fire in the HUMMOCK scenario (Table 2). For the EXOTIC FORB scenario, preservation is predicted to have 668 more functional acres at year 0, with and without fire.

Table 25: Predicted gain of Functional Acres from scenarios conducted on the Bank Study Area to model the effect of restoration and preservation of important habitat. Functional Acre difference is the difference between a management scenario and its corresponding CUSTODIAL Scenario.

Scenario	Yr. 0	Yr. 5	Yr. 10	Yr. 15	Yr. 20	Yr. 25	Yr. 30	Yr. 35
BANK SA FINAL+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	0	315	677	988	1,034	831	804	763
BANK SA FINAL+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	0	435	588	851	870	875	883	927
BANK SA HUMMOCK+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	367	347	310	289	272	281	276	266
BANK SA HUMMOCK+NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	367	352	333	324	316	312	306	298
BANK SA EXOTIC FORBS+FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	668	635	567	513	468	482	475	462
BANK SA EXOTIC FORBS +NO FIRE FUNCTIONAL ACRE <i>difference</i>	668	640	613	602	592	588	581	568

With fire, a steady decline was observed in the CUSTODIAL management in the Bank Study Area (a similar pattern was observed in the Plan of Operation area); a loss of 1,185 functional acres between year 0 and year 35 of the simulation. However, restoration actions in Bank Study Area limited the decline to a loss of 423 functional acres.

5. Large fires that occur in the last 10 years of a 35-year simulation explain most of the large decrease in habitat suitability and functional acres as recovery of nesting habitat after restoration is not possible and such actions were not deployed during the last 10 years of simulations. This is especially true for the active management scenario in the Bank Study Area.
6. Fire activity explained most of the variation among replicates per scenario.
7. Implementation of restoration actions in the scenario without fire primarily represented current restoration needs based on accumulation of past disturbances, whereas the scenario with fire represented current and future management needs.
8. Restoration of degraded GSG habitat was only accomplished on the Bank Study Area, though within the project boundary of Plan of Operation Study Area restoration opportunities may exist far enough from planned impacts to improve GSG.

9. Due to a lack of complete control of public grazing, two large areas of the Bank Study Area were excluded from most management actions (i.e. portions South Buckhorn Allotment and Roberts Mountain Allotment). However, these areas contain large amounts of degraded sagebrush, and thus provide additional opportunity for restoration and GSG habitat improvement, especially in the Roberts Mountain Allotment.
10. This project revealed a stark difference between single species management to increase GSG habitat suitability and good range improvement. Many actions that would be conducted to improve range condition, such as restoring depleted sagebrush into seedings, is detrimental to GSG nest-site selection and nest success in the short and intermediate terms, and, moreover, drain funding away from actions that directly increase habitat suitability. Despite the benefits for long-term habitat structure, any actions that remove sagebrush cover and create early-succession vegetation classes are detrimental to GSG nesting and were discouraged by the BLM during workshops.
11. The restoration of vegetation classes dominated by non-native annual species into seedings composed of mixed introduced and native grass species supplemented with planted native sagebrush and other shrubs in both big sagebrush, black, and low sagebrush ecological systems was perhaps the most important action to implement in proximity of leks and late-brood habitat. In proximity of late-brood habitat and leks, nesting is the most limiting habitat in burned areas.
12. Restoration of different degraded vegetation classes in wet meadows, or creation of irrigated pastures in otherwise degraded bottomland systems, that were isolated and distant from late-brood vegetation classes and systems, but sufficiently close to an active lek and nesting habitat, was an important contributor to increased habitat suitability.
13. Removal of trees in reference, tree-encroached, or wooded shrubland invaded by non-native annual species classes using a masticator with seeding or chainsaws was the third most important contributor to increased habitat suitability. Interestingly, fires naturally removed trees and, therefore, the ST-Sim software shifted treatments and budget allocation such that some burned areas were more cheaply treated as vegetation classes dominated by non-native annual species.
14. Because of the spatial dependence of GSG life history, the location of restoration actions was extremely important for success.
 - For chick survival, GSG habitat suitability increased most when management actions for late brood habitat improvement were isolated from other late-brood habitat but near a nest site or a lek. In other words, restoring a wet meadow close to other wet meadows or high-elevation sagebrush would not increase habitat suitability, whereas restoring an exactly similar wet meadow far away from other late-brood vegetation would greatly increase habitat suitability as long as the quality nesting habitat was available.
 - Restoring vegetation dominated by non-native annual species was only valuable to enhancing nesting if management actions were conducted in proximity of a lek and late-brood rearing habitat,
15. The creation of functional area, the speed of vegetation succession, and the resistance of restored area from fire depended on strong assumptions built into the simulation models. Two actions' successes that most critically dependent on assumptions were seeding and

fuel breaks, more precisely (a) the grass species in the seed mix for seedings and (b) the shrub species mix for fuel breaks.

- It was assumed that all seedings deployed in the simulation were a mix of introduced and native grass species with planted sagebrush and bitterbrush plugs. The introduced grass species was crested wheatgrass, *Agropyron cristatum*, at lower to middle elevations and possibly intermediate wheatgrass, *Thinopyrum intermedium*, at higher elevations. It was also assumed that the ratio of introduced species to native grass species decreased as elevation increased (in other words, more natives could be used at higher elevations); however, introduced species would remain dominant in the seed mix until the transition from upland to mountain soil of montane sagebrush steppe (i.e., the 14-inch precipitation zone). Experts informed us that current Great Basin native seed technology is such that seeding success with native species varies from 0% in Wyoming big sagebrush semi-desert to 10% in upland Wyoming big sagebrush. Moreover, native species seedings currently do not withstand invasion by non-native annual species and do not withstand grazing during the first five years (though research is being done to increase the success of native seedings).
- In the ST-Sim model, seedings included the practice of planting appropriate plugs of mostly sagebrush species and antelope bitterbrush (*Purshia tridentata*). This action was modeled to shorten the duration of the early-succession phase by five years, thus accelerated the increase of GSG nest success by 5 years when shrub cover matured into the mid-succession phase and also increased both chick survival and nest success in montane sagebrush steppe. Without shrub planting, gains in functional area would be delayed by five years; therefore, growing sagebrush and bitterbrush in nurseries a few years prior to seeding, which were modeled to be as much as 40,000 acres during the 10 years of simulation, is an important logistic detail that will need to be addressed now. Additionally, shrub plugs would increase the number of plants that successfully transition to established juveniles compared to seeded shrub species. This is especially important given the competition that crested wheatgrass can exert on seeded native species (Pehrson and Sowell 2011, McAdoo et al. 2016).
- Introduced species were modeled in the simulation for six important reasons that determine functional acres:
 - Each seeding would behave as a strong fuel break (500 to 1,000-year mean fire return interval compared to 50 to 120-year mean fire return interval for native grasses) that protected other nesting habitat;
 - Introduced species surrounding shrubs would insure that planted shrubs would be protected from fire;
 - Introduced species would better prevent invasion of non-native annual species and halogeton than native species – in the model, invasion by cheatgrass shorten the fire-free interval and subsequent fire can burn nesting habitat and delay the creation of functional acres;
 - Native seedings are more susceptible to drought conditions. Severe drought during the first or second year of any seeding (introduced or native) caused

100% failure, whereas drought after the second year halts succession of the seeding for one year for 90% of the seeded area, but the remaining 10% was unaffected. For native species seedings with a lower success rates regardless of drought, severe drought would need to be modeled and we would assume a high sensitivity to severe drought approaching a 100% failure rate in Wyoming big sagebrush during the first five years of the seeding;

- In the model, new introduced species seedings were rested from cattle grazing during the first three years. Grazing resumed after three years with proper grazing. If native species were used, seedings would need to be rested five years from cattle; otherwise, the seeding would mostly fail;
 - Regardless of seed origin, grazing by wild horses or unbranded and unclaimed domestic horses will result in 100% failure if a seeded pixel was grazed in either of the first two years. However, introduced species seedings will not fail due to grazing after two years of rest. For native species, seeding failure rate would be 100% if horse grazing did occur in those first 5 years.
- Forage kochia (*Bassia prostrata*) could not be used in any significant amount for seedings (not the case for fuel breaks; see below) because this species prevents the establishment of sagebrush, which is necessary for GSG habitat suitability. Therefore, it was implied that “seedings” mostly excluded forage kochia in the models.
 - In designing and implementing fuel breaks in the model, several criteria were used: (a) fuel break vegetation should not burn (fire can jump a fuel break, but the species inside the break are not prone to burning because of structural properties and plant tissue moisture), except for singeing where fire contacts the fuel break; (b) to reduce future upkeep cost, the break’s vegetation had to be largely self-maintaining in order to prevent vertical woody fuel build-up (i.e., establishment by sagebrush, other native shrubs, and trees); and (c) non-native annual species invasion had to be avoided or minimized. Given these specifications, most land managers would select only one commercially available and cost-efficient species for fuel breaks: forage kochia. Crested wheatgrass or intermediate wheatgrass at higher elevations could be used, but each would fail on preventing woody fuel build-up because sagebrush, pinyon, and juniper are predicted to easily establish in narrow seedings of crested wheatgrass or intermediate wheatgrass.
16. In order to generate significant functional acre uplift as early as possible, the majority of proposed actions had to be primarily front-loaded to the first 12 years of the FINAL scenario regardless of the presence of fire (> \$12 million of the roughly \$16 million spent). When fire was present in the simulated landscape, this created a trade-off. Large fires that occurred between years 12 and 24 could theoretically be restored and contribute to nesting habitat by the end of a simulation. However, these fires were not restored in sufficient amount due to funds being concentrated before year 12. If additional resources were available, then we expect increases in functional acres at the end of the simulation.
17. A major component of the total cost of this project was the restoration of wet meadows because fencing meadows and building an alternative water delivery system with water delivered outside the fence was one the most expensive action per unit area. In the model,

we chose this high cost because this was the approach currently deployed by Barrick on private lands, but it should be understood that alternative, often less expensive, options could be considered or tested, such as employing riparian riders (i.e., cowboying) that frequently push livestock and horses away from wet meadows and springs.

This project touched many aspects of land management and, especially, revealed new areas for innovation and research, in particular:

1. A large fraction of GSG habitat suitability depends on the quantification of chick survival (Atamian et al. 2010, Gibson et al. 2016), which due to statistical limitations was explained by only one covariate in central Nevada demographic habitat suitability models: distance to late-brood habitat (Nonne et al. 2012). As chicks and hens die during their transition from the nest to the late-brood habitat, the sample size is reduced (due to mortality). As sample size decreases, there becomes insufficient explanatory power to detect statistical effects from other environmental variables. Basic questions remain regarding density-dependence effects on brood-habitat quality (how does competition among hens and their broods impact chick survival), how brood-rearing habitat geometry affects use, and habitat requirements during the bird's transition from nesting to brood-rearing habitats. These questions can only be answered with a greater sample size. Although these important habitat characteristics to GSG have not been quantified (though see Casazza et al. 2011), the impacts to habitat suitability will likely magnify with climate change as water availability is predicted to decrease (Collins et al. 2013). Land managers would likely benefit from having more options to restore and target wet meadows and high-elevation sagebrush communities.

A final conclusion of this report was to list how the completed work deviated from Exhibit C to the Bank Enabling Agreement. Four minor topics are relevant:

1. This project did not use Unified Ecological Departure (UED) as a metric to assess the success of the proposed management scenario. Barrick managers made this decision as UED is specific to each ecological system and does not consider proximity factors that are critical to GSG habitat suitability, and there was no plan to restore ecological systems not used by GSG (for example, aspen). Whereas reduction of UED is likely correlated with improved GSG habitat in the long run, improvement of GSG habitat based on habitat suitability does not always cause an appreciable reduction in UED, especially if any management budget is limited.
2. Because reducing UED was not a final objective for this project, and because only one final scenario was designed, Return on Investment both at the ecological system and the landscape-scale could not be assessed, therefore it is not included as a metric in this report.
3. In the Bank Enabling Agreement, λ is relativized by dividing by the maximum λ (λ_{\max}) found on the current landscape. When the Agreement was conceived, University of Nevada, Reno wildlife biologists had never worked with alternative and future vegetation surfaces, assuming that λ_{\max} would be static across all simulation. The problem became that the

future maximum possible value of λ would remain unknown until each new simulation was completed. To avoid computational inconsistencies created by alternative vegetation surfaces and to ensure compatibility of relativized λ among all simulations, a single theoretically maximum, albeit unlikely, value of "2" was selected.

4. The Bank Enabling Agreement mentions three GSG vital rates: nest-site selection, nest success, and chick survival. Female survival was not explicitly stated (though was always a part of the λ calculation) because the best science at the time of the signing assumed a fixed female survival value across the landscape. However, due to improvements to the habitat suitability based on research outside of the BEA, University of Nevada, Reno researchers recommended spatially estimating female survival to represent the known trade-off between reproductive success and female survival.

Acknowledgements

This project was funded by Barrick Gold of North America. We are grateful to Bob Ingersoll, Bill Upton, Gail Ross, George Fennemore, Steve Shoen, Brian Taylor, and Jeff Dickie from Barrick for their many contributions to this project. Invaluable help was provided in the field by Barrick staff Kim Wolf and Gail Ross, and the security and safety staff at the JD Lodge and Control 1 at the Pipeline Mine. Barrick ranch managers Doug Groves (Hay Ranch), Sam Kaster (Dean Ranch), and Gary McCuin (JD Ranch) provided field support and advice for modeling management actions.

The following contractors made important contributions to the project:

Jeff Campbell, Spatial Solutions, Inc.
Colin Daniel, ApexRMS, Ltd.
Leonardo Frid, ApexRMS, Ltd.
Kristin Kane, University of Nevada, Reno
Greg Low, Applied Conservation Inc.
Jim Sedinger, University of Nevada, Reno.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the contributions of many to the success of this project, especially by the following individuals:

Steve Abele, FWS
Rich Adams, BLM
Sam Ault, BLM
Gary Back, Great Basin Ecology in Elko
Erik Blomberg, University of Maine
Kent Bloomer, BLM
Charlie D. Clements, ARS, US Department of Agriculture
Stephanye Cox, BLM
Megan Creutzburg, Portland State University
Lara Niell Enders, Sagebrush Ecosystem Technical Team, US Fish and Wildlife Service
Todd Erdody, BLM
Shawn Espinosa, NDOW
Melissa Faigeles, Sagebrush Ecosystem Technical Team
Steve Foree, NDOW
Doug Furtado, BLM
Dan Gibson, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
Sandy Gregory, BLM
Tyson Gripp, BLM
Hanes Holman, Elko Land and Livestock

Matt Jeffress, NDOW
K.C. Kacey, Sagebrush Ecosystem Technical Team
Ted Koch, FWS
Lindsey Leismeister, NDOW
Andrea Litt, Montana State University
Gary McCuin, Barrick-Cortez Inc.
Raul Morales, BLM
Patti Nowak, NRCS, US Department of Agriculture
Mike Podborney, NDOW
Kelly Redmond, Desert Research Institute
Scott Roberts, NDOW
Josh Robbins, BLM
Shawn Servoss, BLM
Alan Shepherd, BLM
John Sherve, BLM
Jill Silvey, BLM
Genevieve Skora, FWS
Michael Vermeys, BLM
Peter Weisberg, University of Nevada, Reno
Ken Wilkenson, BLM
John Wilson, BLM

Literature Cited

- 75 FR 13910. 2010. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Endangered and threatened wildlife and Plants; 12-month finding for petitions to list the greater sage-grouse as threatened or endangered; proposed rule. 106pp.
- Atamian, M.T., J.S. Sedinger, J.T. Heaton, and E.J. Blomberg. 2010. Landscape-Level Assessment of Brood Rearing Habitat for Greater Sage-Grouse in Nevada. *J. of Wildlife Management* 74:1533-1543.
- Bestelmeyer, B.T., J.R. Brown, D.A. Trujillo, and K.M. Havstad. 2004. Land management in the American Southwest: A state-and-transition approach to ecosystem complexity. *Environmental Management* 34:38-51.
- Blomberg, E. J., J. S. Sedinger, D. V. Nonne., and M.T. Atamian. 2013. Seasonal reproductive costs contribute to reduced survival of female greater sage-grouse. *Journal of Avian Biology* 44:149-158.
- Casazza, M.L., P.S. Coates, and C.T. Overton. 2011. Linking habitat selection and brood success in Greater Sage-Grouse. In: Sandercock, B.K., Martin, K., Segelbacher, G. (Eds.), *Ecology, Conservation, and Management of Grouse. Studies in Avian Biology* 39. University of California Press, Berkeley, California, USA, pp. 151-167.
- Collins, M., R. Knutti, J. Arblaster, J.-L. Dufresne, T. Fichet, P. Friedlingstein, X. Gao, W.J. Gutowski, T. Johns, G. Krinner, M. Shongwe, C. Tebaldi, A.J. Weaver and M. Wehner. 2013. Long-term Climate Change: Projections, Commitments and Irreversibility. In: *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Stocker, T.F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- Connelly, J.W., E.T. Rinkes, and C.E. Braun. 2011. Characteristics of greater sage-grouse habitats: a landscape species at micro and macro scales. In: Knick, S.T. and J.W. Connelly (Eds.), *Greater Sage-Grouse: ecology and conservation of a landscape species and its habitats. Studies in Avian Biology* 38. University of California Press, Berkeley, California, USA, pp.69-84.
- Daniel, C.J., and L. Frid. 2012. Predicting landscape vegetation dynamics using state-and-transition simulation models. In B.K. Kerns, A. Shlisky, and C. Daniel (Eds.), *Proceedings of the First Landscape State-and-Transition Simulation Modeling Conference, June 14-16, 2011, Portland, Oregon. General Technical Report PNW-869. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station. Portland, OR.*
- Forbis, T.A., L. Provencher, L. Frid, and G. Medlyn. 2006. Great Basin land management planning using ecological modeling. *Environmental Management* 38: 62–83.
- Ganskopp, D., and M. Vavra. 1987. Slope Use by Cattle, Feral Horses, Deer, and Bighorn Sheep. *Northwest Science* 61:84-81.
- Gibson, D., E.J. Blomberg, and J.S. Sedinger. 2013. Dynamics of Greater Sage-Grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) populations in response to transmission lines in central Nevada Final Progress Report.

- Gibson, D., E.J. Blomberg, M.T., Atamian, and J.S. Sedinger. 2016b. Weather, habitat composition, and female behavior interact to determine offspring survival in greater sage-grouse. *Ecological Applications*. 10.1002/eap.1427.
- Hann, W.J., and D.L. Bunnell. 2001. Fire and land management planning and implementation across multiple scales. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 10: 389–403.
- Kane, K., J.S. Sedinger, D. Gibson, E.J. Blomberg, and M.T. Atamian. *In Review*. Fitness landscapes and life table response experiments predict the importance of local areas to population dynamics. *Ecosphere*.
- Low G, L. Provencher, and S.A. Abele. 2010. Enhanced conservation action planning: Assessing landscape condition and predicting benefits of conservation strategies. *Journal of Conservation Planning* 6:36-60.
- Maestas, J., M. Pellant, L. Okeson, D. Tilley, D. Havlina, T. Cracraft, B. Brazee, M. Williams, and D. Messmer. 2016. Fuel breaks to reduce large wildfire impacts in sagebrush ecosystems. Plant Materials Technical Note No. 66. USDA-NRCS. Boise, ED. Miller R. F., J. D. Bates, T. J. Svejcar, F. B. Pierson, and L. E. 2005. Biology, ecology, and management of western juniper. Corvallis, OR, USA: Oregon State University Agricultural Experiment Station, Technical Bulletin 152. 77 p.
- McAdoo, J.K., J.C. Swanson, P.J. Murphy, and N.L. Shaw. 2016. Evaluating strategies for facilitating native plant establishment in northern Nevada crested wheatgrass seedings. *Restoration Ecology*, doi: 10.1111/rec.12404.
- McKee, T.B., N.J. Doesken, and J. Kleist. 1993. The relationship of drought frequency and duration of time scales. Eighth Conference on Applied Climatology, American Meteorological Society. Jan 17-23, 1993, Anaheim CA, pp. 179-186.
- Monitoring Trends in Burn Severity. 2015. USDA Forest Service/U.S. Geological Survey. Available at: <http://mtbs.gov/index.html>. Accessed 28 October 2015.
- Nonne, D. V., E. J. Blomberg, and J. S. Sedinger. 2013. Dynamics of Greater Sage-grouse populations in response to transmission lines: final project report. University of Nevada, Reno.
- LANDFIRE. 2010. LANDFIRE 1.1.0 Vegetation Dynamics Models. Available at: <http://www.landfire.gov/NationalProductDescriptions24.php>. Accessed 28 October 2010.
- Pehrson, K. A. and B.F. Sowell. 2011. Converting Crested Wheatgrass Stands to Enhance Big Sagebrush: A Literature Review. *Natural Resources and Environmental Issues* 16, Article 16.
- Provencher L, T. Anderson, G. Low, B. Hamilton, T. Williams, and B. Roberts. 2013. Landscape Conservation Forecasting™ for Great Basin National Park. *Park Science* 30:56-67.
- Provencher L, K. Blankenship, J. Smith, J. Campbell, and M. Polly. 2009. Comparing locally derived and LANDFIRE geolayers in the Great Basin. *Fire Ecology* 5:136-142.
- Provencher L, J. Campbell, and J. Nachlinger. 2008. Implementation of mid-scale fire regime condition class mapping. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 17: 390-406.
- Provencher L, T.A. Forbis, L. Frid, and G. Medlyn. 2007. Comparing alternative management strategies of fire, grazing, and weed control using spatial modeling. *Ecological Modelling* 209: 249-263, doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2007.06.030
- Provencher, L., J. Tuhy, E. York, G. Green, and T. Anderson. 2011. Landscape Conservation Forecasting™ for Washington County's National Conservation Areas. Report to the St.

- George Field Office, Bureau of Land Management, St. George, UT. The Nature Conservancy, Nevada and Utah Field Offices. 297 p.
- Provencher L, J.S. Tuhy, E. York, G. Green, and T. Anderson. 2012. Landscape Conservation Forecasting™ for Washington County's National Conservation Areas. Report to the St. George Field Office, Bureau of Land Management, St. George, UT. The Nature Conservancy, Nevada and Utah Field Offices. 297 p.
- Provencher L, J.S. Tuhy, G. Green, E. York, and T. Anderson. 2015. Landscape Conservation Forecasting™ for Hamlin Valley and Black Mountains. Report to the Cedar City Field Office, Bureau of Land Management, St. George, UT. The Nature Conservancy, Nevada and Utah Field Offices. 290 p.
- Provencher L., T. Anderson, K. Badik, M. Cameron, L. Munn, and N. Welch. 2016. Sage-grouse Conservation Forecasting for Newmont Mining Corporation's IL and TS-Horseshoe Ranches. Report for Newmont Mining Corporation, Elko, NV. The Nature Conservancy, Nevada Field Office. 432 p.
- R Core Team .2014. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. URL <http://www.R-project.org/>
- Rollins, M.G. 2009. LANDFIRE: A nationally consistent vegetation, wildland fire, and fuel assessment. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 18:235-249.
- Schroeder, M.A., C.L. Aldridge, A.D. Apa, J.R. Bohne, C.E. Braun, S.D. Bunnell, J.W. Connelly, P.A. Deibert, S.C. Gardner, M.A. Hilliard, G.D. Kobriger, S.M. McAdam, C.W. McCarthy, J.J. McCarthy, D.L. Mitchell, E.V. Rickerson, and S. J. Stiver. 2004. Distribution of sage-grouse in North America. *Condor* 106:363-376.
- Tuhy, J.S., L. Provencher, G. Green, E. York, and T. Anderson. 2014. Landscape Conservation Forecasting™. Report to the Pine Valley Ranger District, Dixie National Forest, USDA Forest Service. The Nature Conservancy, Utah and Nevada Field Offices. 354 p.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2013. Greater Sage-grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) Conservation Objectives: Final Report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Denver, CO. February 2013.
- Wildlife Action Plan Team. 2012. Nevada Wildlife Action Plan. Nevada Department of Wildlife, Reno.